



PATENT

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Protest of Application of:

David A. FISCHHOFF *et al.*

Application No.: 08/434,105

Filed: May 3, 1995

For: SYNTHETIC PLANT GENES AND METHOD  
FOR PREPARATION

Group Art Unit: 1638

Examiner: Anne R. Kubelik

Confirmation No. 2627

ATTENTION: John LeGuyader  
Director: TC 1630

Commissioner for Patents  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

RECEIVED

APR 10 2006

U.S. PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE  
BOARD OF PATENT APPEALS  
AND INTERFERENCES

RECEIVED

APR 07 2006

TECH CENTER 1600/2900

PROTEST UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.291(a)

This paper is submitted under 37 C.F.R. § 1.291(a) in protest of the possible issuance of a U.S. patent based on application no. 08/434,105 ("the '105 application"), filed May 3, 1995, in the names of David A. Fischhoff and Frederick J. Perlak (collectively "Fischhoff").<sup>1</sup> The '105 application is assigned to Monsanto Technology LLC ("Monsanto"). It is being returned to post-interference, *ex parte* prosecution following entry of Consent Judgment in *Mycogen Corp. v. Monsanto Co.*, Civ. Action No. 1:04-CV-0573 DFH-WTL (SD Ind.) (attached as Exh. B), an action brought by Mycogen after the USPTO Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences awarded Fischhoff priority of invention over Mycogen's inventors in Interference No. 103,781 ("the interference"). The Board's decision issued on February 2, 2004.

<sup>1</sup> A diagram showing the relationships of the applications and patents in this family is attached as Exh. A.

OK to scan/enter  
*William R. Dixon, Jr.*  
WILLIAM R. DIXON, JR.  
SPECIAL PROGRAM EXAMINER

4/10/06

Protestor believes the '105 application includes at least one claim to a synthetic gene derived from a *Bacillus thuringiensis* insecticidal protein toxin gene. On return to *ex parte* examination, the Examiner should not pass claims of the '105 application directed to a synthetic gene to issue, but instead should reject such claims on the judicially-created ground of obviousness-type double patenting. As explained below, on information and belief concerning the presence of synthetic gene claim 40 in the '105 application, Protestor submits that the subject matter sought to be patented is merely an obvious variation of subject matter already patented by Fischhoff in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,500,365 ("the '365 patent"), issued March 19, 1996 (attached as Exh. C), and 5,880,275 ("the '275 patent"), issued March 9, 1999 (attached as Exh. D). Under the principles of obviousness-type double patenting, such claims are not permitted without a terminal disclaimer. Moreover, double patenting is not an issue that appears to have been raised in the interference. Accordingly, for the following reasons, the Examiner should reject any gene claims in the '105 application.

**I. Compliance With 37 C.F.R. § 1.291**

This Protest complies with the requirements of 37 C.F.R. § 1.291. First, under § 1.291(a), a protest must adequately identify the application being protested so that it can be matched to the application. As indicated above, this Protest is against U.S. application no. 08/434,105, entitled "Synthetic Plant Genes And Method For Preparation," filed by Fischhoff on May 3, 1995, and which, based on information available on PAIR, apparently will be returned to Group Art Unit 1638 and Examiner Kubelik. Public PAIR also indicates Confirmation No. 2627 for this application. Thus, the Office should be able to readily match the Protest to the application. Jurisdiction

over the application may initially pass through the Board. If so, Protestor has identified Interference No. 103,781, again making it possible to match the Protest to the application.

Second, a protest may be filed in an application in accordance with § 1.291(b) prior to publication pursuant to § 1.211 or mailing of a Notice of Allowance. To Protestor's knowledge, neither of those actions have occurred in the '105 application as of the filing of this Protest.

Third, in accordance with § 1.292(b)(2), this Protest is the first and only protest filed against the '105 application on behalf of the real party in interest submitting it.

Fourth, a certificate indicating service of this Protest on Fischhoff's attorney or agent is attached, in compliance with § 1.291(b).

Fifth, in compliance with § 1.291(c), the patents relied on by Protestor are listed on page 2, a concise explanation of the relevance of the patents is provided below, and a copy of each patent is included with this Protest as Exhs. C and D.

Accordingly, it is submitted that all of the requirements for a protest are satisfied. The Examiner should therefore accept this Protest and should apply the double patenting ground of rejection it raises.

**II. Claim 40 Is Unpatentable Under the  
Doctrine of Obviousness-Type Double Patenting**

On information and belief, there are four claims of the '105 application involved in the interference. Claims 3, 5, and 39 are method claims. Claim 40 is directed to a synthetic gene:

40. A synthetic gene which is derived from a *Bacillus thuringiensis* insecticidal protein toxin gene and which is more highly expressed in plants, wherein the coding sequence of said synthetic gene is modified to contain:

- a) a greater number of codons preferred by the intended plant host than said insecticidal protein toxin gene; and
- b) fewer polyadenylation signal sequences than said insecticidal protein toxin gene.

The claims of the '365 and '275 patents are also directed to genes encoding modified insecticidal toxin proteins. As the Protester will explain, claims in those two patents are directed to subject matter that falls within the broader scope of '105 application claim 40. In other words, a synthetic gene of claim 40 is clearly unpatentable over one or more issued claims in the patents. It is an "obvious variant" within the meaning of obviousness-type double patenting. Granting such a claim as claim 40 would effectively extend the term of the '365 and '275 patents. Therefore, claim 40, and any other such gene claims, are subject to rejection on the non-statutory ground of double patenting.



**A. Claim 40 Is Unpatentable Over '365 Patent Claim 5**

Claim 5 of the '365 patent,<sup>2</sup> which depends from independent claim 4, is directed to a modified chimeric gene. The gene comprises three components: (1) a promoter; (2) a structural coding sequence; and (3) a 3' nontranslated region comprising a polyadenylation signal. The coding sequence is required to have certain characteristics: (1) a specific sequence of 37 nucleotides found in the naturally occurring *B. thuringiensis* sequence; (2) at least one fewer plant polyadenylation sequence (or ATTTA sequence) compared to the naturally occurring sequence; and (3) an increased number of plant preferred codons compared to the naturally occurring sequence. The chart attached as Exh. E compares the language of '105 application claim 40 and '365 patent claim 5, with claim 40 rearranged to track the language in claim 5. It is evident from this comparison that '105 application claim 40 defines a genus which encompasses the subgenus recited by '365 patent claim 5.<sup>3</sup> Claim 40 is therefore patentably indistinct from claim 5. Under the test of non-statutory (obviousness-type) double patenting, "the examiner asks whether the application claims are obvious over the patent claims." *In re Berg*, 140 F.3d 1428, 1432 (Fed. Cir. 1998) ("one-way test").

---

<sup>2</sup> The '365 patent issued on March 19, 1996, from an application filed October 9, 1992. Hence, the term of the '365 patent is 17 years from the date of issue. It will expire on March 19, 2013.

<sup>3</sup> In the interference, Monsanto apparently characterized claim 40 as defining a genus of genetic sequences. See Board Opinion and Final Order dated February 2, 2004, page 36.

Applying that test, it is clear that an earlier patented species or subgenus at least renders obvious (in fact, anticipates) a genus claim which encompasses them. Accordingly, the Examiner should reject claim 40, and any patentably indistinct gene claims, for obviousness-type double patenting over '365 patent claim 5.

In view of the prosecution history, the one-way test is the appropriate way to determine whether there is double patenting. Monsanto initially pursued broad claims in the application that issued as the '365 patent, for example, application claim 45 entered by the Preliminary Amendment dated January 11, 1993. Ultimately, Monsanto's claims, including claim 45, were rejected as obvious over a combination of art including U.S. Patent No. 5,380,781 to Adang *et al.*<sup>4</sup> Office Action mailed October 4, 1995 (Paper No. 36, p. 4). In reply, Monsanto cancelled or amended its claims to distinguish over the references, choosing to obtain an early allowance of narrowed claims and pursuing broader claims, such as claim 40, in the '105 application. Having chosen to obtain an earlier patent on narrower claims, Monsanto had to accept that any broader, encompassing claims sought later would be subject to double patenting to prevent effectively extending the term of the earlier claims.

In some narrow circumstances, a "two-way test" is applied as an exception to the one-way test. But this two-way test only applies when an applicant could not avoid filing claims in separate applications, and even then, only if the Office controlled the rates of prosecution so as to cause later-filed species claims to issue before claims in an earlier application to a genus. *Berg*, 140 F.3d at 1434. That is not the situation here.

---

<sup>4</sup> This patent was also involved in the interference.

As in the case of *Berg*, where the court applied the one-way test, the facts here are also similar to those of *In re Goodman*, 11 F.3d 1046 (Fed. Cir. 1993). In *Goodman*, the court affirmed the Board's judgment that claims under examination directed to a method for producing a mammalian peptide in plant cells were obvious variants of narrower patented claims directed to methods of producing interferon, a mammalian protein, in dicotyledonous plant cells. Before reaching the substantive issue, the court considered whether it needed to apply the two-way test under the facts of the case.

Specifically, Goodman's broad claims had been rejected for lack of enablement. After failing to persuade the examiner that the specification enabled the broad claims, Goodman amended the claims to narrow them to a scope that in the examiner's view was enabled. The narrowed claims issued in U.S. Patent No. 4,956,282 ("the '282 patent"). Goodman also filed a continuation application, the '380 application, to pursue the broader claims. The examiner again rejected the broad claims for lack of enablement on the ground that the claimed methods could not be performed in all plant cells without undue experimentation. The '380 application claims were also rejected for obviousness-type double patenting. The Board upheld both rejections and Goodman appealed to the court.

The court held that the one-way test applied because PTO actions did not dictate the rate of prosecution of the species and genus claims. Instead, Goodman chose to file a continuation directed to the broader subject matter, while seeking earlier issuance of the narrow species claims. As the court observed:

Appellant's position [that a terminal disclaimer is unwarranted] could extend the term of the patent grant for many cases in a similar posture. By adopting the easy course of filing a continuation or divisional

application to gain a narrow claim, a patentee could gain an extension of term on a species when the broad genus later issued. . . .

Claim 12 and 13 are generic to the species of invention covered by claim 3 of the patent. Thus, the generic invention is “anticipated” by the species of the patented invention. This court’s predecessor has held that, without a terminal disclaimer, the species claims preclude issuance of the generic application.

*Goodman*, 11 F.3d at 1053 (citations omitted).

Thus, where an applicant seeks an early allowance of narrow claims and also chooses to pursue the broader, rejected claims in a continuation application the one-way test applies in determining whether the broader claims are unpatentable as obvious variants of (or anticipated by) the patented narrow claims. Here, Monsanto made the decision to narrow its claims and seek broader claims in a continuation application, just like *Goodman*. Moreover, Monsanto made that decision before the interference was declared and, therefore, the fact that issuance of the broader subject matter of ‘105 patent claim 40 was later delayed by the interference has no bearing on the double patenting rejection.

Returning to Exh. E and the chart comparing ‘105 application claim 40 and ‘365 patent claim 5, under the one-way test, it is evident that the modified chimeric gene of ‘365 patent claim 5 is a subgenus of the genus of synthetic genes recited in ‘105 application claim 40. Claim 40, therefore, is an obvious variant of claim 5, and unpatentable for obviousness-type double patenting. If claim 40 were permitted to issue, Monsanto could assert that claim against a modified chimeric gene falling within the scope of ‘365 patent claim 5. In other words, granting claim 40 would provide Monsanto with an extension on patent term for the subject matter of ‘365 patent claim 5.

As the *Goodman* court noted, this is precisely the occurrence that the doctrine of obviousness-type double patenting doctrine is intended to prevent.

For these reasons, '105 application claim 40 is properly rejected under the doctrine of obviousness-type double patenting over at least claim 5 of the '365 patent.

**B. Claim 40 Is Unpatentable Over Claim 3 of the '275 Patent**

There are eight independent species claims in the '275 patent.<sup>5</sup> It is sufficient for the Examiner to make a double patenting rejection of claim 40 if that claim is patentably indistinct from (anticipated by or obvious from) at least one claim of the '275 patent. As explained, '275 patent claim 3 is directed to a species within the scope of '105 application claim 40. Thus, claim 40 is properly rejected for obvious-type double patenting over at least that issued claim. While the Protester has focused on claim 3, the Examiner can similarly consider other claims of the '275 patent as well.

Claim 3 recites "[a] heterologous gene construct comprising a structural coding sequence which encodes an insecticidal protein derived from *B.t.k.* HD-1, said structural coding sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:22." The identity of SEQ ID NO: 22 is explained in the '275 specification. Example 2 of the '275 patent, which begins on col. 19, describes a fully synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene. As described, the gene "was designed using the preferred plant codons listed in Table V below." Col. 19, lines 59-60. Comparison of the last two columns in Table V reveals that the fully synthetic gene

---

<sup>5</sup> The '275 patent issued from an application filed April 29, 1997, which claims benefit of application no. 07/315,355 filed February 24, 1989. Thus, the '275 patent expires 20 years from that earliest claimed date of U.S. benefit, that is, February 24, 2009.

contains a greater number of plant preferred codons than the wild-type gene. In addition, according to the '265 patent at col. 16, lines 5-10, the wild-type HD-1 gene contains 18 potential polyadenylation sites. In describing the synthetic gene, Monsanto states: "The resulting synthetic gene lacks ATTTA sequences, contains only one potential polyadenylation site and has a G+C content of 48.5%. Fig. 3 is a comparison of the wild-type HD-1 sequence to the synthetic gene sequence for amino acids 1-615." Col. 20, lines 60-64. According to the "Brief Description Of The Drawings," "FIGS. 3A-3C illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 sequence of Example 2 (lower line) (SEQ ID NO:22) versus the wild-type sequence of *B.t.k.* HD-1 which encodes the crystal protein toxin (upper line)." Hence, the fully synthetic gene sequence described in Example 2 is the same as SEQ ID NO:22.

Claim 3, therefore, is a species claim directed to a synthetic gene derived from a *B. thuringiensis* insecticidal protein toxin gene that has been modified to contain a greater number of plant preferred codons than the wild-type insecticidal protein toxin gene and fewer polyadenylation signal sequences than the wild-type toxin gene. As explained in Example 4, Table VIII (col. 24), tobacco plants containing the fully synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene demonstrated a 500-fold increase in expression compared to the wild-type gene. Claim 3, therefore, is a species of the genus recited by '105 application claim 40.

From the analysis above, it is evident that '105 application claim 40 is an obvious variant of at least '275 patent claim 3. Accordingly, the Examiner should reject claim 40 for obviousness-type double patenting.

**III. 35 U.S.C. § 121 Does Not Shield '105 Application Claim 40 from Unpatentability Under the Doctrine of Obviousness-Type Double Patenting**

In situations where a patent application claims two or more independent and distinct inventions, 35 U.S.C. § 121 authorizes the Director to require the applicant to restrict the claims to one of the inventions. Section 121 also shields an applicant who, in a divisional application, pursues claims to an invention restricted out of a parent application by prohibiting the use of parent and divisional applications as references against each other, as long as the divisional application is filed before the issuance of the parent application.<sup>6</sup> The protections of Section 121, however, only apply when the applicant maintains consonance with the restriction requirement. In other words, “[s]ection 121 shield claims against a double patenting challenge if consonance exists between the divided groups of claims and an earlier restriction requirement.” *Geneva Pharm., Inc. v. GlaxoSmithKline PLC*, 349 F.3d 1373, 1381 (Fed. Cir. 2003), *citing* *Symbol Techs., Inc. v. Opticon, Inc.*, 935 F.2d 1569, 1579 (Fed. Cir. 1991).

---

<sup>6</sup> The third sentence of Section 121 states: “A patent issuing on an application with respect to which a requirement for restriction under this section has been made, or on an application filed as a result of such a requirement, shall not be used as a reference either in the Patent and Trademark Office or in the courts against a divisional application or against the original application or any patent issued on either of them, if the divisional application is filed before the issuance of the patent on the other application.”

When an applicant includes new or amended claims in a divisional application that cross over the boundaries set by the restriction requirement, thereby claiming the invention that was elected in the parent case, the benefits of Section 121 no longer apply. For example, if gene claims were restricted from method claims and the gene claims elected and patented, the applicant cannot later claim patentably indistinct genes and avoid a double patenting rejection.

That is the situation here. The examiner imposed a restriction requirement during prosecution. Monsanto has not maintained consonance with that restriction requirement. Accordingly, the protections of Section 121 do not apply.

**A. The Relevant Prosecution History**

**1. Application No. 07/476,661**

Application no. 07/476,661 ("the '661 application") was filed on February 12, 1990. There were 38 claims in the '661 application as filed. Claims 1-12 and 27 were drawn to methods. Claims 13-26 and 28-38 were drawn to compositions, for example, structural genes, vectors, and transformed plant cells. The following claims are representative of the composition claims:

13. A structural gene which encodes an insecticidal protein of *Bacillus thuringiensis*, said gene being substantially devoid of polyadenylation signals and ATTTA sequences.

28. A structural gene sequence of Claim 13 comprising a majority of plant preferred codons.

Claims 3 and 4 are representative of the method claims:

3. A method for modifying a wild-type structural gene sequence which encodes an insecticidal protein of *Bacillus thuringiensis* to enhance the expression of said protein in plants which comprises:

a) removing polyadenylation signals contained in said-wild type



gene while retaining a sequence which encodes said protein;  
and

- b) removing ATTTA sequences contained in said wild-type gene while retaining a sequence which encodes said protein.

4. A method of claim 3 further comprising the removal of self-complementary sequences and replacement of such sequences with nonself-complementary DNA comprising plant preferred codons while retaining a structural gene sequence encoding said protein.

The Office imposed a restriction requirement in the Office Action mailed October 1, 1991 (Paper No. 2). According to the Office, the claimed methods and compositions were directed to separate and distinct inventions:

Restriction to one of the following inventions is required under 35 U.S.C. § 121:

I. Claims 1-12, and 27, drawn to a method for improving transformed gene[s] in plants, classified in Class 435, subclass 172.1.

II. Claims 13-26, and 28-38, drawn to a modified B.t. toxin structural gene, DNA per se, and transformed plant cells, etc., classified in Class 435, subclass 240.4.

Paper No. 2, p. 2. The Office explained its reasoning as to why the two groups of claims were separate and distinct. It also indicated that there had been a request for oral election, but no election was made by Monsanto in response to the request. *Id.*, p. 3.

Monsanto filed a one page response to the restriction requirement on October 29, 1991, "elect[ing] with traverse the Invention of Group II, Claims 13-26 and 28-38 for examination purposes." Monsanto did not provide any argument that the restriction between Groups I and II was improper and should be withdrawn. Instead, Monsanto only argued that the examiner should include claims 9-12 in Group II because "[t]he

reasons for restriction set forth in the Office Letter do not apply to Claims 9-12 because these claims are limited to methods for making *Bt* toxin genes of Claim 13."

The restriction requirement was made final in the Office Action mailed February 3, 1992 (Paper No. 6). The examiner declined to include claims 9-12 in Group II. Paper No. 6, p. 2. Thus, method claims 1-12 and 27 were withdrawn from consideration as directed to a nonelected invention. There is no indication in the prosecution history of the '661 application that Monsanto filed a petition seeking review of the restriction requirement.

Prosecution proceeded on composition claims 13-26 and 28-38. Those claims were rejected. Ultimately, Monsanto abandoned the '661 application in favor of a continuation.

## **2. Application No. 07/959,506 (U.S. Patent No. 5,500,365)**

That continuation, application no. 07/959,506 ("the '506 application"), was filed on October 9, 1992. The '506 application was filed under 37 C.F.R. § 1.62 as a file wrapper continuation application. Therefore, prosecution of the elected Group II claims continued in the '506 application. There was no restriction requirement imposed by the examiner during prosecution of the '506 application. However, Monsanto never introduced a method claim during prosecution of the '506 application, thus maintaining consonance with the parent '661 application restriction requirement. The various composition claims in the application were examined to allowance. Those claims issued in the '365 patent on March 19, 1996.

**3. Application No. 08/433,111**

Application no. 08/433,111 ("the '111 application") was filed on May 3, 1995, as a "divisional" of the '506 application. However, the original 38 claims, that is, the same set of claims that were restricted in the '661 application, were examined by an examiner who had not been responsible for any of the prior applications in this family. At no time did Monsanto bring to the attention of the examiner the restriction requirement entered in the '661 application, and consonance was not maintained with the restriction requirement in the '661 application. This application was eventually abandoned for failure to respond to an Office Action. Before that occurred, on December 13, 1996, Monsanto filed a "Notice of the Declaration of an Interference Involving a Related Application," wherein it stated: "This is to advise the examiner that interference no. 103,781 has been declared involving application No. 08/434,105. Application serial No. 08/434,105 was filed May 3, 1995 and is a continuation of serial No. 07/959,506, filed October 09, 1992, which is the parent of this application."

**4. Application No. 08/841,178 (U.S. Patent No. 5,880, 275)**

Monsanto filed application no. 08/841,178 ("the '178 application") on April, 27, 1997, as a continuation of the '111 application. With the application, Monsanto filed a Preliminary Amendment canceling original claims 1-38 and entering claims 39-43. All of those claims were directed to chimeric genes. Section 121 is not applicable to gene claims since gene claims were elected in response to the restriction requirement in the '661 application. Consonance would be maintained, and section 121 would only afford protection against a double patenting rejection, for *method* claims, which is the claimed subject matter that had been restricted and not elected.

Monsanto then filed a Second Preliminary Amendment on July 28, 1998, canceling claims 39-43 and entering claims 44-51 directed to species of genes encoding insecticidal *B. thuringiensis* proteins. Those claims were replaced with claim 52-59, submitted in a Third Preliminary Amendment filed on September 8, 1998, which were directed to heterologous genes comprising specific SEQ ID NOs.

At no time did Monsanto pursue method claims in the '178 application. Monsanto received a first action allowance and application claims 52-59 issued as claims 1-8 in the '275 patent.

**B. Monsanto Has Not Maintained Consonance**

During prosecution of the '661 application the examiner imposed a restriction requirement providing a clear demarcation between the restricted subject matter. See *Geneva Pharm.*, 349 F.3d at 1381 (“[R]estriction requirements must provide a clear demarcation between restricted subject matter to allow determination that claims in continuing applications are consonant and therefore deserving of § 121’s protections.”). That clear demarcation divided the claims into two well-defined groups: (1) methods for improving transformed gene[s] in plants (claims 1-12, and 27); and (2) modified B.t. toxin structural genes, DNAs per se, and transformed plant cells, etc. (claims 13-26, and 28-38). In response to the restriction requirement, Monsanto elected to prosecute the composition claims. By prosecuting a composition claim, that is, claim 40, in the '105 application Monsanto has crossed over the clear line of demarcation set by the examiner.

The mere fact that claim 40 is directed to a composition of matter is sufficient for the Office to conclude that in the '105 application Monsanto has not maintained

consonance with the restriction requirement. Yet a comparison of '105 application claim 40 and '661 application claim 28 (rewritten in independent form and restructured to match the limitations in claim 40) reveals beyond doubt that claim 40 is directed to essentially the same subject matter that Monsanto elected and prosecuted in the '661 application:

'105 Application Claim 40	'661 Application Claim 28
<p>40. A synthetic gene which is derived from a <i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> insecticidal protein toxin gene and which is more highly expressed in plants, wherein the coding sequence of said synthetic gene is modified to contain:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a) a greater number of codons preferred by the intended plant host than said insecticidal protein toxin gene; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b) fewer polyadenylation signal sequences than said insecticidal protein toxin gene.</p>	<p>28. A structural gene which encodes an insecticidal protein of <i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i>, comprising</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a majority of plant preferred codons</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">said gene being substantially devoid of polyadenylation signals and ATTTA sequences</p>

Because of Monsanto's failure to maintain consonance with the restriction requirement, claim 40 is not shielded against a double patenting challenge. In view of the above, the Protester respectfully requests that the Examiner reject claim 40 as unpatentable for obviousness-type double patenting over at least claim 5 of the '365 patent and claim 3 of the '275 patent.

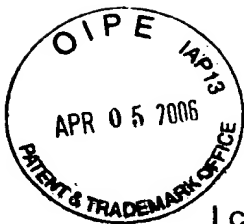
Respectfully submitted,

Dated: March 23, 2006

By: 

**Jozsef Christopher GAAL**

Syngenta Limited  
Jealott's Hill International Research Centre,  
Bracknell, Berks RG42 6EY  
UNITED KINGDOM



### CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I certify that, in accordance with 37 C.F.R. § 1.248, copies of the foregoing PROTEST UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.291(a), and Exhibits A-E cited therein, were served on the Applicants through their attorney of record on this the 5<sup>th</sup> day of April, 2006, as follows:

**Via First Class Mail and FedEx to:**

Lawrence M. Lavin, Jr., Esq.  
Monsanto Company  
800 N. Lindbergh Blvd. NZNB  
St. Louis, Missouri 63167

**RECEIVED**

APR 07 2006

TECH CENTER 1600/2900

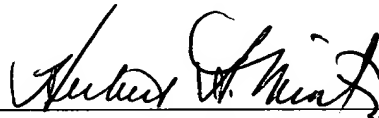
  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Herbert H. Mintz  
Reg. No. 26,691



EXHIBIT A

RECEIVED  
APR 07 2006  
TECH CENTER 1600/2900

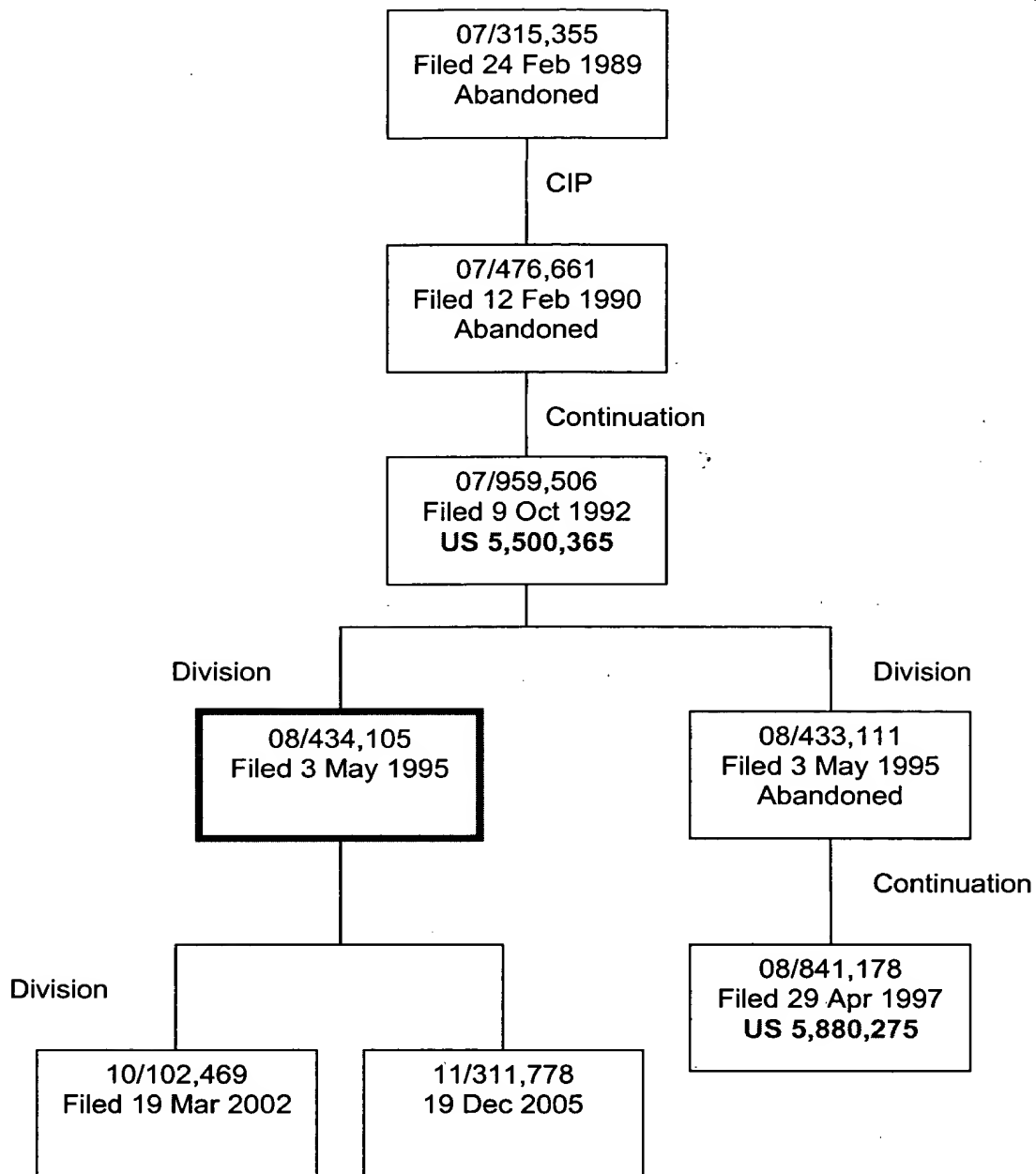




EXHIBIT B

Case 1:04-cv-00573-DFH-WTL Document 99 Filed 02/24/2006 Page 1 of 3



IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
FOR THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF INDIANA  
INDIANAPOLIS DIVISION

MYCOGEN CORPORATION and  
MYCOGEN PLANT SCIENCE, INC.,

Plaintiffs,

v.

MONSANTO COMPANY and  
MONSANTO TECHNOLOGY, LLC,

Defendants.

CIVIL ACTION NO.  
1:04-CV-0573 DFH-WTL

**CONSENT JUDGMENT AND ORDER**

Plaintiffs, Mycogen Corporation and Mycogen Plant Science, Inc. ("Mycogen"), and  
Defendants, Monsanto Company and Monsanto Technology, LLC ("Monsanto"), having agreed  
to a settlement of this action and having consented to entry of this Judgment,

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, ADJUDGED AND DECREED that:

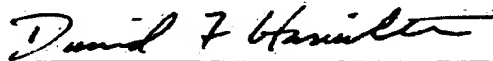
1. This Court has jurisdiction over the Parties and subject matter of this action.
2. This 35 U.S.C. § 146 action arose from the January 29, 2004 Final Decision of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences in Interference No. 103,781 (the "'781 Interference").
3. The January 29, 2004 Final Decision of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences entering judgment as to the subject matter of "new Count 2," the sole Count in the '781 Interference (the "Count"), is hereby AFFIRMED. The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is hereby ORDERED to enter judgment as to the subject matter of the Count in favor of David A. Fischhoff and Frederick J. Perlak and to enter judgment

that Adang, et al. are not entitled to a patent containing claims 1-12 of U.S. Patent No. 5,380,831, issued January 10, 1995.

4. All costs and attorneys' fees incurred in this action shall be borne by the respective parties.

IT IS SO ORDERED.

Entered: February 24, 2006.



DAVID F. HAMILTON, JUDGE  
United States District Court  
Southern District of Indiana

CONSENTED AND AGREED TO:

s/ Donald E. Knebel

Donald E. Knebel  
BARNES & THORNBURG LLP  
11 S. Meridian Street  
Indianapolis, IN 46204  
(317) 236-1313

Robert Isackson  
ORRICK, HERRINGTON & SUTCLIFFE  
666 Fifth Avenue  
New York, NY 10103  
(212) 506-5000

*Attorneys for Plaintiffs, Mycogen Corporation  
and Mycogen Plant Science, Inc.*

s/ James M. Hinshaw

James M. Hinshaw  
BINGHAM McHALE LLP  
2700 Market Street  
Indianapolis, IN 46204-4900  
(317) 635-8900  
(317) 968-5385

Susan K. Knoll  
HOWREY LLP  
1111 Louisiana, Suite 2500  
Houston, TX 77002  
(713) 787-1400

*Attorneys for Defendant, Monsanto  
Company and Monsanto Technology, LLC*

1030272



US005500365A

**United States Patent** [19]**Fischhoff et al.**[11] **Patent Number:** **5,500,365**[45] **Date of Patent:** **Mar. 19, 1996**[54] **SYNTHETIC PLANT GENES**[75] **Inventors:** David A. Fischhoff, Webster Groves;  
Frederick J. Perlak, St. Louis, both of  
Mo.[73] **Assignee:** Monsanto Company, St. Louis, Mo.[21] **Appl. No.:** 959,506[22] **Filed:** Oct. 9, 1992**Related U.S. Application Data**[63] Continuation of Ser. No. 476,661, Feb. 12, 1990, abandoned,  
which is a continuation-in-part of Ser. No. 315,355, Feb. 24,  
1989, abandoned.[51] **Int. Cl.<sup>6</sup>** ..... C12N 15/32; C12N 15/82[52] **U.S. Cl.** ..... 435/240.4; 536/23.71;  
935/10; 935/35[58] **Field of Search** ..... 530/350; 435/69.8,  
435/69.1, 172.1, 240.4; 536/23.71; 935/10,  
35; 800/200, 205, 250[56] **References Cited****U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

4,448,885	5/1984	Schnepf et al.	435/253
4,771,131	9/1988	Herrnstadt et al.	536/27
5,082,767	1/1992	Hatfield	435/6
5,380,831	1/1995	Adang et al.	536/23.71

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

0142924	9/1984	European Pat. Off.
0223452	10/1986	European Pat. Off.
0228838	7/1987	European Pat. Off.
0359472	3/1990	European Pat. Off.

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**Honee et al., *Nucleotide Sequence of Crystal protein Gene Isolated from B. thuringiensis Subspecies, entomocidus 60.5 Coding for a Toxin Highly Active Against Spodoptera Species*, Nuc. A. R., (1988) vol. 16, No. 13, p. 6240.Kozak, M. *Influences of mRNA Secondary Structure on Initiation by Eukaryotic Ribosomes*, Biochemistry, Proc. Natl.Acad.Sci.USA, (1986) vol. 83, pp. 2850-2854.Dean et al., *mRNA Transcripts of Several Plant Genes are Polyadenylated At Multiple Sites in Vivo*, Nuc.A.R., (1986) vol. 14, No. 5, pp. 2229-2240.Shaw and Kamen *A Conserved AU Sequence from the 3' Untranslated Region of GM-CSF and mRNA Mediates Selective mRNA Degradation*, Cell, (1986), vol. 46, pp. 659-667.Hoekema et al., *Codon Replacement in the PGK1 Gene of Saccharomyces cerevisiae: Experimental Approach to Study the Role of Biased Codon Usage in Gene Expression*, Mol. & Cell. Biol., (1987) vol. 7, No. 6, pp. 2914-2924.Donovan et al. *Amino Acid Sequence and Entomocidal Activity of the P2 Crystal Protein*, J. of Biol. Chem., (1988) vol. 263 No. 1, pp. 561-567.Vaeck et al., *Transgenic Plants Protected from Insect Attack* Nature (1987) vol. 328, pp. 33-37.Wiebauer et al., *Nuclear Pre-mRNA Processing in Plants: Distinct Modes of 3'-Splice-Site Selection in Plants and Animals*, Mol. & Cell.Biol., (1988) vol. 8, No. 5, pp.

2042-2051.

Dalbadie-McFarland et al., *Oligonucleotide-Directed Mutagenesis as a General and Powerful Method for Studies of Protein Function*, Biochemistry, Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci. USA (1982) vol. 79, pp. 6409-6413.Reines et al., *Identification of Intrinsic Termination Sites in Vitro for RNA Polymerase II Within Eukaryotic Gene Sequences*, J.Mol.Biol. (1987) vol. 196, pp. 299-312.Adang et al., *Expression of a Bacillus thuringiensis Insecticidal Crystal Protein Gene in Tobacco Plants* UCLA Symp.Mol.Cell.Biol. (1987) vol. 48, pp. 345-353.Barton et al., *Bacillus thuringiensis  $\delta$ -Endotoxin Expressed in Transgenic Nicotiana tabacum Provides Resistance to Lepidopteran Insects*, Plant Physiol., (1987) vol. 85, pp. 1103-1109.Murray et al., *Codon Usage in Plant Genes*, Nuc.A.R., (1989) vol. 17, No. 2, pp. 477-498.Smith et al., *Molecular Cloning of Potato Leaf Roll Virus Complementary DNA*, Biol. Abstr. Phytopathology, (1989) vol. 87(2) AB. 9696.Wickens et al., *Cleavage and Polyadenylation of SV40 Late Pre-mRNAs In Vitro*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing, May 13-17, 1987, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 9.Proudfoot et al., *Termination of Transcription and 3' end Processing in Eukaryotic Genes Transcribed by RNA Polymerase II: The Signals Involved and their Role in Gene Regulation*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing May 13-17, 1987, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 17.Pandey and Marzluff, *Processing and Stability of Transcripts from Chimeric Histone-Globin Genes*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing May 13-17, 1987, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 133.Tsurushita and Korn, *Regulation of Differential Processing of Mouse Immunoglobulin Mu Heavy-Chain mRNA*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing May 13-17, 1987, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 215.Shaw and Kamen, *Characterization of AU Sequences Functioning as mRNA Destabilizers*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing, May 13-17, 1987, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 220.Adami and Nevins, *Adenovirus mRNA Processing—In a Regulated Manner a Splice Site Choice Dominates over Selection of a Poly A Site Located in an Intron*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing May 11-15, 1988, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 26.Conway and Wickens, *Identification of Bases and Phosphates of SV40 Late Pre-mRNAs that are Required for 3'End*

(List continued on next page.)

**Primary Examiner**—Robert A. Wax**Assistant Examiner**—Keith D. Hendricks**Attorney, Agent, or Firm**—Richard H. Shear; Dennis R. Hoerner, Jr.; Lawrence M. Lavin, Jr.[57] **ABSTRACT**

A method for modifying structural gene sequences to enhance the expression of the protein product is disclosed. Also disclosed are novel structural genes which encode insecticidal proteins of B.t.k. HD-1, B.t.k. HD-73, *B.t. tenebrionis*, *B.t. entomocidus*, 2 protein of B.t.k. HD-1, and the coat protein of potato leaf roll virus.

**12 Claims, 46 Drawing Sheets**

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Formation in Vitro, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing May 11-15, 1988, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 40.  
 Daar et al., *Premature Translation Termination Mediates Mammalian mRNA Degradation*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing, May 11-15, 1988, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 45.

Gallego and Nadal-Ginard, *Mutually Exclusive Splicing of Myosin Light Chain (MLC) 1/3 Transcripts is Cis Regulated: Hierarchy Among Donor and Acceptor Splice Site Pairs*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing, May 11-15, 1988 Cold Spring Harbor, p. 61.

Genovese and Milcarek, *Alterations in Immunoglobulin mRNA Stability During B Cell Development*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing May 11-15, 1988, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 62.

Goodall et al., *Specificity of Nuclear pre-RNA Splicing in Plants*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing, May 11-15, 1988, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 63.

Hampson and Rottman, *Alternative Processing of Bovine Growth Hormone Precursor mRNA Is Strongly Influenced by Sequences Within the Downstream Exon*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing May 11-15, 1988, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 68.

Kessler et al., *A Novel Transcription Elongation Block Is Active Within the Late Leader Sequences of SV40*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing May 11-15, 1988, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 85.

Lim et al. *Tissue Specificity of mRNA Degradation*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing, May 11-15, 1988, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 128.

Helfman and Ricci, *Studies of Alternative RNA Splicing of Tropomyosin Pre-mRNAs In Vitro*, Abstract presented at

meeting on RNA Processing May 11-15, 1988, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 219.

Brady and Wold, *Composition between Splicing and Polyadenylation Determines Which Adenovirus Region E3 mRNAs Are Synthesized*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing May 11-15, 1988, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 224.

Marzluff and Pandey, *Intervening Sequences Interfere with Formation of 3' Ends of Histone mRNAs*, Abstract presented at meeting on RNA Processing, May 11-15, 1988, Cold Spring Harbor, p. 244.

Brown, J. S. W., *A Catalogue of Splice Junction and Putative Branch Point Sequences from Plant Introns*, Nuc. A.R. (1986) vol. 14, pp. 9549-9559.

Dedrick et al., *Purified RNA Polymerase II Recognizes Specific Termination Sites during Transcription in Vitro*, J. Bio. Chem. (1987) vol. 262, No. 19, pp. 9098-9108.

McDevitt et al., *Requirement of a Downstream Sequence for Generation of a Poly(A) Addition Site*, Cell, (1984) vol. 37, pp. 993-999.

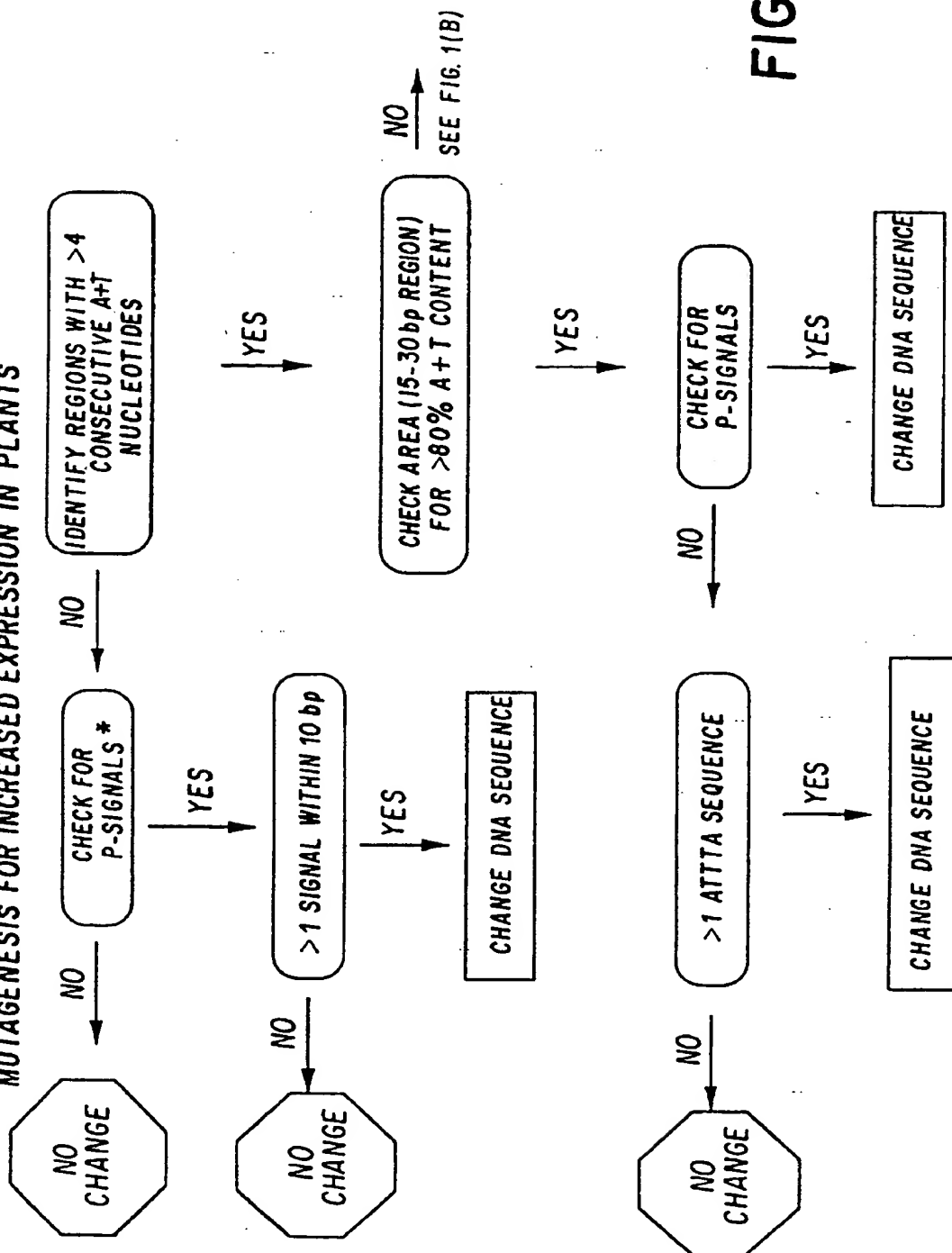
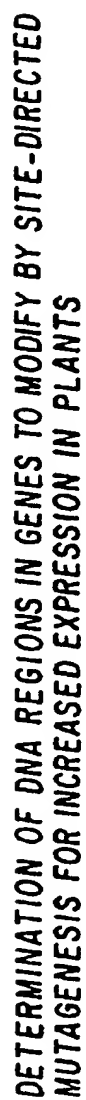
Hanley and Schuler, *Plant Intron Sequences: Evidence for Distinct Groups of Introns*, Nuc. A.R. (1988) vol. 16, No. 14, pp. 7159-7176.

Gil and Proudfoot, *A Sequence Downstream of AAUAAA Is Required for Rabbit  $\beta$ -Globin mRNA 3'-End Formation*, Nature (1984) vol. 312, pp. 473-474.

Sadofsky and Alwine, *Sequences on the 3' Side of Hexanucleotide AAUAAA Affect Efficiency of Cleavage at the Polyadenylation Site*, Mol. & Cel. Biol, (1984) vol. 4, No. 8, pp. 1460-1468.

Hofte et al. *Nuc. Acids Res.*, vol. 15, No. 17, p. 7183, 1987.

Honigman et al., *Gene*, vol. 42, 1986, pp. 69-77.



**FIG. 1A**

## \*POLYADENYLATION SIGNAL SEQUENCES

DETERMINATION OF DNA REGIONS IN GENES TO MODIFY BY SITE-DIRECTED  
MUTAGENESIS FOR INCREASED EXPRESSION IN PLANTS

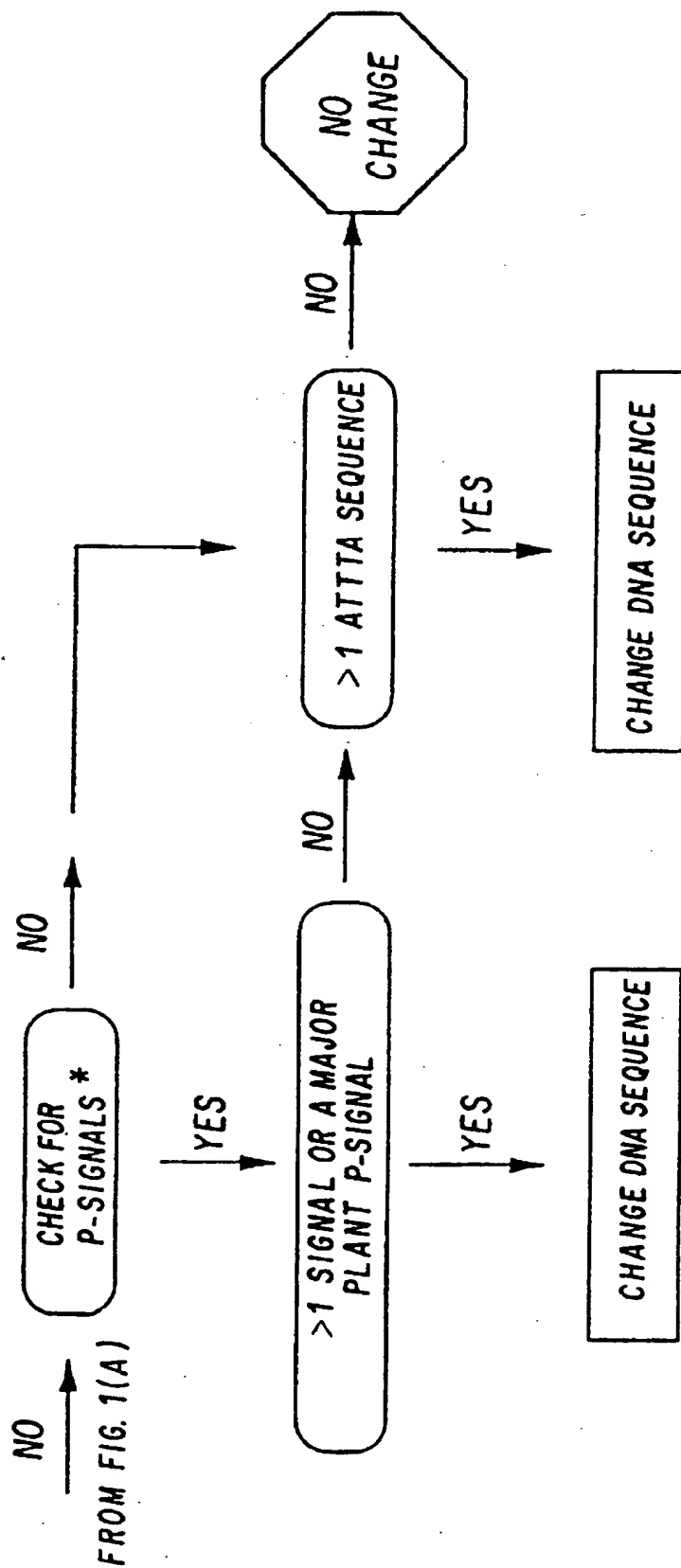


FIG. 1B

\* POLYADENYLATION SIGNAL SEQUENCES

1	ATGGCTATAGAACTGGTTACACCCCAATCGATATTTCT	40
41	TGTCGCTAACGCAATTTCTTTTGAGTGAATTTGTTCCCGG	80
81	TGCTGGATTTGTGTTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGGA T  C	120
121	ATTTTTGGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTTCTTGTAACA	160
161	TTGAACAGTTAATTAACCAAAGAATAGAAGAATTCGCTAG C  C  C          G          C          G	200
201	GAACCAAGCCATTTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAAGCAATCTT T	240
241	TATCAAATTTACGCAGAATCTTTTAGAGAGTGGGAAGCAG	280
281	ATCCTACTAATCCAGCATTAAAGAGAAGAGATGCGTATTCA	320
321	ATTCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCCTTACAACCGCTATTCCT	360
361	CTTTTTGCAGTTCAAAATTATCAAGTTCCTCTTTTATCAG CC  C  C	400
401	TATATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTTACATTTATCAGTTTGTAG G  C                  C  CC  C  CC  C	440
441	AGATGTTTCAGTGTTTGGACAAAGGTGGGGATTTGATGCC	480
481	GCGACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTTAACTAGGCTTA	520
521	TTGGCAACTATACAGATCATGCTGTACGCTGGTACAATAC	560
561	GGGATTAGAGCGTGTATGGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGG	600
601	ATAAGATATAATCAATTTAGAAGAGAATTAACACTAACTG C  G  C  C  G  C                  GC  T	640
641	TATTAGATATCGTTTCTCTATTTCGAACTATGATAGTAG	680
681	AACGTATCCAATTCGAACAGTTCCCAATTAACAAGAGAA	720

FIG. 2A



721	ATTTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTTTGATGGTAGTT	760
761	TTCGAGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAGGAAGTATTAGGAG	800
801	TCCACATTTGATGGATATACTTAATAGTATAACCATCTAT	840
841	ACGGATGCTCATAGAGGAGAATATTATTGGTCAGGGCATC C  C          C  T  C	880
881	AAATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTTTCGGGGCCAGAATT G  C	920
921	CACTTTTCCGCTATATGGAAGTATGGGAAATGCAGCTCCA	960
961	CAACAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAGGGCGTGTATA	1000
1001	GAACATTATCGTCCACCTTATATAGAAGACCTTTTAATAT C	1040
1041	AGGGATAAATAATCAACAACCTATCTGTTCTTGACGGGACA C          C  C  C	1080
1081	GAATTTGCTTATGGAACCTCCTCAAATTTGCCATCCGCTG	1120
1121	TATACAGAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTTCGCTGGATGAAAT	1160
1161	ACCGCCACAGAATAACAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATTT	1200
1201	AGTCATCGATTAAGCCATGTTTCAATGTTTCGTTCAAGGCT	1240
1241	TTAGTAATAGTAGTGTAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTT	1280
1281	CTCTTGGATACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTTAATAATATAATT G  C  C  C  C  C	1320
1321	CCTTCATCACAAATTACACAAATACCTTTAACAAAATCTA C  C          C  AC  C  C  G	1360
1361	CTAATCTTGGCTCTGGAACCTTCTGTCGTTAAAGGACCAGG	1400

FIG. 2B

1401	ATTTACAGGAGGAGATATTCTTCGAAGAACTTCACCTGGC	1440
1441	CAGATTTCAACCTTAAGAGTAAATATTACTGCACCATTAT	1480
1481	CACAAAGATATCGGGTAAGAATTCGCTACGCTTCTACCAC	1520
1521	AAATTTACAATTCCATACATCAATTGACGGAAGACCTATT CC T G C	1560
1561	AATCAGGGGAATTTTTCAGCAACTATGAGTAGTGGGAGTA	1600
1601	ATTTACAGTCCGGAAGCTTTAGGACTGTAGGTTTTACTAC	1640
1641	TCCGTTTAACTTTTCAAATGGATCAAGTGTATTTACGTTA	1680
1681	AGTGCTCATGTCTTCAATTCAGGCAATGAAGTTTATATAG	1720
1721	ATCGAATTGAATTTGTTCCGGCA	1743

**FIG. 2C**

1	ATGGATAACAATCCGAACATCAATGAATGCATTCCTTATA	40
	C C A C A C	
41	ATTGTTTAAGTAACCCTGAAGTAGAAGTATTAGGTGGAGA	80
	C C G A T C T	
81	AAGAATAGAACTGGTTACACCCCAATCGATATTTCTTG	120
	C C T C T C C C	
121	TCGCTAACGCAATTTCTTTTGAGTGAATTTGTTCCCGGTG	160
	CT G A G GC C C G C G A	
161	CTGGATTTGTGTTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGGAAT	200
	G C TC C C C C T	
201	TTTTGGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTTCTTGTACAAATT	240
	C A T C G G	
241	GAACAGTTAATTAACCAAAGAATAGAAGAATTCGCTAGGA	280
	G G C G G C G C	
281	ACCAAGCCATTTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAAGCAATCTTTA	320
	G C G G T G C	
321	TCAAATTTACGCAGAATCTTTTAGAGAGTGGAAGCAGAT	360
	C C T GAGC C C	
361	CCTACTAATCCAGCATTAAGAGAAGAGATGCGTATTCAAT	400
	C TC CC C G A	
401	TCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCCTTACAACCGCTATTCCTCT	440
	C C T G C A C AT	
441	TTTTGCAGTTCAAAATTATCAAGTTCCTCTTTTATCAGTA	480
	G C C G C C C G C G	
481	TATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTTACATTTATCAGTTTTGAGAG	520
	C A T C T CC CAGC GC TC	
521	ATGTTTTCAGTGTGTTGGACAAAGGTGGGGATTTGATGCCGC	560
	C AGC G C T	
561	GACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTTAACTAGGCTTATT	600
	A C C C C CC T G	
601	GGCAACTATACAGATcATGCTGTaCGCTGGTACAATACGG	640
	A C C CC C T T C T	
641	GATTAGAGCGTGTATGGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGGAT	680
	C G C T T	

FIG. 3A

681	AAGATATAATCAATTTAGAAAGAGAATTAACACTAACTGT	720
	T C C G C G G C C A T	
721	TTAGATATCGTTTCTCTATTTCCGAACATGATAGTAGAA	760
	G C T G C C CTCC	
761	CGTATCCAATTTCGAACAGTTTCCCAATTAACAAGAGAAAT	800
	C C T C T G C T C	
801	TTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTTTGATGGTAGTTTT	840
	C T TC T G C C C C C	
841	CGAGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAGGAAGTATTAGGAGTC	880
	T T T C A T C CTCC C C	
881	CACATTTGATGGATATACTTAATAGTATAACCATCTATAC	920
	C C CT G C C T C	
921	GGATGCTCATAGAGGAGAATATTATTGGTCAGGGCATCAA	960
	C C G C T A C G	
961	ATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTTTCGGGGCCAGAATTCA	1000
	C C A T A CAGC C G T	
1001	CTTTTCCGCTATATGGAACATATGGGAAATGCAGCTCCACA	1040
	C T C C C	
1041	ACAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAGGGCGTGTATAGA	1080
	C T C C	
1081	ACATTATCGTCCACCTTATATAGAAGACCTTTTAATATAG	1120
	C G T G C C C C	
1121	GGATAAATAATCAACAACATCTGTTCTTGACGGGACAGA	1160
	T C C C G T C A	
1161	ATTTGCTTATGGAACCTCCTCAAATTTGCCATCCGCTGT	1200
	G C C T T C T	
1201	TACAGAAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTCGCTGGATGAAATAC	1240
	G C T CT C C	
1241	CGCCACAGAATAACAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATTTAG	1280
	A C T C CTC	
1281	TCATCGATTAAGCCATGTTTCAATGTTTCGTTTCAGGCTTT	1320
	C CA G G C G C C C A C	
1321	AGTAATAGTAGTGTAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTTCT	1360
	C C TCC G C C C	
1361	CTTGGATACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTTAATAATATAATTCC	1400
	A T G C C C	

FIG. 3B

1401	TTCATCACAAATTACACAAATACCTTTAACAAAATCTACT	1440
	C T C C C A G C G	
1441	AATCTTGGCTCTGGAACCTCTGTCGTTAAAGGACCAGGAT	1480
	C A G C	
1481	TTACAGGAGGAGATATTCTTCGAAGAACTTCACCTGGCCA	1520
	C T A T	
1521	GATTTCAACCTTAAGAGTAAATATTACTGCACCATTATCA	1560
	AGC C C T C C C T T	
1561	CAAAGATATCGGGTAAGAATTCGCTACGCTTCTACCACAA	1600
	T C G T A A	
1601	ATTTACAATTCCATACATCAATTGACGGAAGACCTATTAA	1640
	C G C C C C G C	
1641	TCAGGGGAATTTTTCAGCAACTATGAGTAGTGGGAGTAAT	1680
	T C C C C TCA C C C C	
1681	TTACAGTCCGGAAGCTTTAGGACTGTAGGTTTTACTACTC	1720
	G A C C A C C C	
1721	CGTTTAACTTTTCAAATGGATCAAGTGTATTTACGTTAAG	1760
	T C C T C C T C C C T	
1761	TGCTCATGTCTTCAATTCAGGCAATGAAGTTTATATAGAT	1800
	C G T G C T C	
1801	CGAATTGAATTTGTTCCGGCAGAAGTAACCTTTGAGGCAG	1840
	T G G T C T C T	
1841	AATAT	1845
	G C	

FIG. 3C

1	ATGGATAACAATCCGAACATCAATGAATGCATTCCTTATA	40
	C C A C A C	
41	ATTGTTTAAGTAACCCTGAAGTAGAAGTATTAGGTGGAGA	80
	C C G A T C T	
81	AAGAATAGAACTGGTTACACCCCAATCGATATTTCTTG	120
	C C T C T C C C	
121	TCGCTAACGCAATTTCTTTTGAGTGAATTTGTTCCCGGTG	160
	CT G A G GC C C G C G A	
161	CTGGATTTGTGTTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGGAAT	200
	G C TC C C C C T	
201	TTTTGGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTTCTTGTACAAATT	240
	C A T C G G	
241	GAACAGTTAATTAACCAAAGAATAGAAGAATTCGCTAGGA	280
	G G C G G C G C	
281	ACCAAGCCATTTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAAGCAATCTTTA	320
	G C G G T G C	
321	TCAAATTTACGCAGAATCTTTTAGAGAGTGGGAAGCAGAT	360
	C C T GAGC C C	
361	CCTACTAATCCAGCATTAAGAGAAGAGATGCGTATTCAAT	400
	C TC CC C G A	
401	TCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCCTTACAACCGCTATTCCTCT	440
	C C T G C A C AT	
441	TTTTGCAGTTCAAAATTATCAAGTTCCTCTTTTATCAGTA	480
	G C C G C C C G C G	
481	TATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTTACATTTATCAGTTTTGAGAG	520
	C A T C T CC CAGC GC TC	
521	ATGTTTCAGTGTTTGGACAAAGGTGGGGATTTGATGCCGC	560
	C AGC G C T	
561	GACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTTAACTAGGCTTATT	600
	A C C C C CC T G	
601	GGCAACTATACAGATTATGCTGTACGCTGGTACAATACGG	640
	A C C CC C T T C T	
641	GATTAGAACGTGTATGGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGGGT	680
	C G G C T T A	

FIG. 4A

681	AAGGTATAATCAATTTAGAAAGAGAATTAACACTAACTGTA	720
	T A C C G C G G C C A T	
721	TTAGATATCGTTGCTCTGTTCCCGAATTATGATAGTAGAA	760
	G C T GT C C CTCC	
761	GATATCCAATTCGAACAGTTTCCCAATTAACAAGAGAAAT	800
	CC C T C T G C T C	
801	TTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTTTGATGGTAGTTTT	840
	C T TC T G C C C C C	
841	CGAGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAAGAAGTATTAGGAGTC	880
	T T T C A T C G CTCC C C	
881	CACATTTGATGGATATACTTAACAGTATAACCATCTATAC	920
	C C CT G C T C	
921	GGATGCTCATAGGGGTTATTATTATTGGTCAGGGCATCAA	960
	C C A AG G C T A C G	
961	ATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTTCGGGGCCAGAATTCA	1000
	C C A T A CAGC C G T	
1001	CTTTTCCGCTATATGGAACCTATGGGAAATGCAGCTCCACA	1040
	C T C C C	
1041	ACAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAGGGCGTGTATAGA	1080
	C T C C	
1081	ACATTATCGTCCACTTTTATATAGAAGACCTTTTAATATAG	1120
	C G T C G C C C C	
1121	GGATAAATAATCAACAACTATCTGTTCTTGACGGGACAGA	1160
	T C C C G T C A	
1161	ATTTGCTTATGGAACCTCCTCAAATTTGCCATCCGCTGTA	1200
	G C C T T C T	
1201	TACAGAAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTCGCTGGATGAAATAC	1240
	G C T CT C C	
1241	CGCCACAGAATAACAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATTTAG	1280
	A C T C CTC	
1281	TCATCGATTAAGCCATGTTTCAATGTTTCGTTTCAGGCTTT	1320
	C CA G G C G C C C A C	
1321	AGTAATAGTAGTGTAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTTCT	1360
	C C TCC G C C C	
1361	CTTGGATACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTTAATAATATAATTGC	1400
	C G C C C C C	

**FIG. 4B**

1401	ATCGGATAGTATTACTCAAATCCCTGCAGTGAAGGGAAAC	1440
	C	
1441	TTTCTTTTAAATGGTTCTGTAATTCAGGACCAGGATTTA	1480
	C C C C C	
1481	CTGGTGGGGACTTAGTTAGATTAAATAGTAGTGGAATAA	1520
	A C C C C C C	
1521	CATTCAGAATAGAGGGTATATTGAAGTTCCAATTCCTTC	1560
1561	CCATCGACATCTACCAGATATCGAGTTCGTGTACGGTATG	1600
	C A GA	
1601	CTTCTGTAACCCCGATTACCTCAACGTTAATTGGGGTAA	1640
	G T	
1641	TTCATCCATTTTTCCTCAATACAGTACCAGCTACAGCTACG	1680
	C C T C	
1681	TCATTAGATAATCTACAATCAAGTGATTTTGGTTATTTTG	1720
	C G C C C C C	
1721	AAAGTGCCAATGCTTTTACATCTTCATTAGGTAATATAGT	1760
	C C C C	
1761	AGGTGTTAGAAATTTTAGTGGGACTGCAGGAGTGATAATA	1800
	G C T C	
1801	GACAGATTGTAATTTATTCCAGTTACTGCAACACTCGAGG	1840
	C G C	
1841	CTGAATATAATCTGGAAAGAGCGCAGAAGGCGGTGAATGC	1880
	A TGCG	
1881	GCTGTTTACGTCTACAAACCACTAGGGCTAAAAACAAAT	1920
	CTGT ACGTCTACA C AGCT G ACTC G CA TG	
1921	G 1921	

FIG. 4C



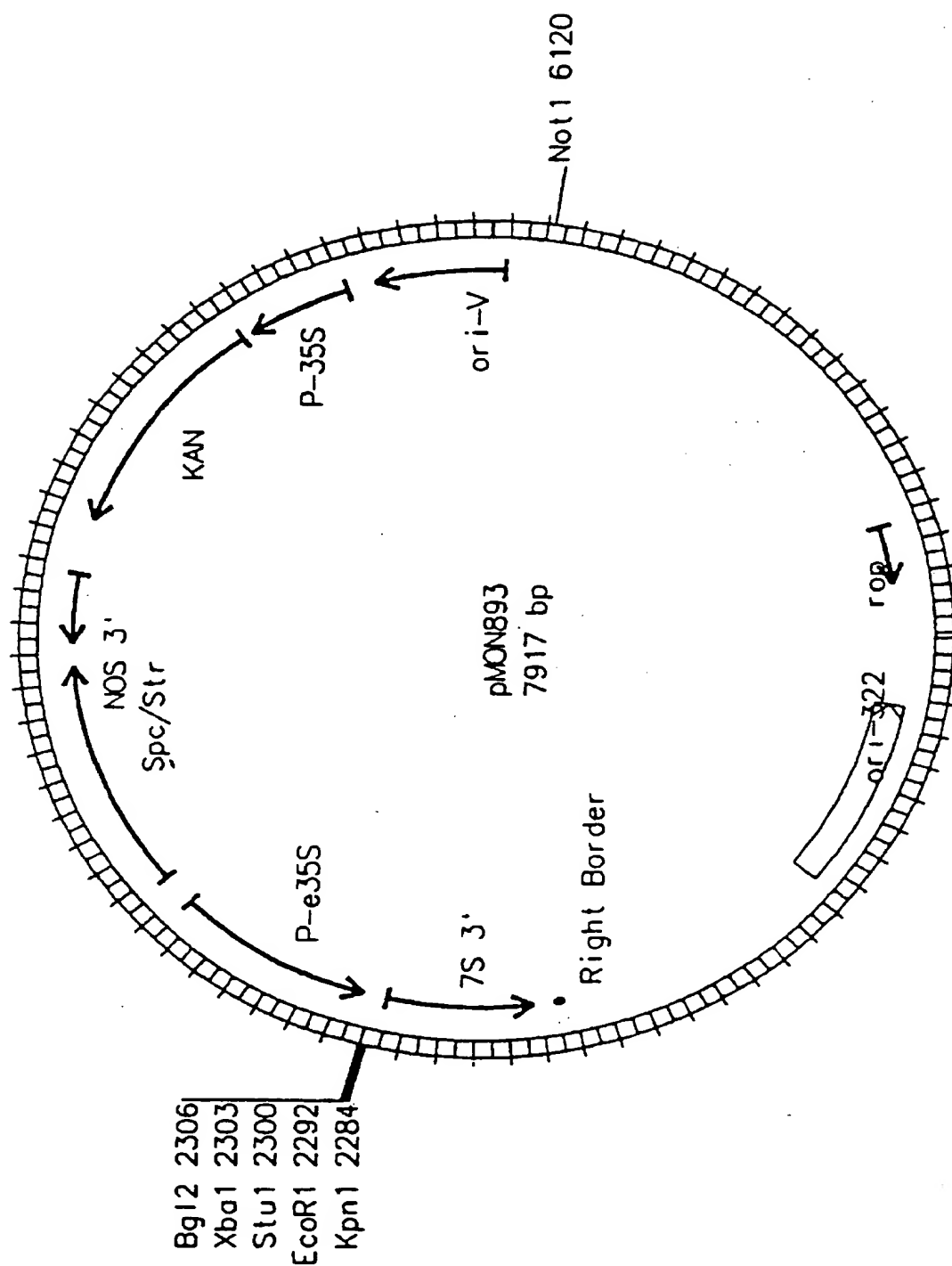


FIG. 5

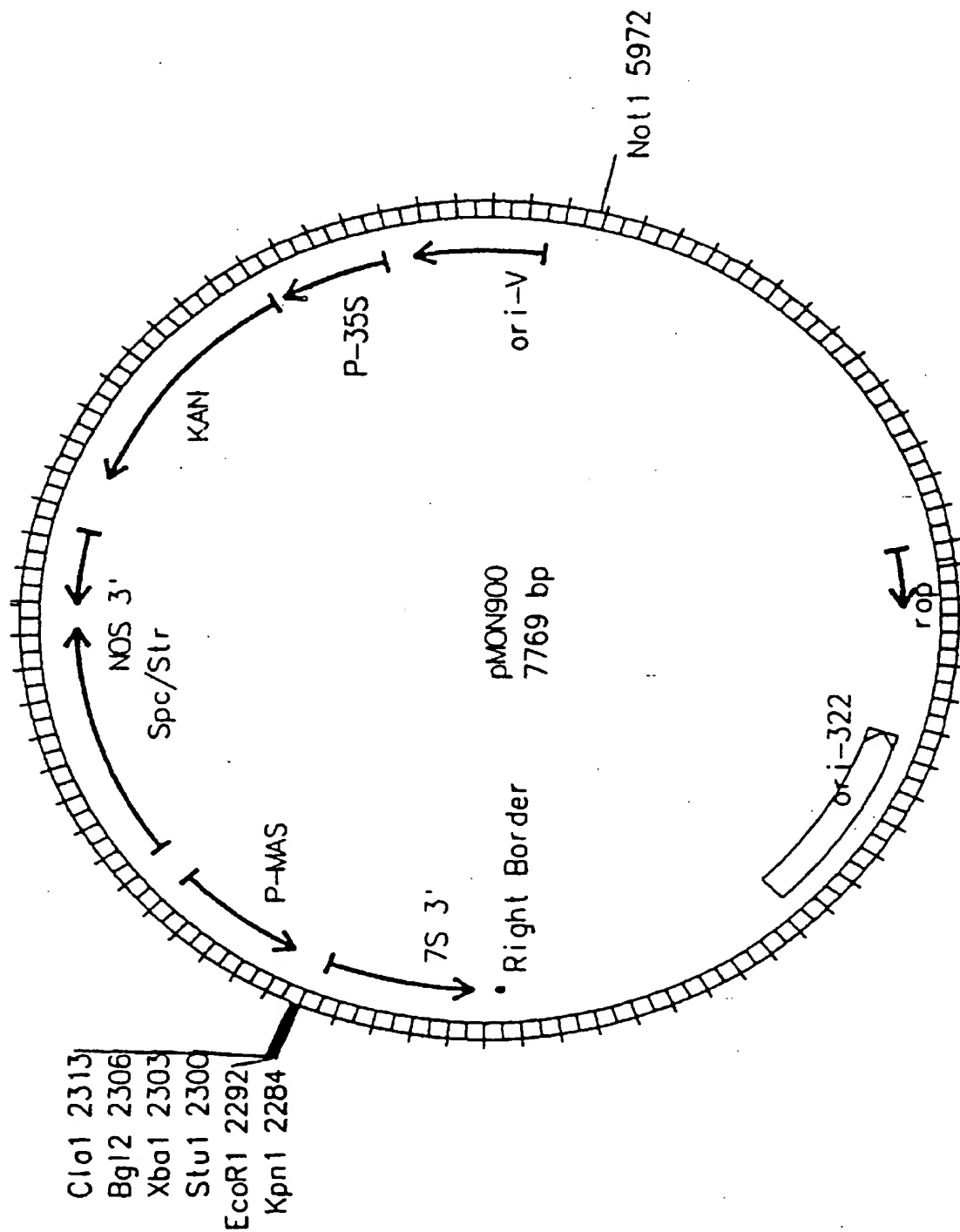


FIG. 6

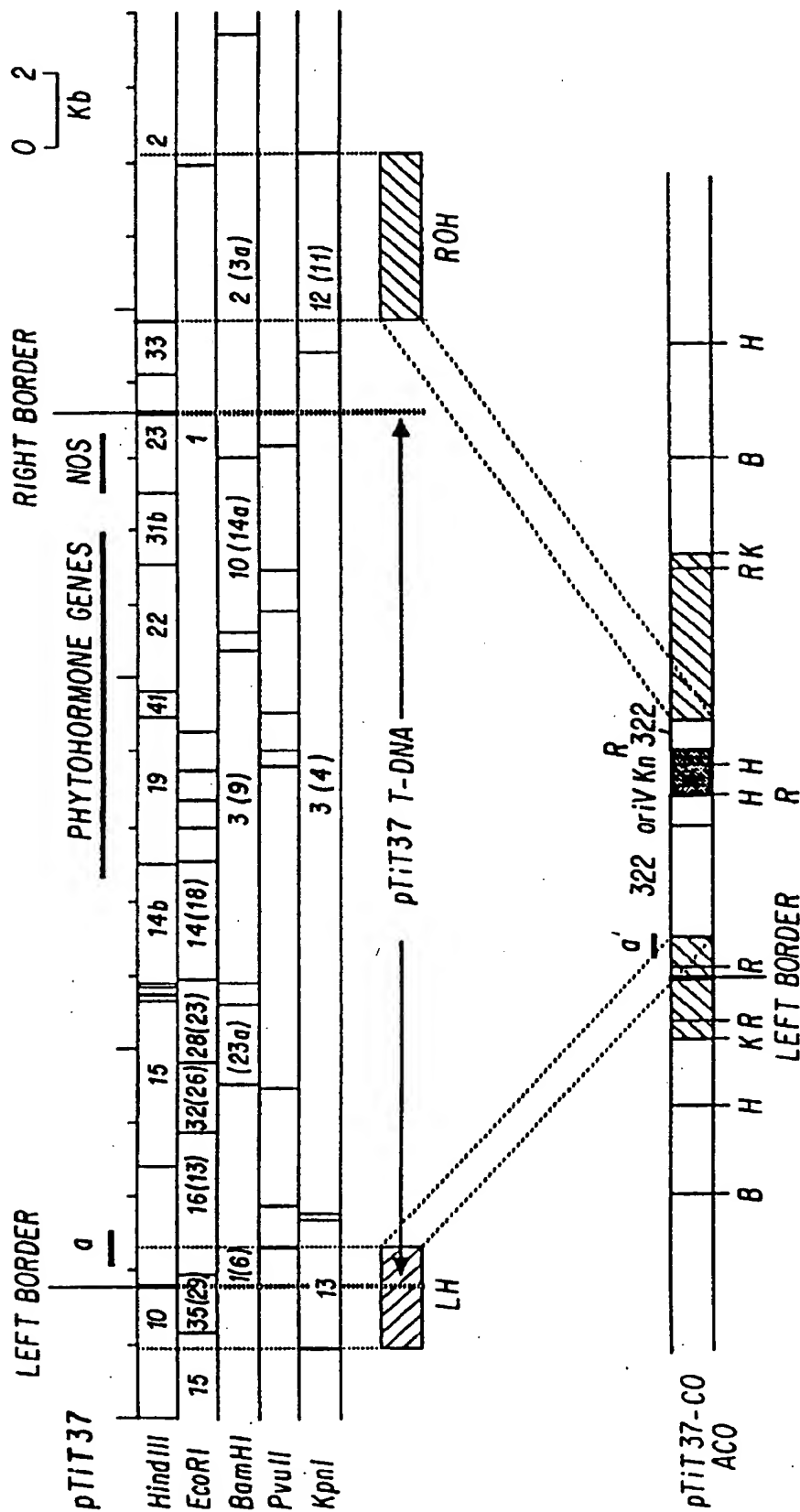


FIG. 7

1	GAAAGAATAGAACTGGTTACACCCCAATCGATATTTCT	40
	ATGCC T C T C C C	
41	TGTCGCTAACGCAATTTCTTTTGAGTGAATTTGTTCCCGG	80
	CT G A G GC C C G C G A	
81	TGCTGGATTGTGTTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGGA	120
	G C TC C C C C T	
121	ATTTTGGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTTCTTGTAACA	160
	C A T C G G	
161	TTGAACAGTTAATTAACCAAGAATAGAAGAATTCGCTAG	200
	G G C G G C G C	
201	GAACCAAGCCATTTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAAGCAATCTT	240
	G C G G T G C	
241	TATCAAATTTACGCAGAATCTTTTAGAGAGTGGGAAGCAG	280
	C C T GAGC C C	
281	ATCCTACTAATCCAGCATTAAAGAGAAGAGATGCGTATTCA	320
	C TC CC C G A	
321	ATTCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCCTTACAACCGCTATTCCT	360
	C C T G C A C A	
361	CTTTTGCAGTTCAAATTATCAAGTTCCTCTTTTATCAG	400
	T G C C G C C C G C	
401	TATATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTTACATTTATCAGTTTGTAG	440
	G C A T C T CC CAGC GC TC	
441	AGATGTTTCAGTGTGGACAAAGGTGGGGATTGTGATGCC	480
	C AGC G C T	
481	GCGACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTTAACTAGGCTTA	520
	A C C C C CC T G	
521	TTGGCAACTATACAGATTATGCTGTACGCTGGTACAATAC	560
	A C C CC C T T C	
561	GGGATTAGAACGTGTATGGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGG	600
	T C G G C T T	
601	GTAAGGTATAATCAATTTAGAAGAGAATTAACACTAACTG	640
	A T A C C G C G G C C A	
641	TATTAGATATCGTTGCTCTGTTCCCGAATTATGATAGTAG	680
	T G C T GT C C CTCC	

FIG. 8A

681	AAGATATCCAATTTCGAACAGTTTCCCAATTAACAAGAGAA	720
	CC C T C T G C T C	
721	ATTTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTTTGATGGTAGTT	760
	C T TC T G C C C C	
761	TTCGAGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAAGAAGTATTAGGAG	800
	C T T T C A T C G CTCC C	
801	TCCACATTTGATGGATATACTTAACAGTATAACCATCTAT	840
	C C C CT G C T C	
841	ACGGATGCTCATAGGGGTTATTATTATTGGTCAGGGCATC	880
	C C A AG G C T A C	
881	AAATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTTCGGGGCCAGAATT	920
	G C C A T A CAGC C G	
921	CACTTTTCCGCTATATGGAAGTATGGGAAATGCAGCTCCA	960
	T C T C C C	
961	CAACAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAGGGCGTGTATA	1000
	C T C C	
1001	GAACATTATCGTCCACTTTATATAGAAGACCTTTTAATAT	1040
	C G T C G C C C	
1041	AGGGATAAATAATCAACAACCTATCTGTTCTTGACGGGACA	1080
	C T C C C G T C A	
1081	GAATTTGCTTATGGAACCTCCTCAAATTTGCCATCCGCTG	1120
	G C C T T C	
1121	TATACAGAAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTCGCTGGATGAAAT	1160
	T G C T CT C	
1161	ACCGCCACAGAATAACAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATTT	1200
	C A C T C C	
1201	AGTCATCGATTAAAGCCATGTTTCAATGTTTCGTTTCAGGCT	1240
	TCC CA G G C G C C C A	
1241	TTAGTAATAGTAGTGTAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTT	1280
	C C C TCC G C C C	
1281	CTCTTGGATACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTTAATAATATAATT	1320
	C G C C C C C	
1321	GCATCGGATAGTATTACTCAAATCCCTGCAGTGAAGGGAA	1360
	C	
1361	ACTTTCTTTTAAATGGTTCTGTAATTCAGGACCAGGATT	1400
	C C C C	

FIG. 8B

1401	TACTGGTGGGGACTTAGTTAGATTAAATAGTAGTGGAAT	1440
	C            A    C C            C C C C	
1441	AACATTCAGAATAGAGGGTATATTGAAGTTCCAATTCCT	1480
1481	TCCCATCGACATCTACCAGATATCGAGTTCGTGTACGGTA	1520
	C                                    A                    GA	
1521	TGCTTCTGTAAACCCCGATTACCTCAACGTTAATTGGGGT	1560
	G            T	
1561	AATTCATCCATTTTTTCCAATACAGTACCAGCTACAGCTA	1600
	C C                                    T	
1601	CGTCATTAGATAATCTACAATCAAGTGATTTTGGTTATTT	1640
	C C G                    C            C C            C C	
1641	TGAAAGTGCCAATGCTTTTACATCTTCATTAGGTAATATA	1680
	C C            C C	
1681	GTAGGTGTTAGAAATTTTAGTGGGACTGCAGGAGTGATAA	1720
	G                                    C                                    T	
1721	TAGACAGATTTGAATTTATTCCAGTTACTGCAACACTCGA	1760
	C                    C G C	
1761	GGCTGAA	1767
	G	

FIG. 8C

1	ATGGATAACAATCCGAACATCAATGAATGCATTTCCTTATA	40
	C C A C A C	
41	ATTGTTTAAGTAACCCTGAAGTAGAAGTATTAGGTGGAGA	80
	C C G A T C T	
81	AAGAATAGAACTGGTTACACCCCAATCGATATTTTCCTTG	120
	C C T C T C C C	
121	TCGCTAACGCAATTTCTTTTGAGTGAATTTGTTCCCGGTG	160
	CT G A G GC C C G C G A	
161	CTGGATTTGTGTTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGGAAT	200
	G C TC C C C C T	
201	TTTTGGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTTCTTGTACAAATT	240
	C A T C G G	
241	GAACAGTTAATTAACCAAAGAATAGAAGAATTCGCTAGGA	280
	G G C G G C G C	
281	ACCAAGCCATTTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAAGCAATCTTTA	320
	G C G G T G C	
321	TCAAATTTACGCAGAATCTTTTAGAGAGTGGAAGCAGAT	360
	C C T GAGC C C	
361	CCTACTAATCCAGCATTAAGAGAAGAGATGCGTATTCAAT	400
	C TC CC C G A	
401	TCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCCTTACAACCGCTATTCCTCT	440
	C C T G C A C AT	
441	TTTTGCAGTTCAAAATTATCAAGTTCCTCTTTTATCAGTA	480
	G C C G C C C G C G	
481	TATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTTACATTTATCAGTTTTGAGAG	520
	C A T C T CC CAGC GC TC	
521	ATGTTTCAGTGTTTGGACAAAGGTGGGGATTTGATGCCGC	560
	C AGC G C T	
561	GACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTTAACTAGGCTTATT	600
	A C C C C CC T G	
601	GGCAACTATACAGATTATGCTGTACGCTGGTACAATACGG	640
	A C C CC C T T C T	
641	GATTAGAACGTGTATGGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGGGT	680
	C G G C T T A	

FIG. 9A

681	AAGGTATAATCAATTTAGAAAGAGAATTAACACTAACTGTÀ	720
	T A C C G C G G C C A T	
721	TTAGATATCGTTGCTCTGTTCCCGAATTATGATAGTAGAA	760
	G C T GT C C CTCC	
761	GATATCCAATTTCGAACAGTTTCCCAATTAACAAGAGAAAT	800
	CC C T C T G C T C	
801	TTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTTTGATGGTAGTTTT	840
	C T TC T G C C C C C	
841	CGAGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAAGAAGTATTAGGAGTC	880
	T T T C A T C G CTCC C C	
881	CACATTTGATGGATATACTTAACAGTATAACCATCTATAC	920
	C C CT G C T C	
921	GGATGCTCATAGGGGTTATTATTATTGGTCAGGGCATCAA	960
	C C A AG G C T A C G	
961	ATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTTCGGGGCCAGAATTCA	1000
	C C A T A CAGC C G T	
1001	CTTTTCCGCTATATGGAACCTATGGGAAATGCAGCTCCACA	1040
	C T C C C	
1041	ACAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAGGGCGTGTATAGA	1080
	C T C C	
1081	ACATTATCGTCCACTTTATATAGAAGACCTTTTAATATAG	1120
	C G T C G C C C C	
1121	GGATAAATAATCAACAACCTATCTGTTCTTGACGGGACAGA	1160
	T C C C G T C A	
1161	ATTTGCTTATGGAACCTCCTCAAATTTGCCATCCGCTGTA	1200
	G C C T T C T	
1201	TACAGAAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTCGCTGGATGAAATAC	1240
	G C T CT C C	
1241	CGCCACAGAATAACAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATTTAG	1280
	A C T C CTC	
1281	TCATCGATTAAGCCATGTTTCAATGTTTCGTTTCAGGCTTT	1320
	C CA G G C G C C C A C	
1321	AGTAATAGTAGTGTAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTTCT	1360
	C C TCC G C C C	
1361	CTTGGATACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTTAATAATATAATTGC	1400
	C G C C C C C	

**FIG. 9B**



1401	ATCGGATAGTATTACTCAAATCCCTGCAGTGAAGGGAAAC C	1440
1441	TTTCTTTTTAATGGTTCTGTAATTCAGGACCAGGATTTA C C C C C	1480
1481	CTGGTGGGGACTTAGTTAGATTAAATAGTAGTGGAAATAA A C C C C C C	1520
1521	CATTCAGAATAGAGGGTATATTGAAGTTCCAATTCCTTC	1560
1561	CCATCGACATCTACCAGATATCGAGTTCGTGTACGGTATG C A GA	1600
1601	CTTCTGTAACCCCGATTCACTCAACGTTAATTGGGGTAA G T	1640
1641	TTCATCCATTTTTTCCAATACAGTACCAGCTACAGCTACG C C T C	1680
1681	TCATTAGATAATCTACAATCAAGTGATTTTGGTTATTTTG C G C C C C	1720
1721	AAAGTGCCAATGCTTTTACATCTTCATTAGGTAATATAGT C C C C	1760
1761	AGGTGTTAGAAATTTTAGTGGGACTGCAGGAGTGATAATA G C T C	1800
1801	GACAGATTTGAATTTATTCCAGTTACTGCAAACTCGAGG C G C	1840
1841	CTGAATATAATCTGGAAAGAGCGCAGAAGGCGGTGAATGC	1880
1881	GCTGTTTACGTCTACAAACCAACTAGGGCTAAAAACAAAT	1920
1921	GTAACGGATTATCATATTGATCAAGTGTCCTCAATTTAGTTA	1960
1961	CGTATTTATCGGATGAATTTTGTCTGGATGAAAAGCGAGA	2000
2001	ATTGTCCGAGAAAGTCAAACATGCGAAGCGACTCAGTGAT	2040
2041	GAACGCAATTTACTCCAAGATTCAAATTTCAAAGACATTA	2080
2081	ATAGGCAACCAGAACGTGGGTGGGGCGGAAGTACAGGGAT	2120

FIG. 9C

2121	TACCATCCAAGGAGGGGATGACGTATTTAAAGAAAATTAC	2160
2161	GTCACACTATCAGGTACCTTTGATGAGTGCTATCCAACAT	2200
2201	ATTTGTATCAAAAAATCGATGAATCAAAATTAAAAGCCTT	2240
2241	TACCCGTTATCAATTAAGAGGGTATATCGAAGATAGTCAA	2280
2281	GACTTAGAAATCTATTTAATTCGCTACAATGCAAAACATG	2320
2321	AAACAGTAAATGTGCCAGGTACGGGTTCTTATGGCCGCT	2360
2361	TTCAGCCCAAAGTCCAATCGGAAAGTGTGGAGAGCCGAAT	2400
2401	CGATGCGCGCCACACCTTGAATGGAATCCTGACTTAGATT	2440
2441	GTTCTGTAGGGATGGAGAAAAGTGTGCCCATCATTCGCA	2480
2481	TCATTTCTCCTTAGACATTGATGTAGGATGTACAGACTTA	2520
2521	AATGAGGACCTAGGTGTATGGGTGATCTTTAAGATTAAGA	2560
2561	CGCAAGATGGGCACGCAAGACTAGGGAATCTAGAGTTTCT	2600
2601	CGAAGAGAAACCATTAGTAGGAGAAGCGCTAGCTCGTGTG	2640
2641	AAAAGAGCGGAGAAAAAATGGAGAGACAAACGTGAAAAAT	2680
2681	TGGAATGGGAAACAAATATCGTTTATAAAGAGGCAAAGA	2720
2721	ATCTGTAGATGCTTTATTTGTAACTCTCAATATGATCAA	2760
2761	TTACAAGCGGATACGAATATTGCCATGATTCATGCGGCAG	2800
2801	ATAAACGTGTTTCATAGCATTCGAGAAGCTTATCTGCCTGA	2840

**FIG. 9D**

2841	GCTGTCTGTGATTCCGGGTGTCAATGCGGCTATTTTGGAA	2880
2881	GAATTAGAAGGGCGTATTTTCACTGCATTCTCCCTATATG	2920
2921	ATGCGAGAAATGTCATTAAAAATGGTGATTTTAATAATGG	2960
2961	CTTATCCTGCTGGAACGTGAAAGGGCATGTAGATGTAGAA	3000
3001	GAACAAAACAACCAACGTTCCGGTCCTTGTTGTTCCGGAAT	3040
3041	GGGAAGCAGAAGTGTCAACAAGAAGTTCGTGTCTGTCCGGG	3080
3081	TCGTGGCTATATCCTTCGTGTACAGCGTACAAGGAGGGA	3120
3121	TATGGAGAAGGTTGCGTAACCATTCATGAGATCGAGAACA	3160
3161	ATACAGACGAACTGAAGTTTAGCAACTGCGTAGAAGAGGA	3200
3201	AATCTATCCAAATAACACGGTAACGTGTAATGATTATACT	3240
3241	GTAAATCAAGAAGAATACGGAGGTGCGTACACTTCTCGTA	3280
3281	ATCGAGGATATAACGAAGCTCCTTCCGTACCAGCTGATTA	3320
3321	TGCGTCAGTCTATGAAGAAAAATCGTATACAGATGGACGA	3360
3361	AGAGAGAATCCTTGTGAATTTAACAGAGGGTATAGGGATT	3400
3401	ACACGCCACTACCAGTTGGTTATGTGACAAAAGAATTAGA	3440
3441	ATACTTCCCAGAAACCGATAAGGTATGGATTGAGATTGGA	3480
3481	GAAACGGAAGGAACATTTATCGTGGACAGCGTGGAATTAC	3520
3521	TCCTTATGGAGGAA	3534

**FIG. 9E**

1	ATGGATAACAATCCGAACATCAATGAATGCATTCCTTATA	40
	C C A C A C	
41	ATTGTTTAAGTAACCCTGAAGTAGAAGTATTAGGTGGAGA	80
	C C G A T C T	
81	AAGAATAGAACTGGTTACACCCCAATCGATATTTCTTG	120
	C C T C T C C C	
121	TCGCTAACGCAATTTCTTTTGAGTGAATTTGTTCCCGGTG	160
	CT G A G GC C C G C G A	
161	CTGGATTTGTGTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGGAAT	200
	G C TC C C C C T	
201	TTTTGGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTTCTTGTAACAATT	240
	C A T C G G	
241	GAACAGTTAATTAACCAAAGAATAGAAGAATTCGCTAGGA	280
	G G C G G C G C	
281	ACCAAGCCATTTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAAGCAATCTTTA	320
	G C G G T G C	
321	TCAAATTTACGCAGAATCTTTTAGAGAGTGGGAAGCAGAT	360
	C C T GAGC C C	
361	CCTACTAATCCAGCATTAAAGAGAAGAGATGCGTATTCAAT	400
	C TC CC C G A	
401	TCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCCTTACAACCGCTATTCCTCT	440
	C C T G C A C AT	
441	TTTTGCAGTTCAAATTATCAAGTTCCTCTTTTATCAGTA	480
	G C C G C C C G C G	
481	TATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTTACATTTATCAGTTTTGAGAG	520
	C A T C T CC CAGC GC TC	
521	ATGTTTCAGTGTTTGGACAAAGGTGGGGATTTGATGCCGC	560
	C AGC G C T	
561	GACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTTAACTAGGCTTATT	600
	A C C C C CC T G	
601	GGCAACTATACAGATTATGCTGTACGCTGGTACAATACGG	640
	A C C CC C T T C T	

FIG. 10A

641 GATTAGAACGTGTATGGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGGGT 680  
C G G C T T A

681 AAGGTATAATCAATTTAGAAGAGAATTAACACTAACTGTÀ 720  
T A C C G C G G C C A T

721 TTAGATATCGTTGCTCTGTTCCCGAATTATGATAGTAGAA 760  
G C T GT C C CTCC

761 GATATCCAATTCGAACAGTTTCCCAATTAACAAGAGAAAT 800  
CC C T C T G C T C

801 TTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTTTGATGGTAGTTTT 840  
C T TC T G C C C C C

841 CGAGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAAGAAGTATTAGGAGTC 880  
T T T C A T C G CTCC C C

881 CACATTTGATGGATATACTTAACAGTATAACCATCTATAC 920  
C C CT G C T C

921 GGATGCTCATAGGGGTTATTATTATTGGTCAGGGCATCAA 960  
C C A AG G C T A C G

961 ATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTTTCGGGGCCAGAATTCA 1000  
C C A T A CAGC C G T

1001 CTTTTCCGCTATATGGAACCTATGGGAAATGCAGCTCCACA 1040  
C T C C C

1041 ACAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAGGGCGTGTATAGA 1080  
C T C C

1081 ACATTATCGTCCACTTTATATAGAAGACCTTTTAATATAG 1120  
C G T C G C C C C

1121 GGATAAATAATCAACAACCTATCTGTTCTTGACGGGACAGA 1160  
T C C C G T C A

1161 ATTTGCTTATGGAACCTCCTCAAATTTGCCATCCGCTGTA 1200  
G C C T T C T

1201 TACAGAAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTCGCTGGATGAAATAC 1240  
G C T CT C C

1241 CGCCACAGAATAACAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATTTAG 1280  
A C T C CTC

1281 TCATCGATTAAGCCATGTTTCAATGTTTCGTTTCAGGCTTT 1320  
C CA G G C G C C C A C

1321 AGTAATAGTAGTGTAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTTCT 1360  
C C TCC G C C C

FIG. 10B

1361	CTTGGATACATCGTAGTGCCTGAATTTAATAATATAATTGC	1400
	C                  G  C  C  C  C  C	
1401	ATCGGATAGTATTACTCAAATCCCTGCAGTGAAGGGAAAC	1440
	C	
1441	TTTCTTTTAAATGGTTCTGTAATTCAGGACCAGGATTTA	1480
	C  C  C                  C                  C	
1481	CTGGTGGGGACTTAGTTAGATTAAATAGTAGTGGAATAA	1520
	A  C  C                  C  C  C  C	
1521	CATTCAGAAATAGAGGGTATATTGAAGTTCCAATTCCTTC	1560
1561	CCATCGACATCTACCAGATATCGAGTTCGTGTACGGTATG	1600
	C                          A                  GA	
1601	CTTCTGTAACCCCGATTACCTCAACGTTAATTGGGGTAA	1640
	G          T	
1641	TTCATCCATTTTTTCCAATACAGTACCAGCTACAGCTACG	1680
	C  C                          T                  C	
1681	TCATTAGATAATCTACAATCAAGTGATTTGGTTATTTTG	1720
	C  G                  C  C  C  C          C	
1721	AAAGTGCCAATGCTTTTACATCTTCATTAGGTAATATAGT	1760
	C  C          C  C	
1761	AGGTGTTAGAAATTTTAGTGGGACTGCAGGAGTGATAATA	1800
	G                  C                          T  C	
1801	GACAGATTTGAATTTATTCCAGTTACTGCAACACTCGAGG	1840
	C  G  C	
1841	CTGAATATAATCTGGAAAGAGCGCAGAAGGCGGTGAATGC	1880
1881	GCTGTTTACGTCTACAAACCAACTAGGGCTAAAAACAAAT	1920
	G  C  C  C  G  C	
1921	GTAACGGATTATCATATTGATCAAGTGTCCTAATTTAGTTA	1960
	G                                  C  G  G	
1961	CGTATTTATCGGATGAATTTTGTCTGGATGAAAAGCGAGA	2000
	C  CC  CAGC          G  C	
2001	ATTGTCCGAGAAAGTCAAACATGCGAAGCGACTCAGTGAT	2040
2041	GAACGCAATTTACTCCAAGATTCAAATTTCAAAGACATTA	2080

FIG. 10C

2081	ATAGGCAACCAGAACGTGGGTGGGGCGGAAGTACAGGGAT	2120
2121	TACCATCCAAGGAGGGGATGACGTATTTAAAGAAAATTAC	2160
	G T C G C G G C	
2161	GTCACACTATCAGGTACCTTTGATGAGTGCTATCCAACAT	2200
2201	ATTTGTATCAAAAAATCGATGAATCAAAATTAAAGCCTT	2240
	CC C C G G C G C G G	
2241	TACCCGTTATCAATTAAGAGGGTATATCGAAGATAGTCAA	2280
2281	GACTTAGAAATCTATTTAATTCGCTACAATGCAAACATG	2320
	C C G CC C C	
2321	AAACAGTAAATGTGCCAGGTACGGGTTCTTATGGCCGCT	2360
2361	TTCAGCCCAAAGTCCAATCGGAAAGTGTGGAGAGCCGAAT	2400
2401	CGATGCGCGCCACACCTTGAATGGAATCCTGACTTAGATT	2440
2441	GTTCGTGTAGGGATGGAGAAAAGTGTGCCCATCATTCGCA	2480
2481	TCATTTCTCCTTAGACATTGATGTAGGATGTACAGACTTA	2520
2521	AATGAGGACCTAGGTGTATGGGTGATCTTTAAGATTAAGA	2560
2561	CGCAAGATGGGCACGCAAGACTAGGGAATCTAGAGTTTCT	2600
2601	CGAAGAGAAACCATTAGTAGGAGAAGCGCTAGCTCGTGTG	2640
2641	AAAAGAGCGGAGAAAAAATGGAGAGACAAACGTGAAAAAT	2680
	G G	
2681	TGGAATGGGAAACAAATATCGTTTATAAAGAGGCAAAAGA	2720
	G C C C C	
2721	ATCTGTAGATGCTTTATTTGTAAACTCTCAATATGATCAA	2760
2761	TTACAAGCGGATACGAATATTGCCATGATTCATGCGGCAG	2800

FIG. 10D

**FIG. 10E**

**FIG. 10E**



1	ATGGATAACAATCCGAACATCAATGAATGCATTTCCTTATA	40
	C C A C A C	
41	ATTGTTTAAGTAACCCTGAAGTAGAAGTATTAGGTGGAGA	80
	C C G A T C T	
81	AAGAATAGAACTGGTTACACCCCAATCGATATTTTCCTTG	120
	C C T C T C C C	
121	TCGCTAACGCAATTTCTTTTGAGTGAATTTGTTCCCGGTG	160
	CT G A G G C C C G C G A	
161	CTGGATTGTGTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGGAAT	200
	G C TC C C C C T	
201	TTTGGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTTCTTGTACAAATT	240
	C A T C G G	
241	GAACAGTTAATTAACCAAAGAATAGAAGAATTCGCTAGGA	280
	G G C G G C G C	
281	ACCAAGCCATTTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAAGCAATCTTTA	320
	G C G G T G C	
321	TCAAATTTACGCAGAATCTTTTAGAGAGTGGGAAGCAGAT	360
	C C T GAGC C C	
361	CCTACTAATCCAGCATTAAGAGAAGAGATGCGTATTCAAT	400
	C TC CC C G A	
401	TCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCCTTACAACCGCTATTCCTCT	440
	C C T G C A C AT	
441	TTTTGCAGTTCAAAATTATCAAGTTCCTCTTTTATCAGTA	480
	G C C G C C C G C G	
481	TATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTTACATTTATCAGTTTGTGAGAG	520
	C A T C T CC CAGC GC TC	
521	ATGTTTCAGTGTGTTGGACAAAGGTGGGGATTTGATGCCGC	560
	C AGC G C T	
561	GACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTTAACTAGGCTTATT	600
	A C C C C CC T G	
601	GGCAACTATACAGATTATGCTGTACGCTGGTACAATACGG	640
	A C C CC C T T C T	
641	GATTAGAACGTGTATGGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGGGT	680
	C G G C T T A	

FIG. 11A

681	AAGGTATAATCAATTTAGAAAGAGAATTAACACTAACTGTÄ	720
	T A C C G C G G C C A T	
721	TTAGATATCGTTGCTCTGTTCCTCGAATTATGATAGTAGAA	760
	G C T GT C C CTCC	
761	GATATCCAATTCGAACAGTTTCCCAATTAACAAGAGAAAT	800
	CC C T C T G C T C	
801	TTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTTTGATGGTAGTTTT	840
	C T TC T G C C C C C	
841	CGAGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAAGAAGTATTAGGAGTC	880
	T T T C A T C G CTCC C C	
881	CACATTTGATGGATATACTTAACAGTATAACCATCTATAC	920
	C C CT G C T C	
921	GGATGCTCATAGGGGTTATTATTATTGGTCAGGGCATCAA	960
	C C A AG G C T A C G	
961	ATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTTCGGGGCCAGAATTCA	1000
	C C A T A CAGC C G T	
1001	CTTTTCCGCTATATGGAACCTATGGGAAATGCAGCTCCACA	1040
	C T C C C	
1041	ACAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAGGGCGTGTATAGA	1080
	C T C C	
1081	ACATTATCGTCCACTTTATATAGAAGACCTTTTAATATAG	1120
	C G T C G C C C C	
1121	GGATAAATAATCAACAACCTATCTGTTCTTGACGGGACAGA	1160
	T C C C G T C A	
1161	ATTTGCTTATGGAACCTCCTCAAATTTGCCATCCGCTGTÄ	1200
	G C C T T C T	
1201	TACAGAAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTCGCTGGATGAAATAC	1240
	G C T CT C C	
1241	CGCCACAGAATAACAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATTTAG	1280
	A C T C CTC	
1281	TCATCGATTAAGCCATGTTTCAATGTTTCGTTTCAGGCTTT	1320
	C CA G G C G C C C A C	
1321	AGTAATAGTAGTGTAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTTCT	1360
	C C TCC G C C C	
1361	CTTGGATACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTTAATAATATAATTGC	1400
	C G C C C C C	

FIG. 11B

1401	ATCGGATAGTATTACTCAAATCCCTGCAGTGAAGGGAAAC	1440
	C	
1441	TTTCTTTTTAATGGTTCTGTAATTCAGGACCAGGATTTA	1480
	C C C C	
1481	CTGGTGGGGACTTAGTTAGATTAAATAGTAGTGGAAATAA	1520
	A C C C C C	
1521	CATTCAGAAATAGAGGGTATATTGAAGTTCCAATTCACCTC	1560
1561	CCATCGACATCTACCAGATATCGAGTTCGTGTACGGTATG	1600
	C A GA	
1601	CTTCTGTAACCCCGATTCACTCAACGTTAATTGGGGTAA	1640
	G T	
1641	TTCATCCATTTTTTCCAATACAGTACCAGCTACAGCTACG	1680
	C C T C	
1681	TCATTAGATAATCTACAATCAAGTGATTTTGGTTATTTTG	1720
	C G C C C C	
1721	AAAGTGCCAATGCTTTTACATCTTCATTAGGTAATATAGT	1760
	C C C C	
1761	AGGTGTTAGAAATTTTAGTGGGACTGCAGGAGTGATAATA	1800
	G C T C	
1801	GACAGATTTGAATTTATTCCAGTTACTGCAACACTCGAGG	1840
	C G C	
1841	CTGAATATAATCTGGAAAGAGCGCAGAAGGCGGTGAATGC	1880
	G C C T G C T C	
1881	GCTGTTTACGTCTACAAACCAACTAGGGCTAAAAACAAAT	1920
	C C C C C T G T CT G T C	
1921	GTAACGGATTATCATATTGATCAAGTGTTCCAATTTAGTTA	1960
	T T C C C C G C	
1961	CGTATTTATCGGATGAATTTTGTCTGGATGAAAAGCGAGA	2000
	C CC TAGC G C C C C G T	
2001	ATTGTCCGAGAAAGTCAAACATGCGAAGCGACTCAGTGAT	2040
	C C T C C T C C	
2041	GAACGCAATTTACTCCAAGATTCAAATTTCAAAGACATTA	2080
	GA G C CT G C C C C	
2081	ATAGGCAACCAGAACGTGGGTGGGGCGGAAGTACAGGGAT	2120
	C G T T C C	

FIG. 11C

2121	TACCATCCAAGGAGGGGATGACGTATTTAAAGAAAATTAC	2160
	C C C T G C G G C	
2161	GTCACACTATCAGGTACCTTTGATGAGTGCTATCCAACAT	2200
	C C C A T C C C T C	
2201	ATTTGTATCAAAAAATCGATGAATCAAAATTAAAAGCCTT	2240
	C C G G G C C C	
2241	TACCCGTTATCAATTAAGAGGGTATATCGAAGATAGTCAA	2280
	C A G C T C C C C	
2281	GACTTAGAAATCTATTTAATTCGCTACAATGCAAAACATG	2320
	C T C C G C A G C G C	
2321	AAACAGTAAATGTGCCAGGTACGGGTTCTTATGGCCGCT	2360
	G C G C T C C A	
2361	TTCAGCCCAAGTCCAATCGGAAAGTGTGGAGAGCCGAAT	2400
	T TC C T G T C	
2401	CGATGCGCGCCACACCTTGAATGGAATCCTGACTTAGATT	2440
	A T G G C	
2441	GTTCTGTAGGGATGGAGAAAAGTGTGCCCATCATTTCGA	2480
	C C C C G C T	
2481	TCATTTCTCCTTAGACATTGATGTAGGATGTACAGACTTA	2520
	C G C G T C G	
2521	AATGAGGACCTAGGTGTATGGGTGATCTTTAAGATTAAGA	2560
	C A C C C C	
2561	CGCAAGATGGGCACGCAAGACTAGGGAATCTAGAGTTTCT	2600
	C C A T C C T	
2601	CGAAGAGAAACCATTAGTAGGAGAAGCGCTAGCTCGTGTG	2640
	G C T T C	
2641	AAAAGAGCGGAGAAAAAATGGAGAGACAAACGTGAAAAAT	2680
	G A G G G G G C	
2681	TGGAATGGGAAACAAATATCGTTTATAAAGAGGCAAAGA	2720
	C T C C G C	
2721	ATCTGTAGATGCTTTATTTGTAACTCTCAATATGATCAA	2760
	G C G G C G C G	
2761	TTACAAGCGGATACGAATATTGCCATGATTCATGCGGCAG	2800
	G C C C C C C C C	
2801	ATAAACGTGTTTCATAGCATTCGAGAAGCTTATCTGCCTGA	2840
	C G C T G CT	

FIG. 11D

2841	GCTGTCTGTGATTCCGGGTGTCAATGCGGCTATTTTGGAA	2880
	T C C T G C T C C C G	
2881	GAATTAGAAGGGCGTATTTTCACTGCATTCTCCCTATATG	2920
	C T G A C T C T G C	
2921	ATGCGAGAAATGTCATTAAAAATGGTGATTTTAATAATGG	2960
	C C C G C C C	
2961	CTTATCCTGCTGGAACGTGAAAGGGCATGTAGATGTAGAA	3000
	C CAG T T G C G G	
3001	GAACAAAACAACCAACGTTCCGGTCCTTGTTGTTCCGGAAT	3040
	G T G C G G T G	
3041	GGGAAGCAGAAGTGTACACAAGAAGTTCGTGTCTGTCCGGG	3080
	T C G A A A	
3081	TCGTGGCTATATCCTTCGTGTACAGCGTACAAGGAGGGA	3120
	A A C T C G C T	
3121	TATGGAGAAGGTTGCGTAACCATTCATGAGATCGAGAACA	3160
	C T G G C C	
3161	ATACAGACGAACTGAAGTTTAGCAACTGCGTAGAAGAGGA	3200
	C C G T CTC C G A	
3201	AATCTATCCAAATAACACGGTAACGTGTAATGATTATACT	3240
	C C C T T C C C C	
3241	GTAAATCAAGAAGAATACGGAGGTGCGTACACTTCTCGTA	3280
	G G G C AGC	
3281	ATCGAGGATATAACGAAGCTCCTTCCGTACCAGCTGATTA	3320
	CA T C T T C	
3321	TGCGTCAGTCTATGAAGAAAATCGTATACAGATGGACGA	3360
	C C G C G G C C CA	
3361	AGAGAGAATCCTTGTGAATTTAACAGAGGGTATAGGGATT	3400
	C T C C G C T C C	
3401	ACACGCCACTACCAGTTGGTTATGTGACAAAAGAATTAGA	3440
	A T C T C G GC T	
3441	ATACTTCCCAGAAACCGATAAGGTATGGATTGAGATTGGA	3480
	G T T G C A G C C T	
3481	GAAACGGAAGGAACATTTATCGTGACAGCGTGGAATTAC	3520
	C G C C GC T	
3521	TCCTTATGGAGGAA	3534
	T G	

FIG. 11E

1 ATGACTGCAGATAATAATACGGAAGCACTAGATAGCTCTA 40  
C C C C C C C T

41 CAACAAAAGATGTCATTCAAAAAGGCATTTCGCTAGTAGG 80  
C T G T C G G T C T G

81 TGATCTCCTAGGCGTAGTAGGTTTCCCGTTTGGTGGAGCG 120  
A C T G G T A T C C C

121 CTTGTTTCGTTTTTATACAACTTTTTAAATACTATTTGGC 160  
C GAGC C C C C C

161 CAAGTGAAGACCCGTGGAAGGCTTTTATGGAACAAGTAGA 200  
C G T A A C G T

201 AGCATTGATGGATCAGAAAATAGCTGATTATGCAAAAAT 240  
TC T G T A C G C

241 AAAGCTCTTGCAGAGTTACAGGGCCTTCAAAATAATGTCG 280  
G T G AC C G C G

281 AAGATTATGTGAGTGCATTGAGTTCATGGCAAAAAATCC 320  
G C C TCCAGC G G C

321 TGTGAGTTCACGAAATCCACATAGCCAGGGGCGGATAAGA 360  
T C CA T C A TA C

361 GAGCTGTTTTCTCAAGCAGAAAGTCATTTTCGTAATTCAA 400  
T C C TCC C CA A C

401 TGCCTTCGTTTGCAATTTCTGGATACGAGGTTCTATTTCT 440  
AGC T C C T T C

441 AACACATATGCACAAGCTGCCAACACACATTTATTTTTA 480  
C T C T C C G C C

481 CTAAAAGACGCTCAAATTTATGGAGAAGAATGGGGATACG 520  
T G C G

521 AAAAAGAAGATATTGCTGAATTTTATAAAAAGACAATAAA 560  
G G C G C C GC T T

561 ACTTACGCAAGAATATACTGACCATTGTGTCAAATGGTAT 600  
G C C G C C G

601 AATGTTGGATTAGATAAATTAAGAGGTTTCATCTTATGAAT 640  
C TC C GC C C T C C G

641 CTTGGGTAACTTTAACCGTTATCGCAGAGAGATGACATT 680  
G C A A CA G C

FIG. 12A

681	AACAGTATTAGATTTAATTGCACTATTTCCATTGTATGAT	720
	G T GC C C T C C C C	
721	GTTCCGGCTATACCCAAAAGAAGTTAAAACCGAATTAACAA	760
	GA A C G G T GC T C	
761	GAGACGTTTTTAACAGATCCAATTGTCGGAGTCAACAACCT	800
	GC C T C T	
801	TAGGGGCTATGGAACAACCTTCTCTAATATAGAAAATTAT	840
	T T AGC C C C	
841	ATTCGAAAACCACTCTATTTGACTATCTGCATAGAATTC	880
	A G C C T C	
881	AATTTACACGCGGTTCCAACCAGGATATTATGGAAATGA	920
	C AA T C T C	
921	CTCTTTCAATTATTGGTCCGGTAATTATGTTTCAACTAGA	960
	C C C C C	
961	CCAAGCATAGGATCAAATGATATAATCACATCTCCATTCT	1000
	T T C C C	
1001	ATGGAAATAAATCCAGTGAACCTGTACAAAATTTAGAATT	1040
	T C G G G CC T G	
1041	TAATGGAGAAAAAGTCTATAGAGCCGTAGCAAATACAAAT	1080
	C C C G C C C	
1081	CTTGCGGTCTGGCCGTCCGCTGTATATTCAGGTGTTACAA	1120
	C T G A A T C C C	
1121	AAGTGGAATTTAGCCAATATAATGATCAAACAGATGAAGC	1160
	G G T G C G C G	
1161	AAGTACACAAACGTACGACTCAAAAAGAAATGTTGGCGCG	1200
	C C C G T C C T C A	
1201	GTCAGCTGGGATTCTATCGATCAATTGCCTCCAGAAACAA	1240
	TCT C C	
1241	CAGATGAACCTCTAGAAAAGGGATATAGCCATCAACTCAA	1280
	C AT G G C C C T	
1281	TTATGTAATGTGCTTTTTAATGCAGGGTAGTAGAGGAACA	1320
	C G C G A TCC G C	
1321	ATCCCAAGTGTTAACTTGGACACATAAAAGTGTAGACTTTT	1360
	T G C C GTCC G C	
1361	TTAACATGATTGATTCGAAAAAATTACACAACCTCCGTT	1400
	C C AGC G G C T C	

FIG.12B

1401 AGTAAAGGCATATAAGTTACAATCTGGTGCTTCCGTTGTC 1440  
G G A C C C G

1441 GCAGGTCCTAGGTTTACAGGAGGAGATATCATTCAATGCA 1480  
C A C T T C C G

1481 CAGAAAATGGAAGTGCGGCAACTATTTACGTTACACCGGA 1520  
G C C C A T C G T

1521 TGTGTCGTA CTCTCAAAAATATCGAGCTAGAATTCATTAT 1560  
T G G CA G AC T C

1561 GCTTCTACATCTCAGATAACATTTACACTCAGTTTAGACG 1600  
A CAGC C C C C G T

1601 GGGCACCATTTAATCAATACTATTTTCGATAAAACGATAAA 1640  
A C C C G T C T C G C C

1641 TAAAGGAGACACATTAACGTATAATTCATTTAATTTAGCA 1680  
C T TC C A C AGC C C G

1681 AGTTTCAGCACACCATTTCGAATTATCAGGGAATAACTTAC 1720  
T C C C C TC T

1721 AAATAGGCGTCACAGGATTAAGTGCTGGAGATAAAGTTTA 1760  
G C C TC C C C C C

1761 TATAGACAAAATTGAATTTATTCCAGTGAAT 1791  
C C G G C C C

FIG.12C



1 ATG AATAATGTATTGAATAGTGGGAAGAACAACACTATTT 40  
GAC C C C CTC T C C

41 GTGATGCGTATAATGTAGTAGCCCATGATCCATTTAGTTT 80  
C C A C C C G T C C C

81 TGAACATAAATCATTAGATACCATCCAAAAGAATGGATG 120  
C C GAGCC C C T T G G G

121 GAGTGGAAAAGAACAGATCATAGTTTATATGTAGCTCCTG 160  
A C T T C CTC C C C C A

161 TAGTCGGAACGTGTCTAGTTTTTTTGCTAAAGAAAGTGGG 200  
G T A C C CC T C G C

201 GAGTCTTATTGGAAAAAGGATATTGAGTGAATTATGGGGG 240  
CTC C C C T C TCC C C T

241 ATAATATTTCTAGTGGTAGTACAAATCTAATGCAAGATA 280  
C C ATC GTCC T C C

281 TTTTAAGGGAGACAGAACAATTCCTAAATCAAAGACTTAA 320  
C G C G T C C GC T C

321 TACAGATACCCTTGCTCGTGTAATGCAGAATTGATAGGG 360  
C T T G A A C C T G C T

361 CTCCAAGCGAATATAAGGGAGTTTAATCAACAAGTAGATA 400  
A C TC T C C G G C

401 ATTTTTTAAACCCTACTCAAACCCTGTTCTTTTATCAAT 440  
C C G T A G T G C T C

441 AACTTCTTCGGTTAATACAATGCAGCAATTATTTCTAAAT 480  
C C G C T C C C C C

481 AGATTACCCAGTTCAGATACAAGGATACCAGTTGTTAT 520  
G T T T C C CC

521 TATTACCTTTATTTGCACAGGCAGCCAATATGCATCTTTC 560  
TC T AC C T T C CT G

561 TTTTATTAGAGATGTTATTCTTAATGCAGATGAATGGGGT 600  
C C AC T C G C C C T C A

601 ATTTCAGCAGCAACATTACGTACGTATCGAGATTACCTGA 640  
C T C TC TA G A CA C T

641 GAAATTATACAAGAGATTATTCTAATTATTGTATAAATAC 680  
G C C TC T C C C C C C

FIG. 13A

681	GTATCAAAC <sup>•</sup> TGCGTTT <sup>•</sup> AGAGGGT <sup>•</sup> TAAACACCCGTTT <sup>•</sup> TACAC <sup>•</sup>	720
	T        G        C        C T    AC C    T    TA GC T	
721	GATATGTTAGAATTT <sup>•</sup> AGAACATATATGTTT <sup>•</sup> TTAAATGTAT <sup>•</sup>	760
	C    C T    G    C    G    C    C        CC T    C    G	
761	TTGAATATGTATCCATT <sup>•</sup> TGGTCATTGTTT <sup>•</sup> AAATATCAGAG <sup>•</sup>	800
	G    C    CAG                AGTC C    C    G    C	
801	TCTTATGGTATCTTCT <sup>•</sup> TGGCGCTAATTT <sup>•</sup> TATATGCTAGCGGT <sup>•</sup>	840
	CT G        G    C        A    C    C C    C    CTCT    C	
841	AGTGGACCACAGCAGACACA <sup>•</sup> ATCATTT <sup>•</sup> TACAGCACAAA <sup>•</sup> ACT <sup>•</sup>	880
	A    T    GAGC    C        T    G	
881	GGCCATTTT <sup>•</sup> TATATTCTCTTT <sup>•</sup> TCCAAGTTAATT <sup>•</sup> CGAATTA <sup>•</sup>	920
	C    G        AGCT G                C    C    C    C	
921	TATATTATCTGGTATT <sup>•</sup> AGTGGTACTAGGCTTT <sup>•</sup> CTATTACC <sup>•</sup>	960
	C    TC CAG                CTC    G    C    A    C    C    A	
961	TTCCCTAATATTGGTGGTTT <sup>•</sup> TACGGGTAGTACTACA <sup>•</sup> ACTC <sup>•</sup>	1000
	T    C    C                AC T    A    CTCC        C	
1001	ATTCATTGAATAGTGCCAGGGT <sup>•</sup> TAAATTATAGCGGAGGAGT <sup>•</sup>	1040
	AGCC T    CTC                A    G    C    C    T        T	
1041	TTCATCTGGTCTCATAGGGG <sup>•</sup> CGACTAATCTCAATCACA <sup>•</sup> AC <sup>•</sup>	1080
	CAGC            AT G    T    T    A        CT G    C	
1081	TTTAATTGCAGCACGGT <sup>•</sup> CTCCTCCTTT <sup>•</sup> TATCAACACCAT <sup>•</sup>	1120
	C            TC    C    T    G    A    C    GAGC        G	
1121	TTGTTAGAAGTTGGCTGGATT <sup>•</sup> CAGGTACAGATCGAGAGGG <sup>•</sup>	1160
	G    GTCC            T    CAGC        T        C    A	
1161	CGTTGCTACCTCTACGAATT <sup>•</sup> TGGCAGACAGAATCCTTT <sup>•</sup> TCAA <sup>•</sup>	1200
	A                    A    C            A    C    G        C	
1201	ACAACTTTAAGTTTAAGGTGTGGT <sup>•</sup> GCTTTT <sup>•</sup> TACGCCCGTG <sup>•</sup>	1240
	C    C T    CC TC                A        C    T    A	
1241	GAAATTCAAAC <sup>•</sup> TATTTCCAGATTATTTT <sup>•</sup> TATCCGTAATAT <sup>•</sup>	1280
	G                C    T            C    C    C    TA G    C	
1281	TTCTGGGGTTCCTTT <sup>•</sup> TAGTTATTAGAAACGAAGATCTAACA <sup>•</sup>	1320
	C        T                C C    C    C    G    T        C    C    C	
1321	AGACCGTTACACTATAACCA <sup>•</sup> ATAAGAAATATAGAAAGTC <sup>•</sup>	1360
	C T    AC T    T    C                G    T    G    C    C    GTC	
1361	CTTCGGGAACACCTGGTGGAGCACGGGC <sup>•</sup> CTATT <sup>•</sup> TGGTATC <sup>•</sup>	1400
	A    C    T    T    A    A    T        A A    T    CC C    G	

FIG.13B

1401	TGTGCATAACAGAAAAAATAATATCTATGCCGCTAATGAA	1440
	C G G C C C T C C G	
1441	AATGGTACTATGATCCATTTGGCGCCAGAAGATTATACAG	1480
	C C T CC T A C T	
1481	GATTTACTATATCGCCAATACATGCCACTCAAGTGAATAA	1520
	C C C T C T C C	
1521	TCAAACCTCGAACATTTATTTCTGAAAAATTTGGAAATCAA	1560
	G A C C C C C G C	
1561	GGTGATTCCTTAAGATTTGAACAAAGCAACACGACAGCTC	1600
	C G G C G TC T C A	
1601	GTTATACGCTTAGAGGGAATGGAAATAGTTACAATCTTTA	1640
	G C TT G C C C C	
1641	TTTAAGAGTATCTTCAATAGGAAATTCAACTATTTCGAGTT	1680
	C G TAGC C T T C C C C T	
1681	ACTATAAACGGTAGAGTTTATACTGTTTCAAATGTTAATA	1720
	C C AC T C A C T G C	
1721	CCACTACAAATAACGATGGAGTTAATGATAATGGAGCTCG	1760
	T A G C T C C C C CA	
1761	TTTTTCAGATATTAATATCGGTAATATAGTAGCAAGTGAT	1800
	A CAGC C C C T C C C G CTC C	
1801	AATACTAATGTAACGCTAGATATAAATGTGACATTAAACT	1840
	C C T TT G C C CC C T	
1841	CCGGTACTCCATTTGATCTCATGAATATTATGTTTGTGCC	1880
	T A C C	
1881	AACTAATCTTCCACCACTTTAT	1902
	C C T T G C	

FIG. 13C

1	ATGGAGGAAAATAATCAAAATCAATGCATACCTTACAATT	40
	G C C C T A C	
41	GTTTAAGTAATCCTGAAGAAGTACTTTTGGATGGAGAACG	80
	C G C A G T GC T	
81	GATATCAACTGGTAATTCATCAATTGATATTTCTCTGTCA	120
	C T C C T C C C CT C	
121	CTTGTTTCAGTTTCTGGTATCTAACTTTGTACCAGGGGGAG	160
	T G C CAGC C G T T	
161	GATTTTTAGTTGGATTAATAGATTTTGTATGGGGAATAGT	200
	G CC T C C T C C C T C	
201	TGGCCCTTCTCAATGGGATGCATTTCTAGTACAAATTGAA	240
	T A C G G G	
241	CAATTAATTAATGAAAGAATAGCTGAATTTGCTAGGAATG	280
	G G C C G G C G C C C	
281	CTGCTATTGCTAATTTAGAAGGATTAGGAAACAATTTCAA	320
	C C C G G C T C	
321	TATATATGTGGAAGCATTAAAGAATGGGAAGAAGATCCT	360
	C C G C C G G C	
361	AATAATCCAGAAACCAGGACCAGAGTAATTGATCGCTTTC	400
	C G C C T G G C CA A CA	
401	GTATACTTGATGGGCTACTTGAAAGGGACATTCCTTCGTT	440
	A CT G C C CT G G A T C A C	
441	TCGAATTTCTGGATTTGAAGTACCCCTTTTATCCGTTTAT	480
	CA C C C T T C G G C	
481	GCTCAAGCGGCCAATCTGCATCTAGCTATATTAAGAGATT	520
	A T T C C CC TC CA	
521	CTGTAATTTTTGGAGAAAGATGGGGATTGACAACGATAAA	560
	G C C G G C T C	
561	TGTCAATGAAAACATAATAGACTAATTAGGCATATTGAT	600
	C G T C C T C C C	
601	GAATATGCTGATCACTGTGCAAATACGTATAATCGGGGAT	640
	G C C C T C C C C T C	
641	TAAATAATTTACCGAAATCTACGTATCAAGATTGGATAAC	680
	G C C C T G T T	
681	ATATAATCGATTACGGAGAGACTTAACATTGACTGTATTA	720
	C C CA G GA G CC C A T G	

FIG. 14A

721	GATATCGCCGCTTTCTTTCCAACTATGACAATAGGAGAT	760
	C T A C G C	
761	ATCCAATTCAGCCAGTTGGTCAACTAACAAGGGAAGTTTA	800
	C T C A G T C A C	
801	TACGGACCCATTAATTAATTTTAATCCACAGTTACAGTCT	840
	T C T C C C T G AAG	
841	GTAGCTCAATTACCTACTTTTAACGTTATGGAGAGCAGCC	880
	C C C T C A C C TC	
881	GAATTAGAAATCCTCATTATTTGATATATTGAATAATCT	920
	T C G C A C G C C C C	
921	TACAATCTTTACGGATTGGTTTAGTGTTGGACGCAATTTT	960
	T C C C C G T C C	
961	TATTGGGGAGGACATCGAGTAATATCTAGCCTTATAGGAG	1000
	T CA G C C CTCT T	
1001	GTGGTAACATAACATCTCCTATATATGGAAGAGAGGCGAA	1040
	G T C C C T A	
1041	CCAGGAGCCTCCAAGATCCTTTACTTTTAATGGACCGGTA	1080
	A C TAGT C C C C T A C	
1081	TTTAGGACTTTATCAAATCCTACTTTACGATTATTACAGC	1120
	C A C G T C C GA GC C	
1121	AACCTTGGCCAGCGCCACCATTTAATTTACGTGGTGTTGA	1160
	T T C CC TA A	
1161	AGGAGTAGAATTTTCTACACCTACAAATAGCTTTACGTAT	1200
	G C T G C T C CTC C T C	
1201	CGAGGAAGAGGTACGGTTGATTCTTTAACTGAATTACCGC	1240
	A T A C C G C C C A	
1241	CTGAGGATAATAGTGTGCCACCTCGCGAAGGATATAGTCA	1280
	A C C CA G C CTCC	
1281	TCGTTTATGTCATGCAACTTTTGTTCAAAGATCTGGAACA	1320
	CA G G C C C C G GC T C T	
1321	CCTTTTTTAACAACCTGGTGTAGTATTTTCTTGGACCGATC	1360
	A CC C T A A T G C A T	
1361	GTAGTGCAACTCTTACAAATACAATTGATCCAGAGAGAAT	1400
	T C T C C G	

FIG. 14B

1401	TAATCAAATACCTTTAGTGAAAGGATTTAGAGTTTGGGGG	1440
	C            C A G C G T CC T G    A	
1441	GGCACCTCTGTCATTACAGGACCAGGATTTACAGGAGGGG	1480
	A T            C            C C            T	
1481	ATATCCTTCGAAGAAATACCTTTGGTGATTTTGTATCTCT	1520
	T A            C T            C C            GAGC	
1521	ACAAGTCAATATTAATTACCAATTACCCAAAGATACCGT	1560
	C            T C C C C T            T            T	
1561	TTAAGATTTTCGTTACGCTTCCAGTAGGGATGCACGAGTTA	1600
	C C G            A TTCCC T C TA    C	
1601	TAGTATTAACAGGAGCGGCATCCACAGGAGTGGGAGGCCA	1640
	C GC C C C A T T C T C T A	
1641	AGTTAGTGTAAATATGCCTCTTCAGAAAATATGGAAATA	1680
	CTCC G C            A C            G            G C	
1681	GGGGAGAACTTAACATCTAGAACATTTAGATATACCGATT	1720
	C            G            C G C C            C            C	
1721	TTAGTAATCCTTTTTTCATTTAGAGCTAATCCAGATATAAT	1760
	CTC C            CAGT CC T C C T C C	
1761	TGGGATAAGTGAACAACCTCTATTTGGTGCAGGTTCTATT	1800
	C T C            C            A T            AGC C	
1801	AGTAGCGGTGAACCTTTATATAGATAAAATTGAAATTATTC	1840
	TCATCT C    T G C T C G            G C	
1841	TAGCAGATGCAACATTTGAAGCAGAATCTGATTTAGAAAG	1880
	T C C T CC C G T G ACA CC T G	
1881	AGCACAAAAGGCGGTGAATGCCCTGTTTACTTCTTCCAAT	1920
	C G            T            C            C            C CA	
1921	CAAATCGGGTTAAAAACCGATGTGACGGATTATCATATTG	1960
	GC T C G            TA C T T C            C	
1961	ATCAAGTATCCAATTTAGTGGATTGTTTATCAGATGAATT	2000
	C            G            C G CACC ACC TAGC            G	
2001	TTGTCTGGATGAAAAGCGAGAATTGTCCGAGAAAGTCAAA	2040
	C C C C G            T C C            T	
2041	CATGCGAAGCGACTCAGTGATGAGCGGAATTTACTTCAAG	2080
	C C            T            C C A            C CT G	
2081	ATCCAACTTCAGAGGGATCAATAGACAACCAGACCGTGG	2120
	CT C            A AC            C G G            A	

FIG. 14C

2121	CTGGAGAGGAAGTACAGATATTACCATCCAAGGAGGAGAT	2160
	T G T C C G G C C C	
2161	GACGTATTCAAAGAGAATTACGTCACACTACCGGGTACCG	2200
	T G G C C C T C A T T	
2201	TTGATGAGTGCTATCCAACGTATTTATATCAGAAAATAGA	2240
	C C C T C C G C G C	
2241	TGAGTCGAAATTAAAAGCTTATACCCGTTATGAATTAAGA	2280
	C C C C T C A G C C T	
2281	GGGTATATCGAAGATAGTCAAGACTTAGAAAATCTATTTGA	2320
	C C C C C T C C	
2321	TCCGTTACAATGCAAAACACGAAATAGTAAATGTGCCAGG	2360
	A G C G G C C G C	
2361	CACGGGTTCCTTATGGCCGCTTTCAGCCCAAATGCCAATC	2400
	T T C C A T T C T C T	
2401	GGAAAGTGTGGAGAACCGAATCGATGCGCGCCACACCTTG	2440
	G G T C A T	
2441	AATGGAATCCTGATCTAGATTGTTCTGCAGAGACGGGGA	2480
	G C T G C C G T C	
2481	AAAATGTGCACATCATTCCCATCATTTACCTTGGATATT	2520
	G G C C T C T C C	
2521	GATGTTGGATGTACAGACTTAAATGAGGACTTAGGTGTAT	2560
	G T C G C C A C	
2561	GGGTGATATTCAAGATTAAGACGCAAGATGGCCATGCAAG	2600
	C C C C C A C	
2601	ACTAGGGAATCTAGAGTTTCTCGAAGAGAAACCATTATTA	2640
	T C C T G G C	
2641	GGGGAAGCACTAGCTCGTGTGAAAAGAGCGGAGAAGAAGT	2680
	T T C G A	
2681	GGAGAGACAAACGAGAGAAACTGCAGTTGGAAACAAATAT	2720
	G T C G A G T C	
2721	TGTTTATAAAGAGGCCAAAAGAATCTGTAGATGCTTTATTT	2760
	C C G C G C G G C	
2761	GTAAACTCTCAATATGATAGATTACAAGTGGATACGAACA	2800
	G C C A G G C C C C	
2801	TCGCCATGATTCATGCGGCAGATAAACGCGTTCATAGAAT	2840
	C C C C T G C C	

FIG. 14D

2841	CCGGGAAGCGTATCTGCCAGAGTTGTCTGTGATTCCAGGT	2880
	T T G T CT T C C T	
2881	GTCAATGCGGCCATTTTTCGAAGAATTAGAGGGACGTATTT	2920
	G C T C G C T C	
2921	TTACAGCGTATTCCTTATATGATGCGAGAAATGTCATTAA	2960
	C A TC G C C C C	
2961	AAATGGCGATTTCATAATGGCTTATTATGCTGGAACGTG	3000
	G C T C C C CAGC T	
3001	AAAGGTCATGTAGATGTAGAAGAGCAAAACAACCACCGTT	3040
	G C G G A G T G	
3041	CGGTCCTTGTTATCCCAGAATGGGAGGCAGAAGTGTACACA	3080
	C G G G T G A T C	
3081	AGAGGTTTCGTGTCTGTCCAGGTCGTGGCTATATCCTTCGT	3120
	A A A A C T C	
3121	GTCACAGCATATAAAGAGGGATATGGAGAGGGCTGCGTAA	3160
	G C T C G C T T G	
3161	CGATCCATGAGATCGAAGACAATACAGACGAACTGAAATT	3200
	C C GA C C G T G	
3201	CAGCAACTGTGTAGAAGAGGAAGTATATCCAAACAACACA	3240
	TC C C G A A C C C	
3241	GTAACGTGTAATAATTATACTGGGACTCAAGAAGAATATG	3280
	T T C CG C C T A G G C	
3281	AGGGTACGTACACTTCTCGTAATCAAGGATATGACGAAGC	3320
	GA G C AGC CAG T CA	
3321	CTATGGTAATAACCCCTTCCGTACCAGCTGATTACGCTTCA	3360
	TCC TCXXXXXXXXXX T T C T C C	
3361	GTCTATGAAGAAAAATCGTATACAGATGGACGAAGAGAGA	3400
	G C G G C C CA C T	
3401	ATCCTTGTTGAATCTAACAGAGGCTATGGGGATTACACACC	3440
	C C G TC T CA C	
3441	ACTACCGGCTGGTTATGTAACAAAGGATTTAGAGTACTTC	3480
	T A T C T C GC T T	
3481	CCAGAGACCGATAAGGTATGGATTGAGATCGGAGAAACAG	3520
	T C A G C T C	
3521	AAGGAACATTCATCGTGGATAGCGTGGAATTACTCCTTAT	3560
	G C C GC T T G	
3561	GGAGGAA	3567

FIG. 14E



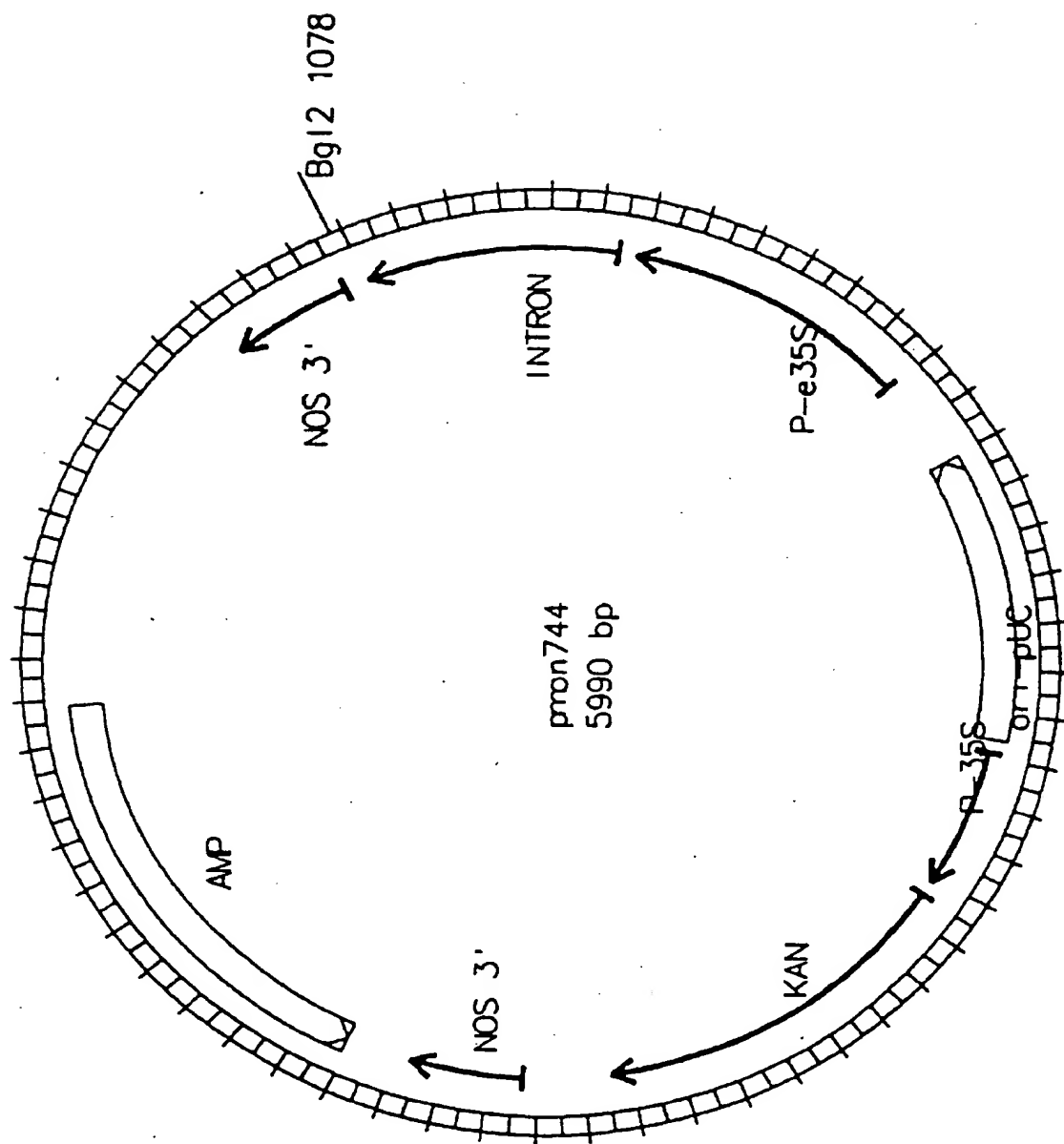


FIG.15

1	AGATCTAGAGGTAATTGTTATGAGTACTGTCGTGGTTAAG	40
	GATC	
41	GGAAACGTCAACGGTGGTGTACAACAACCTAGAAGGAGGA	80
	G T A	
81	GAAGGCAATCCCTTCGCAGGAGGGCTAACAGAGTACAGCC	120
	T A T	
121	AGTGGTTATGGTCACTGCTCCTGGCGAACCCAGGAGGAGG	160
	GC A A A	
161	AGACGCAGAAGAGGAGGCAATCGCAGGTCAAGAAGAACTG	200
	A G T A	
201	GAGTTCCCAGGGGAAGGGGCTCAAGCGAGACATTCGTGTT	240
	A A T	
241	TACAAAGGACAACCTCGTGGGCAACTCCCAAGGAAGTTTC	280
281	ACCTTCGGACCAAGTGTATCAGACTGTCCAGCATTCAAGG	320
	T	
321	ATGGAATACTCAAGGCCTACCATGAGTACAAGATCACAAG	360
	T	
361	TATCCTTCTTCAGTTCGTCAGCGAGGCCTCTTCCACCTCA	400
	T G T	
401	CCAGGATCCATCGCTTATGAGTTGGACCCACATTGCAAAG	440
	C A T	
441	TATCATCCCTCCAGTCCTACGTCAACAAGTTCCAAATCAC	480
	T	
481	AAAGGGAGGAGCTAAGACCTATCAAGCTAGGATGATCAAC	520
	T T C T	
521	GGAGTAGAATGGCACGATTTCATCTGAGGATCAGTGCAGGA	560
	T T A	
561	TACTTTGGAAGGAAGTGGAAAATCTTCAGACCCAGCAGG	600
	C A G T T	
601	ATCTTTCAGAGTCACCATCAGAGTGGCTCTTCAAACCCCC	640
	T T A	
641	AAGTAATAGACTCCGGATCAGAGCCTGGTCCAAGCCCACA	680
	A T	

FIG. 16A

681 ACCAACACCCACTCCAACCTCCCCAAAAGCATGAGCGATTT 720  
721 ATTGCTTACGTCGGCATACCTATGCTGACCATTCAAGAAT 760  
761 TC 762

**FIG. 16B**

## SYNTHETIC PLANT GENES

This is a File Wrapper Continuation of application Ser. No. 07/476,661, filed Feb. 12, 1990, now abandoned which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 07/315,355, filed Feb. 24, 1989, now abandoned.

## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to genetic engineering and more particularly to plant transformation in which a plant is transformed to express a heterologous gene.

Although great progress has been made in recent years with respect to transgenic plants which express foreign proteins such as herbicide resistant enzymes and viral coat proteins, very little is known about the major factors affecting expression of foreign genes in plants. Several potential factors could be responsible in varying degrees for the level of protein expression from a particular coding sequence. The level of a particular mRNA in the cell is certainly a critical factor.

The potential causes of low steady state levels of mRNA due to the nature of the coding sequence are many. First, full length RNA synthesis might not occur at a high frequency. This could, for example, be caused by the premature termination of RNA during transcription or due to unexpected mRNA processing during transcription. Second, full length RNA could be produced but then processed (splicing, polyA addition) in the nucleus in a fashion that creates a nonfunctional mRNA. If the RNA is properly synthesized, terminated and polyadenylated, it then can move to the cytoplasm for translation. In the cytoplasm, mRNAs have distinct half lives that are determined by their sequences and by the cell type in which they are expressed. Some RNAs are very short-lived and some are much more long-lived. In addition, there is an effect, whose magnitude is uncertain, of translational efficiency on mRNA half-life. In addition, every RNA molecule folds into a particular structure, or perhaps family of structures, which is determined by its sequence. The particular structure of any RNA might lead to greater or lesser stability in the cytoplasm. Structure per se is probably also a determinant of mRNA processing in the nucleus. Unfortunately, it is impossible to predict, and nearly impossible to determine, the structure of any RNA (except for tRNA) in vitro or in vivo. However, it is likely that dramatically changing the sequence of an RNA will have a large effect on its folded structure. It is likely that structure per se or particular structural features also have a role in determining RNA stability.

Some particular sequences and signals have been identified in RNAs that have the potential for having a specific effect on RNA stability. This section summarizes what is known about these sequences and signals. These identified sequences often are A+T rich, and thus are more likely to occur in an A+T rich coding sequence such as a B.t. gene. The sequence motif ATTTA (or AUUUA as it appears in RNA) has been implicated as a destabilizing sequence in mammalian cell mRNA (Shaw and Kamen, 1986). No analysis of the function of this sequence in plants has been done. Many short lived mRNAs have A+T rich 3' untranslated regions, and these regions often have the ATTTA sequence, sometimes present in multiple copies or as multimers (e.g., ATTTATTTA . . .). Shaw and Kamen showed that the transfer of the 3' end of an unstable mRNA to a stable RNA (globin or VA1) decreased the stable RNA's half life dramatically. They further showed that a pentamer of

ATTTA had a profound destabilizing effect on a stable message, and that this signal could exert its effect whether it was located at the 3' end or within the coding sequence. However, the number of ATTTA sequences and/or the sequence context in which they occur also appear to be important in determining whether they function as destabilizing sequences. Shaw and Kamen showed that a trimer of ATTTA had much less effect than a pentamer on mRNA stability and a dimer or a monomer had no effect on stability (Shaw and Kamen, 1987). Note that multimers of ATTTA such as a pentamer automatically create an A+T rich region. This was shown to be a cytoplasmic effect, not nuclear. In other unstable mRNAs, the ATTTA sequence may be present in only a single copy, but it is often contained in an A+T rich region. From the animal cell data collected to date, it appears that ATTTA at least in some contexts is important in stability, but it is not yet possible to predict which occurrences of ATTTA are destabilizing elements or whether any of these effects are likely to be seen in plants.

Some studies on mRNA degradation in animal cells also indicate that RNA degradation may begin in some cases with nucleolytic attack in A+T rich regions. It is not clear if these cleavages occur at ATTTA sequences. There are also examples of mRNAs that have differential stability depending on the cell type in which they are expressed or on the stage within the cell cycle at which they are expressed. For example, histone mRNAs are stable during DNA synthesis but unstable if DNA synthesis is disrupted. The 3' end of some histone mRNAs seems to be responsible for this effect (Pandey and Marzluff, 1987). It does not appear to be mediated by ATTTA, nor is it clear what controls the differential stability of this mRNA. Another example is the differential stability of IgG mRNA in B lymphocytes during B cell maturation (Genovese and Milcarek, 1988). A final example is the instability of a mutant beta-thalassemic globin mRNA. In bone marrow cells, where this gene is normally expressed, the mutant mRNA is unstable, while the wild-type mRNA is stable. When the mutant gene is expressed in HeLa or L cells in vitro, the mutant mRNA shows no instability (Lim et al., 1988). These examples all provide evidence that mRNA stability can be mediated by cell type or cell cycle specific factors. Furthermore this type of instability is not yet associated with specific sequences. Given these uncertainties, it is not possible to predict which RNAs are likely to be unstable in a given cell. In addition, even the ATTTA motif may act differentially depending on the nature of the cell in which the RNA is present. Shaw and Kamen (1987) have reported that activation of protein kinase C can block degradation mediated by ATTTA.

The addition of a polyadenylate string to the 3' end is common to most eucaryotic mRNAs, both plant and animal. The currently accepted view of polyA addition is that the nascent transcript extends beyond the mature 3' terminus. Contained within this transcript are signals for polyadenylation and proper 3' end formation. This processing at the 3' end involves cleavage of the mRNA and addition of polyA to the mature 3' end. By searching for consensus sequences near the polyA tract in both plant and animal mRNAs, it has been possible to identify consensus sequences that apparently are involved in polyA addition and 3' end cleavage. The same consensus sequences seem to be important to both of these processes. These signals are typically a variation on the sequence AATAAA. In animal cells, some variants of this sequence that are functional have been identified; in plant cells there seems to be an extended range of functional sequences (Wickens and Stephenson, 1984; Dean et al., 1986). Because all of these consensus sequences are varia-

tions on AATAAA, they all are A+T rich sequences. This sequence is typically found 15 to 20 bp before the polyA tract in a mature mRNA. Experiments in animal cells indicate that this sequence is involved in both polyA addition and 3' maturation. Site directed mutations in this sequence can disrupt these functions (Conway and Wickens, 1988; Wickens et al., 1987). However, it has also been observed that sequences up to 50 to 100 bp 3' to the putative polyA signal are also required; i.e., a gene that has a normal AATAAA but has been replaced or disrupted downstream does not get properly polyadenylated (Gil and Proudfoot, 1984; Sadofsky and Alwine, 1984; McDevitt et al., 1984). That is, the polyA signal itself is not sufficient for complete and proper processing. It is not yet known what specific downstream sequences are required in addition to the polyA signal, or if there is a specific sequence that has this function. Therefore, sequence analysis can only identify potential polyA signals.

In naturally occurring mRNAs that are normally polyadenylated, it has been observed that disruption of this process, either by altering the polyA signal or other sequences in the mRNA, profound effects can be obtained in the level of functional mRNA. This has been observed in several naturally occurring mRNAs, with results that are gene specific so far. There are no general rules that can be derived yet from the study of mutants of these natural genes, and no rules that can be applied to heterologous genes. Below are four examples:

1. In a globin gene, absence of a proper polyA site leads to improper termination of transcription. It is likely, but not proven, that the improperly terminated RNA is nonfunctional and unstable (Proudfoot et al., 1987).

2. In a globin gene, absence of a functional polyA signal can lead to a 100-fold decrease in the level of mRNA accumulation (Proudfoot et al., 1987).

3. A globin gene polyA site was placed into the 3' ends of two different histone genes. The histone genes contain a secondary structure (stem-loop) near their 3' ends. The amount of properly polyadenylated histone mRNA produced from these chimeras decreased as the distance between the stem-loop and the polyA site increased. Also, the two histone genes produced greatly different levels of properly polyadenylated mRNA. This suggests an interaction between the polyA site and other sequences on the mRNA that can modulate mRNA accumulation (Pandy and Marzluff, 1987).

4. The soybean leghemoglobin gene has been cloned into HeLa cells, and it has been determined that this plant gene contains a "cryptic" polyadenylation signal that is active in animal cells, but is not utilized in plant cells. This leads to the production of a new polyadenylated mRNA that is nonfunctional. This again shows that analysis of a gene in one cell type cannot predict its behavior in alternative cell types (Wiebauer et al., 1988).

From these examples, it is clear that in natural mRNAs proper polyadenylation is important in mRNA accumulation, and that disruption of this process can effect mRNA levels significantly. However, insufficient knowledge exists to predict the effect of changes in a normal gene. In a heterologous gene, where we do not know if the putative polyA sites (consensus sequences) are functional, it is even harder to predict the consequences. However, it is possible that the putative sites identified are disfunctional. That is, these sites may not act as proper polyA sites, but instead function as aberrant sites that give rise to unstable mRNAs.

In animal cell systems, AATAAA is by far the most common signal identified in mRNAs upstream of the polyA,

but at least four variants have also been found (Wickens and Stephenson, 1984). In plants, not nearly so much analysis has been done, but it is clear that multiple sequences similar to AATAAA can be used. The plant sites below called major or minor refer only to the study of Dean et al. (1986) which analyzed only three types of plant gene. The designation of polyadenylation sites as major or minor refers only to the frequency of their occurrence as functional sites in naturally occurring genes that have been analyzed. In the case of plants this is a very limited database. It is hard to predict with any certainty that a site designated major or minor is more or less likely to function partially or completely when found in a heterologous gene such as B.t.

PA	AATAAA	Major consensus site
P1A	AATAAT	Major plant site
P2A	AACCAA	Minor plant site
P3A	ATATAA	"
P4A	AATCAA	"
P5A	ATACTA	"
P6A	ATAAAA	"
P7A	ATGAAA	"
P8A	AAGCAT	"
P9A	ATTAAT	"
P10A	ATACAT	"
P11A	AAAATA	"
P12A	ATTAAG	Minor animal site
P13A	AATTAA	"
P14A	AATACA	"
P15A	CATAAA	"

Another type of RNA processing that occurs in the nucleus is intron splicing. Nearly all of the work on intron processing has been done in animal cells, but some data is emerging from plants. Intron processing depends on proper 5' and 3' splice junction sequences. Consensus sequences for these junctions have been derived for both animal and plant mRNAs, but only a few nucleotides are known to be invariant. Therefore, it is hard to predict with any certainty whether a putative splice junction is functional or partially functional based solely on sequence analysis. In particular, the only invariant nucleotides are GT at the 5' end of the intron and AG at the 3' end of the intron. In plants, at every nearby position, either within the intron or in the exon flanking the intron, all four nucleotides can be found, although some positions show some nucleotide preference (Brown, 1986; Hanley and Schuler, 1988).

A plant intron has been moved from a patatin gene into a GUS gene. To do this, site directed mutagenesis was performed to introduce new restriction sites, and this mutagenesis changed several nucleotides in the intron and exon sequences flanking the GT and AG. This intron still functioned properly, indicating the importance of the GT and AG and the flexibility at other nucleotide positions. There are of course many occurrences of GT and AG in all genes that do not function as intron splice junctions, so there must be some other sequence or structural features that identify splice junctions. In plants, one such feature appears to be base composition per se. Wiebauer et al. (1988) and Goodall et al. (1988) have analyzed plant introns and exons and found that exons have ~50% A+T while introns have ~70% A+T. Goodall et al. (1988) also created an artificial plant intron that has consensus 5' and 3' splice junctions and a random A+T rich internal sequence. This intron was spliced correctly in plants. When the internal segment was replaced by a G+C rich sequence, splicing efficiency was drastically reduced. These two examples demonstrate that intron recognition in plants may depend on very general features—splice junctions that have a great deal of sequence diversity

and A+T richness of the intron itself. This, of course, makes it difficult to predict from sequence alone whether any particular sequence is likely to function as an active or partially active intron for RNA processing.

B.t. genes being A+T rich contain numerous stretches of various lengths that have 70% or greater A+T. The number of such stretches identified by sequence analysis depends on the length of sequence scanned.

As for polyadenylation described above, there are complications in predicting what sequences might be utilized as splice sites in any given gene. First, many naturally occurring genes have alternative splicing pathways that create alternative combinations of exons in the final mRNA (Gallega and Nadal-Ginard, 1988; Helfman and Ricci, 1988; Tsurushita and Korn, 1989). That is, some splice junctions are apparently recognized under some circumstances or in certain cell types, but not in others. The rules governing this are not understood. In addition, there can be an interaction between processing paths such that utilization of a particular polyadenylation site can interfere with splicing at a nearby splice site and vice versa (Adami and Nevins, 1988; Brady and Wold, 1988; Marzluff and Pandey, 1988). Again no predictive rules are available. Also, sequence changes in a gene can drastically alter the utilization of particular splice junctions. For example, in a bovine growth hormone gene, small deletions in an exon a few hundred bases downstream of an intron cause the splicing efficiency of the intron to drop from greater than 95% to less than 2% (essentially nonfunctional). Other deletions however have essentially no effect (Hampson and Rottman, 1988). Finally, a variety of in vitro and in vivo experiments indicate that mutations that disrupt normal splicing lead to rapid degradation of the RNA in the nucleus. Splicing is a multistep process in the nucleus and mutations in normal splicing can lead to blockades in the process at a variety of steps. Any of these blockades can then lead to an abnormal and unstable RNA. Studies of mutants of normally processed (polyadenylation and splicing) genes are relevant to the study of heterologous genes such as B.t. B.t. genes might contain functional signals that lead to the production of aberrant nonfunctional mRNAs, and these mRNAs are likely to be unstable. But the B.t. genes are perhaps even more likely to contain signals that are analogous to mutant signals in a natural gene. As shown above these mutant signals are very likely to cause defects in the processing pathways whose consequence is to produce unstable mRNAs.

It is not known with any certainty what signals RNA transcription termination in plant or animal cells. Some studies on animal genes that indicate that stretches of sequence rich in T cause termination by calf thymus RNA polymerase II in vitro. These studies have shown that the 3' ends of in vitro terminated transcripts often lie within runs of T such as T5, T6 or T7. Other identified sites have not been composed solely of T, but have had one or more other nucleotides as well. Termination has been found to occur within the sequences TATTTTTT, ATTCTC, TTCTT (Dedrick et al., 1987; Reines et al., 1987). In the case of these latter two, the context in which the sequence is found has been C+T rich as well. It is not known if this is essential. Other studies have implicated stretches of A as potential transcriptional terminators. An interesting example from SV40 illustrates the uncertainty in defining terminators based on sequence alone. One potential terminator in SV40 was identified as being A rich and having a region of dyad symmetry (potential stem-loop) 5' to the A rich stretch. However, a second terminator identified experimentally downstream in the same gene was not A rich and included

no potential secondary structure (Kessler et al., 1988). Of course, due to the A+T content of B.t. genes, they are rich in runs of A or T that could act as terminators. The importance of termination to stability of the mRNA is shown by the globin gene example described above. Absence of a normal polyA site leads to a failure in proper termination with a consequent decrease in mRNA.

There is also an effect on mRNA stability due the translation of the mRNA. Premature translational termination in human triose phosphate isomerase leads to instability of the mRNA (Daar et al., 1988). Another example is the beta-thalassemic globin mRNA described above that is specifically unstable in bone marrow cells (Lim et al., 1988). The defect in this mutant gene is a single base pair deletion at codon 44 that leads to translational termination (a nonsense codon) at codon 60. Compared to properly translated normal globin mRNA, this mutant RNA is very unstable. These results indicate that an improperly translated mRNA is unstable. Other work in yeast indicates that proper but poor translation can have an effect on mRNA levels. A heterologous gene was modified to convert certain codons to more yeast preferred codons. An overall 10-fold increase in protein production was achieved, but there was also about a 3-fold increase in mRNA (Hoekema et al., 1987). This indicates that more efficient translation can lead to greater mRNA stability, and that the effect of codon usage can be at the RNA level as well as the translational level. It is not clear from codon usage studies which codons lead to poor translation, or how this is coupled to mRNA stability.

Therefore, it is an object of the present invention to provide a method for preparing synthetic plant genes which express their respective proteins at relatively high levels when compared to wild-type genes. It is yet another object of the present invention to provide synthetic plant genes which express the crystal protein toxin of *Bacillus thuringiensis* at relatively high levels.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIGS. 1a-1b illustrate the steps employed in modifying a wild-type gene to increase expression efficiency in plants.

FIGS. 2a-2c illustrate a comparison of the changes in the modified B.t.k. HD-1 sequence of Example 1 (lower line) versus the wild-type sequence of B. t. k. HD-1 which encodes the crystal protein toxin (upper line).

FIGS. 3a-3c illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic B.t.k. HD-1 sequence of Example 2 (lower line) versus the wild-type sequence of B. t. k. HD-1 which encodes the crystal protein toxin (upper line).

FIGS. 4a-4c illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic B. t. k. HD-73 sequence of Example 3 (lower line) versus the wild-type sequence of B.t.k. HD-73 (upper line).

FIG. 5 represents a plasmid map of intermediate plant transformation vector cassette pMON893.

FIG. 6 represents a plasmid map of intermediate plant transformation vector cassette pMON900.

FIG. 7 represents a map for the disarmed T-DNA of *A. tumefaciens* ACO.

FIGS. 8a-8c illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic truncated B.t.k. HD-73 gene (Amino acids 29-615 with an N-terminal Met-Ala) of Example 3 (lower line) versus the wild-type sequence of B.t.k. HD-73 (upper line).

FIGS. 9a-9e illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic/wild-type full length B.t.k. HD-73 sequence of Example 3 (lower line) versus the wild-type full-length sequence of B.t.k. HD-73 (upper line).

FIGS. 10a-10e illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic/modified full length B.t.k. HD-73 sequence of Example 3 (lower line) versus the wild-type full-length sequence of B.t.k. HD-73 (upper line).

FIGS. 11a-11e illustrate a comparison of the changes in the fully synthetic full-length B.t.k. HD-73 sequence of Example 3 (lower line) versus the wild-type full-length sequence of B.t.k. HD-73 (upper line).

FIGS. 12a-12c illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic B.t.t. sequence of Example 5 (lower line) versus the wild-type sequence of B.t.t. which encodes the crystal protein toxin (upper line).

FIGS. 13a-13c illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic B.t. P2 sequence of Example 6 (lower line) versus the wild-type sequence of B.t.k. HD-1 which encodes the P2 protein toxin (upper line).

FIGS. 14a-14e illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic *B.t. entomocidus* sequence of Example 7 (lower line) versus the wild-type sequence of *B.t. entomocidus* which encodes the Btent protein toxin (upper line).

FIG. 15 illustrates a plasmid map for plant expression cassette vector pMON744.

FIGS. 16a-16b illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic potato leaf roll virus (PLRV) coat protein sequence of Example 9 (lower line) versus the wild-type coat protein sequence of PLRV (upper line).

#### STATEMENT OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides a method for preparing synthetic plant genes which genes express their protein product at levels significantly higher than the wild-type genes which were commonly employed in plant transformation heretofore. In another aspect, the present invention also provides novel synthetic plant genes which encode non-plant proteins. For brevity and clarity of description, the present invention will be primarily described with respect to the preparation of synthetic plant genes which encode the crystal protein toxin of *Bacillus thuringiensis* (B.t.). Suitable B.t. subspecies include, but are not limited to, *B.t. kurstaki* HD-1, *B.t. kurstaki* HD-73, *B.t. sotto*, *B.t. berliner*, *B.t. thuringiensis*, *B.t. tolworthi*, *B.t. dendrolimus*, *B.t. alesti*, *B.t. galleriae*, *B.t. aizawai*, *B.t. subtoxicus*, *B.t. entomocidus*, *B.t. tenebrionis* and *B.t. san diego*. However, those skilled in the art will recognize and it should be understood that the present method may be used to prepare synthetic plant genes which encode nonplant proteins other than the crystal protein toxin of B.t. as well as plant proteins (see for instance, Example 9).

The expression of B.t. genes in plants is problematic. Although the expression of B.t. genes in plants at insecticidal levels has been reported, this accomplishment has not been straightforward. In particular, the expression of a full-length lepidopteran specific B.t. gene (comprising DNA from a B.t.k. isolate) has been reported to be unsuccessful in yielding insecticidal levels of expression in some plant species (Vaeck et al., 1987 and Barton et al., 1987).

It has been reported that expression of the full-length gene from B.t.k. HD-1 was detectable in tomato plants but that truncated genes led to a higher frequency of insecticidal plants with an overall higher level of expression. Truncated genes of *B.t. berliner* also led to a higher frequency of insecticidal plants in tobacco (Vaeck et al., 1987). On the other hand, insecticidal plants were provided from lettuce transformants using a full-length gene.

It has also been reported that the full length gene from B.t.k. HD-73 gave some insecticidal effect in tobacco (Adang et al., 1987). However, the B.t. mRNA detected in these plants was only 1.7 kb compared to the expected 3.7 kb indicating improper expression of the gene. It was suggested that this truncated mRNA was too short to encode a functional truncated toxin, but there must have been a low level of longer mRNA in some plants or no insecticidal activity would have been observed. Others have reported in a publication that they observed a large amount of shorter than expected mRNA from a truncated B.t.k. gene, but some mRNA of the expected size was also observed. In fact, it was suggested that expression of the full length gene is toxic to tobacco callus (Barton et al., 1987). The above illustrates that lepidopteran type B.t. genes are poorly expressed in plants compared to other chimeric genes previously expressed from the same promoter cassettes.

The expression of B.t.t. in tomato and potato is at levels similar to that of B.t.k. (i.e., poor). B.t.t. and B.t.k. genes share only limited sequence homology, but they share many common features in terms of base composition and the presence of particular A+T rich elements.

All reports in the field have noted the lower than expected expression of B.t. genes in plants. In general, insecticidal efficacy has been measured using insects very sensitive to B.t. toxin such as tobacco hornworm. Although it has been possible to obtain plants totally protected against tobacco hornworm, it is important to note that hornworm is up to 500 fold more sensitive to B.t. toxin than some agronomically important insect pests such as beet armyworm. It is therefore of interest to obtain transgenic plants that are protected against all important lepidopteran pests (or against Colorado potato beetle in the case of *B.t. tenebrionis*), and in addition to have a level of expression that provides an additional safety margin B.t. over and above the efficacious protection level. It is also important to devise plant genes which function reproducibly from species to species, so that insect resistant plants can be obtained in a predictable fashion.

In order to achieve these goals, it is important to understand the nature of the poorer than expected expression of B.t. genes in plants. The level of stable B.t. mRNA in plants is much lower than expected. That is, compared to other coding sequences driven by the same promoter, the level of B.t. mRNA measured by Northern analysis or nuclease protection experiments is much lower. For example, tomato plant 337 (Fischhoff et al., 1987) was selected as the best expressing plant with pMON9711 which contains the B.t.k. HD-1 KpnI fragment driven by the CaMV 35S promoter and contains the NOS-NPTII-NOS selectable marker gene. In this plant the level of B.t. mRNA is between 100 to 1000 fold lower than the level of NPTII mRNA, even though the 35S promoter is approximately 50-fold stronger than the NOS promoter (Sanders et al., 1987).

The level of B.t. toxin protein detected in plants is consistent with the low level of B.t. mRNA. Moreover, the insecticidal efficacy of the transgenic plants correlates with the B.t. protein level indicating that the toxin protein produced in plants is biologically active. Therefore, the low level of B.t. toxin expression may be the result of the low levels of B.t. mRNA.

Messenger RNA levels are determined by the rate of synthesis and rate of degradation. It is the balance between these two that determines the steady state level of mRNA. The rate of synthesis has been maximized by the use of the CaMV 35S promoter, a strong constitutive plant expressible promoter. The use of other plant promoters such as nopaline

synthase (NOS), mannopine synthase (MAS) and ribulose biphosphatecarboxylase small subunit (RUBISCO) have not led to dramatic changes in the levels of B.t. toxin protein expression indicating that the effects determining B.t. toxin protein levels are promoter independent. These data imply that the coding sequences of DNA genes encoding B.t. toxin proteins are somehow responsible for the poor expression level, and that this effect is manifested by a low level of accumulated stable mRNA.

Lower than expected levels of mRNA have been observed with four different lepidopteran specific genes (two from B.t.k. HD-1; *B.t. berliner* and B.t.k. HD-73) as well as the gene from the coleopteran specific *B.t. tenebrionis*. It appears that for lepidopteran type B.t. genes these effects are manifest more strongly in the full length coding sequences than in the truncated coding sequences. These effects are seen across plant species although their magnitude seems greater in some plant species such as tobacco.

The nature of the coding sequences of B.t. genes distinguishes them from plant genes as well as many other heterologous genes expressed in plants. In particular, B.t. genes are very rich (~62%) in adenine (A) and thymine (T) while plant genes and most bacterial genes which have been expressed in plants are on the order of 45-55% A+T. The A+T content of the genomes (and thus the genes) of any organism are features of that organism and reflect its evolutionary history. While within any one organism genes have similar A+T content, the A+T content can vary tremendously from organism to organism. For example, some *Bacillus* species have among the most A+T rich genomes while some *Streptomyces* species are among the least A+T rich genomes (~30 to 35% A+T).

Due to the degeneracy of the genetic code and the limited number of codon choices for any amino acid, most of the "excess" A+T of the structural coding sequences of some *Bacillus* species are found in the third position of the codons. That is, genes of some *Bacillus* species have A or T as the third nucleotide in many codons. Thus A+T content in part can determine codon usage bias. In addition, it is clear that genes evolve for maximum function in the organism in which they evolve. This means that particular nucleotide sequences found in a gene from one organism, where they may play no role except to code for a particular stretch of amino acids, have the potential to be recognized as gene control elements in another organism (such as transcriptional promoters or terminators, polyA addition sites, intron splice sites, or specific mRNA degradation signals). It is perhaps surprising that such misread signals are not a more common feature of heterologous gene expression, but this can be explained in part by the relatively homogeneous A+T content (~50%) of many organisms. This A+T content plus the nature of the genetic code put clear constraints on the likelihood of occurrence of any particular oligonucleotide sequence. Thus, a gene from *E. coli* with a 50% A+T content is much less likely to contain any particular A+T rich segment than a gene from *B. thuringiensis*.

As described above, the expression of B.t. toxin protein in plants has been problematic. Although the observations made in other systems described above offer the hope of a means to elevate the expression level of B.t. toxin proteins in plants, the success obtained by the present method is quite unexpected. Indeed, inasmuch as it has been recently reported that expression of the full-length B.t.k. toxin protein in tobacco makes callus tissue necrotic (Barton et al., 1987); one would reasonably expect that high level expression of B.t. toxin protein to be unattainable due to the reported toxicity effects.

In its most rigorous application, the method of the present invention involves the modification of an existing structural coding sequence ("structural gene") which codes for a particular protein by removal of ATTTA sequences and putative polyadenylation signals by site directed mutagenesis of the DNA comprising the structural gene. It is most preferred that substantially all the polyadenylation signals and ATTTA sequences are removed although enhanced expression levels are observed with only partial removal of either of the above identified sequences. Alternately if a synthetic gene is prepared which codes for the expression of the subject protein, codons are selected to avoid the ATTTA sequence and putative polyadenylation signals. For purposes of the present invention putative polyadenylation signals include, but are not necessarily limited to, AATAAA, AATAAT, AACCAA, ATATAA, AATCAA, ATACATA, ATAAAA, ATGAAA, AAGCAT, ATTAAT, ATACAT, AAAATA, ATTAAA, AATTAA, AATACA and CATAAA. In replacing the ATTTA sequences and polyadenylation signals, codons are preferably utilized which avoid the codons which are rarely found in plant genomes.

Another embodiment of the present invention, represented in the flow diagram of FIG. 1, employs a method for the modification of an existing structural gene or alternately the de novo synthesis of a structural gene which method is somewhat less rigorous than the method first described above. Referring to FIG. 1, the selected DNA sequence is scanned to identify regions with greater than four consecutive adenine (A) or thymine (T) nucleotides. The A+T regions are scanned for potential plant polyadenylation signals. Although the absence of five or more consecutive A or T nucleotides eliminates most plant polyadenylation signals, if there are more than one of the minor polyadenylation signals identified within ten nucleotides of each other, then the nucleotide sequence of this region is preferably altered to remove these signals while maintaining the original encoded amino acid sequence.

The second step is to consider the 15 to 30 nucleotide regions surrounding the A+T rich region identified in step one. If the A+T content of the surrounding region is less than 80%, the region should be examined for polyadenylation signals. Alteration of the region based on polyadenylation signals is dependent upon (1) the number of polyadenylation signals present and (2) presence of a major plant polyadenylation signal.

The extended region is examined for the presence of plant polyadenylation signals. The polyadenylation signals are removed by site-directed mutagenesis of the DNA sequence. The extended region is also examined for multiple copies of the ATTTA sequence which are also removed by mutagenesis.

It is also preferred that regions comprising many consecutive A+T bases or G+C bases are disrupted since these regions are predicted to have a higher likelihood to form hairpin structure due to self-complementarity. Therefore, insertion of heterogeneous base pairs would reduce the likelihood of self-complementary secondary structure formation which are known to inhibit transcription and/or translation in some organisms. In most cases, the adverse effects may be minimized by using sequences which do not contain more than five consecutive A+T or G+C.

#### SYNTHETIC OLIGONUCLEOTIDES FOR MUTAGENESIS

The oligonucleotides used in the mutagenesis are designed to maintain the proper amino acid sequence and



reading frame and preferably to not introduce common restriction sites such as BglIII, HindIII, SacI, KpnI, EcoRI, NcoI, PstI and SalI into the modified gene. These restriction sites are found in multilinker insertion sites of cloning vectors such as plasmids pUC118 and pMON7258. Of course, the introduction of new polyadenylation signals, ATTTA sequences or consecutive stretches of more than five A+T or G+C, should also be avoided. The preferred size for the oligonucleotides is around 40–50 bases, but fragments ranging from 18 to 100 bases have been utilized. In most cases, a minimum of 5 to 8 base pairs of homology to the template DNA on both ends of the synthesized fragment are maintained to insure proper hybridization of the primer to the template. The oligonucleotides should avoid sequences longer than five base pairs A+T or G+C. Codons used in the replacement of wild-type codons should preferably avoid the TA or CG doublet wherever possible. Codons are selected from a plant preferred codon table (such as Table I below) so as to avoid codons which are rarely found in plant genomes, and efforts should be made to select codons to preferably adjust the G+C content to about 50%.

TABLE I

Preferred Codon Usage in Plants		
Amino Acid	Codon	Percent Usage in Plants
ARG	CGA	7
	CGC	11
	CGG	5
	CGU	25
	AGA	29
LEU	AGG	23
	CUA	8
	CUC	20
	CUG	10
	CUU	28
SER	UUA	5
	UUG	30
	UCA	14
	UCC	26
	UCG	3
THR	UCU	21
	AGC	21
	AGU	15
	ACA	21
	ACC	41
PRO	ACG	7
	ACU	31
	CCA	45
	CCC	19
	CCG	9
ALA	CCU	26
	GCA	23
	GCC	32
	GCG	3
	GCU	41
GLY	GGA	32
	GGC	20
	GGG	11
	GGU	37
ILE	AUA	12
	AUC	45
	AUU	43
VAL	GUA	9
	GUC	20
	GUG	28
	GUU	43
LYS	AAA	36
	AAG	64
ASN	AAC	72
	AAU	28
	CAA	64
GLN	CAG	36
	CAC	65
HIS		

TABLE I-continued

Preferred Codon Usage in Plants		
Amino Acid	Codon	Percent Usage in Plants
GLU	CAU	35
	GAA	48
	GAG	52
ASP	GAC	48
	GAU	52
	UAC	68
TYR	UAU	32
	UGC	78
	UGU	22
PHE	UUC	56
	UUU	44
MET	AUG	100
	UGG	100
TRP		

Regions with many consecutive A+T bases or G+C bases are predicted to have a higher likelihood to form hairpin structures due to self-complementarity. Disruption of these regions by the insertion of heterogeneous base pairs is preferred and should reduce the likelihood of the formation of self-complementary secondary structures such as hairpins which are known in some organisms to inhibit transcription (transcriptional terminators) and translation (attenuators). However, it is difficult to predict the biological effect of a potential hairpin forming region.

It is evident to those skilled in the art that while the above description is directed toward the modification of the DNA sequences of wild-type genes, the present method can be used to construct a completely synthetic gene for a given amino acid sequence. Regions with five or more consecutive A+T or G+C nucleotides should be avoided. Codons should be selected avoiding the TA and CG doublets in codons whenever possible. Codon usage can be normalized against a plant preferred codon usage table (such as Table I) and the G+C content preferably adjusted to about 50%. The resulting sequence should be examined to ensure that there are minimal putative plant polyadenylation signals and ATTTA sequences. Restriction sites found in commonly used cloning vectors are also preferably avoided. However, placement of several unique restriction sites throughout the gene is useful for analysis of gene expression or construction of gene variants.

#### Plant Gene Construction

The expression of a plant gene which exists in double-stranded DNA form involves transcription of messenger RNA (mRNA) from one strand of the DNA by RNA polymerase enzyme, and the subsequent processing of the mRNA primary transcript inside the nucleus. This processing involves a 3' non-translated region which adds polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA. Transcription of DNA into mRNA is regulated by a region of DNA usually referred to as the "promoter." The promoter region contains a sequence of bases that signals RNA polymerase to associate with the DNA and to initiate the transcription of mRNA using one of the DNA strands as a template to make a corresponding strand of RNA.

A number of promoters which are active in plant cells have been described in the literature. These include the nopaline synthase (NOS) and octopine synthase (OCS) promoters (which are carried on tumor-inducing plasmids of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*), the Cauliflower Mosaic Virus

(CaMV) 19S and 35S promoters, the light-inducible promoter from the small subunit of ribulose bis-phosphate carboxylase (ssRUBISCO, a very abundant plant polypeptide) and the mannopine synthase (MAS) promoter (Velten et al. 1984 and Velten & Schell, 1985). All of these promoters have been used to create various types of DNA constructs which have been expressed in plants (see e.g., PCT publication WO84/02913 (Rogers et al., Monsanto)).

Promoters which are known or are found to cause transcription of RNA in plant cells can be used in the present invention. Such promoters may be obtained from plants or plant viruses and include, but are not limited to, the CaMV35S promoter and promoters isolated from plant genes such as ssRUBISCO genes. As described below, it is preferred that the particular promoter selected should be capable of causing sufficient expression to result in the production of an effective amount of protein.

The promoters used in the DNA constructs (i.e. chimeric plant genes) of the present invention may be modified, if desired, to affect their control characteristics. For example, the CaMV35S promoter may be ligated to the portion of the ssRUBISCO gene that represses the expression of ssRUBISCO in the absence of light, to create a promoter which is active in leaves but not in roots. The resulting chimeric promoter may be used as described herein. For purposes of this description, the phrase "CaMV35S" promoter thus includes variations of CaMV35S promoter, e.g., promoters derived by means of ligation with operator regions, random or controlled mutagenesis, etc. Furthermore, the promoters may be altered to contain multiple "enhancer sequences" to assist in elevating gene expression.

The RNA produced by a DNA construct of the present invention also contains a 5' non-translated leader sequence. This sequence can be derived from the promoter selected to express the gene, and can be specifically modified so as to increase translation of the mRNA. The 5' non-translated regions can also be obtained from viral RNA's, from suitable eukaryotic genes, or from a synthetic gene sequence. The present invention is not limited to constructs, as presented in the following examples. Rather, the non-translated leader sequence can be part of the 5' end of the non-translated region of the coding sequence for the virus coat protein, or part of the promoter sequence, or can be derived from an unrelated promoter or coding sequence. In any case, it is preferred that the sequence flanking the initiation site conform to the translational consensus sequence rules for enhanced translation initiation reported by Kozak (1984).

The DNA construct of the present invention also contains a modified or fully-synthetic structural coding sequence which has been changed to enhance the performance of the gene in plants. In a particular embodiment of the present invention the enhancement method has been applied to design modified and fully synthetic genes encoding the crystal toxin protein of *Bacillus thuringiensis*. The structural genes of the present invention may optionally encode a fusion protein comprising an amino-terminal chloroplast transit peptide or secretory signal sequence (see for instance, Examples 10 and 11).

The DNA construct also contains a 3' non-translated region. The 3' non-translated region contains a polyadenylation signal which functions in plants to cause the addition of polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the viral RNA. Examples of suitable 3' regions are (1) the 3' transcribed, non-translated regions containing the polyadenylation signal of *Agrobacterium* tumor-inducing (Ti) plasmid genes, such as the nopaline synthase (NOS) gene, and (2) plant genes

like the soybean storage protein (7S) genes and the small subunit of the RuBP carboxylase (E9) gene. An example of a preferred 3' region is that from the 7S gene, described in greater detail in the examples below.

#### Plant Transformation

A chimeric plant gene containing a structural coding sequence of the present invention can be inserted into the genome of a plant by any suitable method. Suitable plants for use in the practice of the present invention include, but are not limited to, soybean, cotton, alfalfa, oilseed rape, flax, tomato, sugarbeet, sunflower, potato, tobacco, maize, rice and wheat. Suitable plant transformation vectors include those derived from a Ti plasmid of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*, as well as those disclosed, e.g., by Herrera-Estrella (1983), Bevan (1983), Klee (1985) and EPO publication 120,516 (Schilperoort et al.). In addition to plant transformation vectors derived from the Ti or root-inducing (Ri) plasmids of *Agrobacterium*, alternative methods can be used to insert the DNA constructs of this invention into plant cells. Such methods may involve, for example, the use of liposomes, electroporation, chemicals that increase free DNA uptake, free DNA delivery via microprojectile bombardment, and transformation using viruses or pollen.

A particularly useful Ti plasmid cassette vector for transformation of dicotyledonous plants is shown in FIG. 5. Referring to FIG. 5, the expression cassette pMON893 consists of the enhanced CaMV35S promoter (EN 35S) and the 3' end including polyadenylation signals from a soybean gene encoding the alpha-prime subunit of beta-conglycinin. Between these two elements is a multilinker containing multiple restriction sites for the insertion of genes.

The enhanced CaMV35S promoter was constructed as follows. A fragment of the CaMV35S promoter extending between position -343 and +9 was previously constructed in pUC13 by Odell et al. (1985). This segment contains a region identified by Odell et al. (1985) as being necessary for maximal expression of the CaMV35S promoter. It was excised as a *Clal*-*HindIII* fragment, made blunt ended with DNA polymerase I (Klenow fragment) and inserted into the *HincII* site of pUC18. This upstream region of the 35S promoter was excised from this plasmid as a *HindIII*-*EcoRV* fragment (extending from -343 to -90) and inserted into the same plasmid between the *HindIII* and *PstI* sites. The enhanced CaMV35S promoter thus contains a duplication of sequences between -343 and -90 (Kay et al., 1987).

The 3' end of the 7S gene is derived from the 7S gene contained on the clone designated 17.1 (Schuler et al., 1982). This 3' end fragment, which includes the polyadenylation signals, extends from an *AvaII* site located about 30 bp upstream of the termination codon for the beta-conglycinin gene in clone 17.1 to an *EcoRI* site located about 450 bp downstream of this termination codon.

The remainder of pMON893 contains a segment of pBR322 which provides an origin of replication in *E. coli* and a region for homologous recombination with the disarmed T-DNA in *Agrobacterium* strain ACO (described below); the *oriV* region from the broad host range plasmid RK1; the streptomycin/spectinomycin resistance gene from Tn7; and a chimeric NPTII gene, containing the CaMV35S promoter and the nopaline synthase (NOS) 3' end, which provides kanamycin resistance in transformed plant cells.

Referring to FIG. 6, transformation vector plasmid pMON900 is a derivative of pMON893. The enhanced CaMV35S promoter of pMON893 has been replaced with

the 1.5kb mannopine synthase (MAS) promoter (Velten et al. 1984). The other segments are the same as plasmid pMON893. After incorporation of a DNA construct into plasmid vector pMON893 or pMON900, the intermediate vector is introduced into *A. tumefaciens* strain ACO which contains a disarmed Ti plasmid. Cointegrate Ti plasmid vectors are selected and used to transform dicotyledonous plants.

Referring to FIG. 7, *A. tumefaciens* ACO is a disarmed strain similar to pTiB6SE described by Fraley et al. (1985). For construction of ACO the starting *Agrobacterium* strain was the strain A208 which contains a nopaline-type Ti plasmid. The Ti plasmid was disarmed in a manner similar to that described by Fraley et al. (1985) so that essentially all of the native T-DNA was removed except for the left border and a few hundred base pairs of T-DNA inside the left border. The remainder of the T-DNA extending to a point just beyond the right border was replaced with a novel piece of DNA including (from left to right) a segment of pBR322, the oriV region from plasmid RK2, and the kanamycin resistance gene from Tn601. The pBR322 and oriV segments are similar to the segments in pMON893 and provide a region of homology for cointegrate formation.

The following examples are provided to better elucidate the practice of the present invention and should not be interpreted in any way to limit the scope of the present invention. Those skilled in the art will recognize that various modifications, truncations etc. can be made to the methods and genes described herein while not departing from the spirit and scope of the present invention.

#### Example 1—Modified B.t.k. HD-1 Gene

Referring to FIG. 2, the wild-type B.t.k. HD-1 gene is known to be expressed poorly in plants as a full length gene or as a truncated gene. The G+C content of the B.t.k. gene is low (37%) containing many A+T rich regions, potential polyadenylation sites (18 sites; see Table II for the list of sequences) and numerous ATTTA sequences.

TABLE II

List of Sequences of the Potential Polyadenylation Signals

AATAAA*	AAGCAT
AATAAT*	ATTAAT
AACCAA	ATACAT
ATATAA	AAAATA
AATCAA	ATTAAA**
ATACTA	AATTAA**
ATAAAA	AATACA**
ATGAAA	CATAAA**

\*indicates a potential major plant polyadenylation site.

\*\*indicates a potential minor animal polyadenylation site.

All others are potential minor plant polyadenylation sites.

Table III lists the synthetic oligonucleotides designed and synthesized for the site-directed mutagenesis of the B.t.k. HD-1 gene.

TABLE III

Mutagenesis Primers for B.t.k. HD-1 Gene

Primer	Length (bp)	Sequence
BTK185	18	TCCCCAGATA ATATCAAC
BTK240	48	GGCTTGATTCT CTAGCGAACT CTTCGATTCT CTGGTTGATG

TABLE III-continued

Mutagenesis Primers for B.t.k. HD-1 Gene		
Primer	Length (bp)	Sequence
BTK462	54	AGCTGTTC CAAAACTGAG AGGTGGAGGT TGGCAGCTTG AACGTACACG GAGAGGAGAGGAAC
BTK669	48	AGTTAGTGTGA AGCTCTCTCT TGAAGTGGTT GTACCTGATC CAATCTCT
BTK930	39	AGCCATGATC TGGTGACCGG ACCAAGTAGTA TTCTCTCT
BTK1110	32	AGTTGTTGGT TGTGATCCC GATGTTAAAA GG
BTK1380A	37	GTGATGAAGG GATGATGTTG TTGAACTCAG CACTACG
BTK1380T	100	CAGAAAGTCC AGAGCCAAGA TTAGTAGACT TGGTGAGTGG GATTTGGGTG ATTTGTGATG AAGGGATGAT GTTGTGAAC TCAGCACTAC GATGATCCA TGATGTGTGG AACTGAAGGT TTGTGGT
BTK1600	27	

The B.t.k. HD-1 gene (BglII fragment from pMON9921 encoding amino acids 29–607 with a Met-Ala at the N-terminus) was cloned into pMON7258 (pUC118 derivative which contains a BglII site in the multilinker cloning region) at the BglII site resulting in pMON5342. The orientation of the B.t.k. gene was chosen so that the opposite strand (negative strand) was synthesized in filamentous phage particles for the mutagenesis. The procedure of Kunkle (1985) was used for the mutagenesis using plasmid pMON5342 as starting material.

The regions for mutagenesis were selected in the following manner. All regions of the DNA sequence of the B.t.k. gene were identified which contained five or more consecutive base pairs which were A or T. These were ranked in terms of length and highest percentage of A+T in the surrounding sequence over a 20–30 base pair region. The DNA was then analysed for regions which might contain polyadenylation sites (see Table II above) or ATTTA sequences. Oligonucleotides were designed which maximized the elimination of A+T consecutive regions which contained one or more polyadenylation sites or ATTTA sequences. Two potential plant polyadenylation sites were rated more critical (see Table II) based on published reports. Codons were selected which increased G+C content, did not generate restriction sites for enzymes useful for cloning and assembly of the modified gene (BamHI, BglII, SacI, NcoI, EcoRV) and did not contain the doublets TA or GC which have been reported to be infrequently found in codons in plants. The oligonucleotides were at least 18 bp long ranging up to 100 base pairs and contained at least 5–8 base pairs of direct homology to native sequences at the ends of the fragments for efficient hybridization and priming in site-directed mutagenesis reactions. FIG. 2 compares the wild-type B.t.k. HD-1 gene sequence with the sequence which resulted from the modifications by site-directed mutagenesis.

The end result of these changes was to increase the G+C content of B.t.k. gene from 37% to 41% while also decreasing the potential plant polyadenylation sites from 18 to 7 and decreasing the ATTTA regions from 13 to 7. Specifically, the mutagenesis changes from amino (5') terminus to the carboxy (3') terminus are as follows:

BTK185 is an 18-mer used to eliminate a plant polyadenylation site in the midst of a nine base pair region of A+T.

BTK240 is a 48-mer. Seven base pairs were changed by this oligonucleotide to eliminate three potential polyadenylation sites (2 AACCAA, 1 AATTAA). Another region close to the region altered by BTK240, starting at bp 312, had a high A+T content (13 of 15 base pairs) and an ATTTA region. However, it did not contain a potential polyadenylation site and its longest string of uninterrupted A+T was seven base pairs.

BTK462 is a 54-mer introducing 13 base pair changes. The first six changes were to reduce the A+T richness of the gene by replacing wild-type codons with codons containing G and C while avoiding the CG doublet. The next seven changes made by BTK462 were used to eliminate an A+T rich region (13 of 14 base pairs were A or T) containing two ATTTA regions.

BTK669 is a 48-mer making nine individual base pair changes eliminating three possible polyadenylation sites (ATATAA, AATCAA, and AATTAA) and a single ATTTA site.

BTK930 is a 39-mer designed to increase the G+C content and to eliminate a potential polyadenylation site (AATAAT - a major site). This region did contain a nine base pair region of consecutive A+T sequence. One of the base pair changes was a G to A because a G at this position would have created a G+C rich region (CCGG(G)C). Since sequencing reactions indicate that there can be difficulties generating sequence through G+C consecutive bases, it was thought to be prudent to avoid generating potentially problematic regions even if they were problematic only in vitro.

BTK1110 is a 32-mer designed to introduce five changes in the wild-type gene. One potential site (AATAAT - a major site) was eliminated in the midst of an A+T rich region (19 of 22 base pairs).

BTK1380A and BTK1380T are responsible for 14 individual base pair changes. The first region (1380A) has 17 consecutive A+T base pairs. In this region is an ATTTA and a potential polyadenylation site (AATAAT). The 100-mer (1380T) contains all the changes dictated by 1380A. The large size of this primer was in part an experiment to determine if it was feasible to utilize large oligonucleotides for mutagenesis (over 60 bases in length). A second consideration was that the 100-mer was used to mutagenize a template which had previously been mutagenized by 1380A. The original primer ordered to mutagenize the region downstream and adjacent to 1380A did not anneal efficiently to the desired site as indicated by an inability to obtain clean sequence utilizing the primer. The large region of homology of 1380T did assure proper annealing. The extended size of 1380T was more of a convenience rather than a necessity. The second region adjacent to 1380A covered by 1380T has a high A+T content (22 of 29 bases are A or T).

BTK1600 is a 27-mer responsible for five individual base pair changes. An ATTTA region and a plant polyadenylation site were identified and the appropriate changes engineered.

A total of 62 bases were changed by site-directed mutagenesis. The G+C content increased by 55 base pairs, the potential polyadenylation sites were reduced from 18 to seven and the ATTTA sequences decreased from 13 to seven. The changes in the DNA sequence resulted in changes in 55 of the 579 codons in the truncated B.t.k. gene in pMON5342 (approximately 9.5%).

Referring to Table IV modified B.t.k. HD-1 genes were constructed that contained all of the above modifications (pMON5370) or various subsets of individual modifications. These genes were inserted into pMON893 for plant trans-

formation and tobacco plants containing these genes were analyzed. The analysis of tobacco plants with the individual modifications was undertaken for several reasons. Expression of the wild type truncated gene in tobacco is very poor, resulting in infrequent identification of plants toxic to THW. Toxicity is defined by leaf feeding assays as at least 60% mortality of tobacco hornworm neonate larvae with a damage rating of 1 or less (scale is 0 to 4; 0 is equivalent to total protection, 4 total damage). The modified HD-1 gene (pMON5370) shows a large increase in expression (estimated to be approximately 100-fold; see Table VIII) in tobacco. Therefore, increases in expression of the wild-type gene due to individual modifications would be apparently a large increase in the frequency of toxic tobacco plants and the presence of detectable B.t.k. protein. Results are shown in the following table:

TABLE IV

Relative effects of Regional Modifications within the B.t.k. Gene			
Construct Toxic Plants	Position Modified	# of Plants	# of
pMON5370	185, 240, 669, 930, 1110, 1380a+b, 1600	38	22
pMON10707	185, 240, 462, 669	48	19
pMON10706	930, 1110, 1380a+b, 1600	43	1
pMON10539	185	55	2
pMON10537	240	57	17
pMON10540	185, 240	88	23
pMON10705	462	47	1

The effects of each individual oligonucleotides' changes on expression did reveal some overall trends. Six different constructs were generated which were designed to identify the key regions. The nine different oligonucleotides were divided in half by their position on the gene. Changes in the N-terminal half were incorporated into pMON10707 (185, 240, 462, 669). C-terminal half changes were incorporated into pMON10706 (930, 1110, 1380a+b, 1600). The results of analysis of plants with these two constructs indicate that pMON10707 produces a substantial number of toxic plants (19 of 48). Protein from these plants is detectable by ELISA analysis. pMON10706 plants were rarely identified as insecticidal (1 of 43) and the levels of B.t.k. were barely detectable by immunological analysis. Investigation of the N-terminal changes in greater detail was done with 4 pMON constructs; 10539 (185 alone), 10537 (240 alone), 10540 (185 and 240) and 10705 (462 alone). The results indicate that the presence of the changes in 240 were required to generate a substantial number of toxic plants (pMON10540; 23 of 88, pMON10537; 17 of 57). The absence of the 240 changes resulted in a low frequency of toxic plants with low B.t.k. protein levels, identical to results with the wild type gene. These results indicate that the changes in 240 are responsible for a substantial increase in expression levels over an analogous wild-type construct in tobacco. Changes in additional regions (185, 462, 669) in conjunction with 240 may result in increases in B.t.k. expression (>2 fold). However, changes at the 240 region of the N-terminal portion of the gene do result in dramatic increases in expression.

Despite the importance of the alteration of the 240 region in expression of modified genes, increased expression can be achieved by alteration of other regions. Hybrid genes, part wild-type, part synthetic, were generated to determine the effects of synthetic gene segments on the levels of B.t.k. expression. A hybrid gene was generated with a synthetic

N-terminal third (base pair 1 to 590 of FIG. 2: to the XbaI site) with the C-terminal wild type B.t.k. HD-1 (pMON5378) Plants transformed with this vector were as toxic as plants transformed with the modified HD-1 gene (pMON5370). This is consistent with the alteration of the 240 region. However, pMON10538, a hybrid with a wild-type N-terminal third (wild type gene for the first 600 base pairs, to the second XbaI site) and a synthetic C-terminal last two-thirds (base pair 590 to 1845 of FIG. 3 was used to transform tobacco and resulted in a dramatic increase in expression. The levels of expression do not appear to be as high as those seen with the synthetic gene, but are comparable to the modified gene levels. These results indicate that modification of the 240 segment is not essential to increased expression since pMON10538 has an intact 240 region. A fully synthetic gene is, in most cases, superior for expression levels of B.t.k. (See Example 2.)

#### Example 2—Fully Synthetic B.t.k. HD-1 Gene

A synthetic B.t.k. HD-1 gene was designed using the preferred plant codons listed in Table V below. Table V lists the codons and frequency of use in plant genes of dicotyledonous plants compared to the frequency of their use in the wild type B.t.k. HD-1 gene (amino acids 1–615) and the synthetic gene of this example. The total number of each amino acid in this segment of the gene is listed in the parenthesis under the amino acid designated.

TABLE V

Codon in Usage Synthetic B.t.k. HD-1 Gene				
Amino Acid	Codon	Percent Usage in Plants/Wt B.t.k./Syn		
ARG (43)	CGA	7	11	2
	CGC	11	5	5
	CGG	5	2	0
	CGU	25	14	27
	AGA	29	55	41
LEU (49)	AGG	23	14	25
	CUA	8	16	4
	CUC	20	0	20
	CUG	10	2	6
	CUU	28	22	24
SER (64)	UUA	5	50	0
	UUG	30	10	45
	UCA	14	27	5
	UCC	26	9	28
	UCG	3	8	0
THR (42)	UCU	21	19	31
	AGC	21	6	32
	AGU	15	31	5
	ACA	21	31	14
	ACC	41	19	53
PRO (34)	ACG	7	14	0
	ACU	31	36	33
	CCA	45	35	53
	CCC	19	6	12
	CCG	9	21	3
ALA (31)	CCU	26	38	32
	GCA	23	38	26
	GCC	32	9	29
	GCG	3	3	0
	GCU	41	50	45
GLY (46)	GGA	32	52	45
	GGC	20	17	15
	GGG	11	15	6
	GGU	37	15	34
	AUA	12	39	2
ILE (46)	AUC	45	11	67
	AUU	43	50	30
	GUA	9	45	3
	GUC	20	5	16
	GUG	28	11	37

TABLE V-continued

Codon in Usage Synthetic B.t.k. HD-1 Gene				
Amino Acid	Codon	Percent Usage in Plants/Wt B.t.k./Syn		
LYS (3)	GUU	43	39	45
	AAA	36	100	33
	AAG	64	0	67
ASN (44)	AAC	72	27	80
	AAU	28	73	20
	CAA	64	77	61
GLN (31)	CAG	36	23	39
	CAC	65	0	80
	CAU	35	100	20
GLU (30)	GAA	48	87	50
	GAG	52	13	50
	GAC	48	17	65
ASP (23)	GAU	52	83	35
	UAC	68	20	72
	UAU	32	80	28
CYS (2)	UGC	78	50	100
	UGU	22	50	0
	UUC	56	17	83
PHE (36)	UUU	44	83	17
	AUG	100	100	100
	(9)			
TRP (9)	UGG	100	100	100
	(9)			

The resulting synthetic gene lacks ATTTA sequences, contains only one potential polyadenylation site and has a G+C content of 48.5%. FIG. 3 is a comparison of the wild-type HD-1 sequence to the synthetic gene sequence for amino acids 1–615. There is approximately 77% DNA homology between the synthetic gene and the wild-type gene and 356 of the 615 codons have been changed (approximately 60%).

#### Example 3—Synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 Gene

The crystal protein toxin from B.t.k. HD-73 exhibits a higher unit activity against some important agricultural pests. The toxin protein of HD-1 and HD73 exhibit substantial homology (~90%) in the N-terminal 450 amino acids, but differ substantially in the amino acid region 451–615. Fusion proteins comprising amino acids 1–450 of HD-1 and 451–615 of HD73 exhibit the insecticidal properties of the wild-type HD-73. The strategy employed was to use the 5'-two thirds of the synthetic HD-1 gene (first 1350 bases, up to the SacI site) and to dramatically modify the final 590 bases (through amino acid 645) of the HD-73 in a manner consistent with the algorithm used to design the synthetic HD-1 gene. Table VI below lists the oligonucleotides used to modify the HD-73 gene in the order used in the gene from 5' to 3' end. Nine oligonucleotides were used in a 590 base pair region, each nucleotide ranging in size from 33 to 60 bases. The only regions left unchanged were areas where there were no long consecutive strings of A or T bases (longer than six). All polyadenylation sites and ATTTA sites were eliminated.

TABLE VI

Mutagenesis Primers for B.t.k. HD-73		
Primer	Length (bp)	Sequence
73K1363	51	AATACTATCG GATGCGATGA TGTTGTTGAA CTCAGCACTA CGGTGTATCC A
73K1437	33	TCCTGAAATG ACAGAACCGT

TABLE VI-continued

Mutagenesis Primers for B.t.k. HD-73			
Primer	Length (bp)	Sequence	
73K1471	48	TGAAGAGAAA GTT ATTTCCACTG CTGTTGAGTC TAACGAGGTC TCCACCACTG AATCCTGG	5
73K1561	60	GTGAATAGGG GTCACAGAAG CATACCTCAC ACGAACTCTA TATCTGGTAG ATGTTGGATGG	10
73K1642	33	TGTAGCTGGA ACTGTATTGG AGAAGATGGA TGA	
73K1675	48	TTCAAAGTAA CCGAAATCGC TGGATTGGAG ATTATCCAAG GAGGTAGC	15
73K1741	39	ACTAAAGTTT CTAACACCCA CGATGTTACC GAGTGAAGA	
73K1797	36	AACTGGAATG AACTCGAATC TGTCGATAAT CACTCC	
73KTERM	54	GGACACTAGA TCTTAGTGAT AATCGGTCAC ATTTGCTCTG AGTCCAAGCT GGTT	20

The resulting gene has two potential polyadenylation sites (compared to 18 in the WT) and no ATTTA sequence (12 in the WT). The G+C content has increased from 37% to 48%. A total of 59 individual base pair changes were made using the primers in Table VI. Overall, there is 90% DNA homology between the region of the HD-73 gene modified by site directed mutagenesis and the wild-type sequence of the analogous region of HD-73. The synthetic HD-73 is a hybrid of the first 1360 bases from the synthetic HD-1 and the next 590 bases or so modified HD-73 sequence. FIG. 4 is a comparison of the above-described synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 and the wild-type B.t.k. HD-73 encoding amino acids 1-645. In the modified region of the HD-73 gene 44 of the 170 codons (25%) were changed as a result of the site-directed mutagenesis changes resulting from the oligonucleotides found in Table VI. Overall, approximately 50% of the codons in the synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 differ from the analogous segment of the wild-type and HD-73 gene.

A one base pair deletion in the synthetic HD-73 gene was detected in the course of sequencing the 3' end at base pair 1890. This results in a frame-shift mutation at amino acid 625 with a premature stop codon at amino acid 640 (pMON5379). Table VII below compares the codon usage of the wild-type gene of B.t.k. HD-73 versus the synthetic gene of this example for amino acids 451-645 and codon usage of naturally occurring genes of dicotyledonous plants. The total number of each amino acid encoded in this segment of the gene is found in the parentheses under the amino acid designation.

TABLE VII

Codon Usage in Synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 Gene				
Amino Acid	Codon	Percent Usage in Plants/Wt HD-73/Syn		
ARG (10)	CGA	7	10	0
	CGC	11	0	8
	CGG	5	10	0
	CGU	25	20	23
	AGA	29	60	62
LEU (12)	AGG	23	0	8
	CUA	8	25	8
	CUC	20	17	58
	CUG	10	17	8
	CUU	28	8	0

TABLE VII-continued

Codon Usage in Synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 Gene				
Amino Acid	Codon	Percent Usage in Plants/Wt HD-73/Syn		
SER (21)	UUA	5	33	8
	UUG	30	0	17
	UCA	14	24	18
	UCC	26	10	27
	UCG	3	10	0
THR (15)	UCU	21	24	18
	AGC	21	0	14
	AGU	15	33	23
	ACA	21	47	38
	ACC	41	13	31
PRO (7)	ACG	7	13	0
	ACU	31	27	31
	CCA	45	71	71
	CCC	19	0	0
	CCG	9	14	0
ALA (14)	CCU	26	14	29
	GCA	23	29	31
	GCC	32	7	8
	GCG	3	21	15
	GCU	41	43	46
GLY (15)	GGA	32	33	43
	GGC	20	0	0
	GGG	11	27	14
	GGU	37	40	43
	AUA	12	33	7
ILE (15)	AUC	45	7	40
	AUU	43	60	53
	GUA	9	40	7
	GUC	20	0	7
	GUG	28	20	36
LYS (3)	GUU	43	40	50
	AAA	36	67	100
	AAG	64	33	0
	AAC	72	20	53
	AAU	28	80	47
ASN (20)	CAA	64	60	67
	CAG	36	40	33
	CAC	65	67	100
	CAU	35	33	0
	GAA	48	86	57
GLN (5)	GAG	52	14	43
	GAC	48	40	50
	GAU	52	60	50
	UAC	68	0	20
	UAU	32	100	80
ASP (5)	UGC	78	0	0
	UGU	22	0	0
	UUC	56	8	67
	UUU	44	92	33
	AUG	100	100	100
TRP (2)				
	UGG	100	100	100

Another truncated synthetic HD-73 gene was constructed. The sequence of this synthetic HD-73 gene is identical to that of the above synthetic HD-73 gene in the region in which they overlap (amino acids 29-615), and it also encodes Met-Ala at the N-terminus. FIG. 8 shows a comparison of this truncated synthetic HD-73 gene with the N-terminal Met-Ala versus the wild-type HD-73 gene.

While the previous examples have been directed at the preparation of synthetic and modified genes encoding truncated B.t.k. proteins, synthetic or modified genes can also be prepared which encode full length toxin proteins.

One full length B.t.k. gene consists of the synthetic HD-73 sequence of FIG. 4 from nucleotide 1-1845 plus wild-type HD-73 sequence encoding amino acids 616 to the C-terminus of the native protein. FIG. 9 shows a comparison of this synthetic/wild-type full length HD-73 gene versus the wild-type full length HD-73 gene.

Another full length B.t.k. gene consists of the synthetic HD-73 sequence of FIG. 4 from nucleotide 1-1845 plus a modified HD-73 sequence ending amino acids 616 to the C-terminus of the native protein. The C-terminal portion has been modified by site-directed mutagenesis to remove putative polyadenylation signals and ATTTA sequences according to the algorithm of FIG. 1. FIG. 10 shows a comparison of this synthetic/modified full length HD-73 gene versus the wild-type full length HD-73 gene.

Another full length B.t.k. gene consists of a fully synthetic HD-73 sequence which incorporates the synthetic HD-73 sequence of FIG. 4 from nucleotide 1-845 plus a synthetic sequence encoding amino acids 16 to the C-terminus of the native protein. The C-terminal synthetic portion has been designed to eliminate putative polyadenylation signals and ATTTA sequences and to include plant preferred codons. FIG. 11 shows a comparison of this fully synthetic full length HD-73 gene versus the wild-type full length HD-73 gene.

Alternatively, another full length B.t.k. gene consists of a fully synthetic sequence comprising base pairs 1-1830 of B.t.k. HD-1 (FIG. 3) and base pairs 1834-3534 of B.t.k. HD-73 (FIG. 11).

#### Example 4—Expression of Modified and Synthetic B,C,k. HD-1 and Synthetic HD-73

A number of plant transformation vectors for the expression of B.t.k. genes were constructed by incorporating the structural coding sequences of the previously described genes into plant transformation cassette vector pMON893. The respective intermediate transformation vector is inserted into a suitable disarmed *Agrobacterium* vector such as *A. tumefaciens* ACO, supra. Tissue explants are cocultured with the disarmed *Agrobacterium* vector and plants regenerated under selection for kanamycin resistance using known protocols: tobacco (Horsch et al., 1985); tomato (McCormick et al., 1986) and cotton (Trolinder et al., 1987).

a) Tobacco.

The level of B.t.k. HD-1 protein in transgenic tobacco plants containing pMON9921 (wild type truncated), pMON5370 (modified HD-1, Example 1, FIG. 2) and pMON5377 (synthetic HD-1, Example 2, FIG. 3) were analyzed by Western analysis. Leaf tissue was frozen in liquid nitrogen, ground to a fine powder and then ground in a 1:2 (wt:volume) of SDS-PAGE sample buffer. Samples were frozen on dry ice, then incubated for 10 minutes in a boiling water bath and microfuged for 10 minutes. The protein concentration of the supernatant was determined by the method of Bradford (Anal. Biochem. 72:248-254). Fifty  $\mu$ g of protein was run per lane on 9% SDS-PAGE gels, the protein transferred to nitrocellulose and the B.t.k. HD-1 protein visualized using antibodies produced against B.t.k. HD-1 protein as the primary antibody and alkaline phosphatase conjugated second antibody as described by the manufacturer (Promega, Madison, WI). Purified HD-1 tryptic fragment was used as the control. Whereas the B.t.k. protein from tobacco plants containing pMON9921 was below the level of detection, the B.t.k. protein from plants containing the modified (pMON5370) and synthetic (pMON5377) genes was easily detected. The B.t.k. protein from plants containing pMON9921 remained undetectable, even with 10 fold longer incubation times. The relative levels of B.t.k. HD-1 protein in these plants is estimated in Table VIII. Because the protein from plants containing pMON9921 was not observed, the level of protein in these plants was estimated from the relative mRNA levels (see

below). Plants containing the modified gene (pMON5370) expressed approximately 100 fold more B.t.k. protein than plants containing the wild-type gene (pMON9921). Plants containing the fully synthetic B.t.k. HD-1 gene (pMON5377) expressed approximately five fold more protein than plants containing the modified gene. The modified gene contributes the majority of the increase in B.t.k. expression observed. The plants used to generate the above data are the best representatives from each construct based either on a tobacco hornworm bioassay or on data derived from previous Western analysis.

TABLE VIII

Expression of B.t.k. HD-1 Protein in Transgenic Tobacco			
Gene Description	Vector	B.t.k. Protein* Concentration	Fold Increase in B.t.k. Expression
Wild type	pMON9921	10	1
Modified	pMON5370	1000	100
Synthetic	pMON5377	5000	500

\*B.t.k. protein concentrations are expressed in ng/mg of total soluble protein. The level of B.t.k. protein for plants containing the wild type gene are estimated from mRNA levels.

Plants containing these genes were tested for bioactivity to determine whether the increased quantities of protein observed by Western analysis result in a corresponding increase in bioactivity. Leaves from the same plants used for the Western data in Table 1 were tested for bioactivity against two insects. A detached leaf bioassay was first done using tobacco hornworm, an extremely sensitive lepidopteran insect. Leaves from all three transgenic tobacco plants were totally protected and 100% mortality of tobacco hornworm observed (see Table IX below). A much less sensitive insect, beet armyworm, was then used in another detached leaf bioassay. Beet armyworm is approximately 500 fold less sensitive to B.t.k. HD-1 protein than tobacco hornworm. The difference in sensitivity of these two insects was determined using purified HD-1 protein in a diet incorporation assay (see below). Plants containing the wild-type gene (pMON9921) showed only minimal protection against beet armyworm, whereas plants containing the modified gene showed almost complete protection and plants containing the fully synthetic gene were totally protected against beet armyworm damage. The results of these bioassays confirm the levels of B.t.k. HD-1 expression observed in the Western analysis and demonstrates that the increased levels of B.t.k. HD-1 protein correlates with increased insecticidal activity.

TABLE IX

Protection of Tobacco Plants from Tobacco Hornworm and Beet Armyworm			
Gene Description	Vector	Tobacco Hornworm Damage*	Beet Armyworm Damage*
None	None	NL	NL
Wild type	pMON9921	0	3
Modified	pMON5370	0	1
Synthetic	pMON5377	0	0

\*Extent of insect damage was rated: 0, no damage; 1, slight; 2, moderate; 3, severe; or NL, no leaf left.

The bioactivity of the B.t.k. HD-1 protein produced by these transgenic plants was further investigated to more accurately quantitate the relative activities. Leaf tissue from tobacco plants containing the wild-type, modified and syn-



thetic genes were ground in 100 mM sodium carbonate buffer, pH 10 at a 1:2 (wt:vol) ratio. Particulate material was removed by centrifugation. The supernatant was incorporated into a synthetic diet similar to that described by Marrone et al. (1985). The diet medium was prepared the day of the test with the plant extract solutions incorporated in place of the 20% water component. One ml of the diet was aliquoted into 96 well plates.

After the diet dried, one neonate tobacco budworm larva was added to each well. Sixteen insects were tested with each plant sample. The plants were incubated at 27°C. After seven days, the larvae from each treatment were combined and weighed on an analytical balance. The average weight per insect was calculated and compared to a standard curve relating B.t.k. protein concentrations to average larval weight. Insect weight was inversely proportional (in a logarithmic manner) to the relative increase in B.t.k. protein concentration. The amount of B.t.k. HD-1 protein, based on the extent of larval growth inhibition was determined for two different plants containing each of the three genes. The specific activity (ng of B.t.k. HD-1 per mg of plant protein) was determined for each plant. Plants containing the modified HD-1 gene (pMON5370) averaged approximately 1400 ng (1200 and 1600 ng) of B.t.k. HD-1 per mg of plant extract protein. This value compares closely with the 1000 ng of B.t.k. HD-1 protein per mg of plant extract protein as determined by Western analysis (Table I). B.t.k. HD-1 concentrations for the plants containing the synthetic HD-1 gene averaged approximately 8200 ng (7200 and 9200 ng) of B.t.k. HD-1 protein per mg of plant extract protein. This number compares well to the 5000 ng of HD-1 protein per mg of plant extract protein estimated by Western analysis. Likewise, plants containing the synthetic gene showed approximately a six-fold higher specific activity than the corresponding plants containing the modified gene for these bioassays. In the Western analysis the ratio was approximately 10 fold, again both are in good agreement. The level of B.t.k. protein in plants containing the wild-type HD-1 gene (pMON9921) was too low to give a significant decrease in larval weight and hence was below a level that could be quantitated in this assay. In conclusion, the levels of B.t.k. HD-1 protein determined by both the bioassays and the Western analysis for these plants containing the modified and synthetic genes agree, which demonstrates that the B.t.k. HD-1 protein produced by these plants is biologically active.

The levels of mRNA were determined in the plants containing the wild-type B.t.k. HD-1 gene (pMON9921) and the modified gene (pMON5370) to establish whether the increased levels of protein production result from increased transcription or translation. mRNA from plants containing the synthetic gene could not be analyzed directly with the same DNA probe as used for the wild-type and modified genes because of the numerous changes made in the coding sequence. mRNA was isolated and hybridized with a single-stranded DNA probe homologous to approximately the 5'90 bp of the wild-type or modified gene coding sequences. The hybrids were digested with S1 nuclease and the protected probe fragments analyzed by gel electrophoresis. Because the procedure used a large excess of probe and long hybridization time, the amount of protected probe is proportional to the amount of B.t.k. mRNA present in the sample. Two plants expressing the modified gene (pMON5370) were found to produce up to ten-fold more RNA than a plant expressing the wild-type gene (pMON9921).

The increased mRNA level from the modified gene is consistent with the result expected from the modifications introduced into this gene. However, this 10 fold increase in

mRNA with the modified gene compared to the wild-type gene is in contrast to the 100 fold increase in B.t.k. protein from these genes in tobacco plants. If the two mRNAs were equally well translated then a 10 fold increase in stable mRNA would be expected to yield a 10 fold increase in protein. The higher increase in protein indicates that the modified gene mRNA is translated at about a 10 fold higher efficiency than wild-type. Thus, about half of the total effect on gene expression can be explained by changes in mRNA levels and about half to changes in translational efficiency. This increase in translational efficiency is striking in that only about 9.5% of the codons have been changed in the modified gene; that is, this effect is clearly not due to wholesale codon usage changes. The increased translational efficiency could be due to changes in mRNA secondary structure that affect translation or to the removal of specific translational blockades due to specific codons that were changed.

The increased expression seen with the synthetic HD-1 gene was also seen with a synthetic HD-73 gene in tobacco. B.t.k. HD-73 was undetected in extracts of tobacco plants containing the wild-type truncated HD-73 gene (pMON5367), whereas B.t.k. HD-73 protein was easily detected in extracts from tobacco plants containing the synthetic HD-73 gene of FIG. 4 (pMON5383). Approximately 1000 ng of B.t.k. HD-73 protein was detected per mg of total soluble plant protein.

As described in Example 3 above, the B.t.k. HD-73 protein encoded in pMON5383 contains a small C-terminal extension of amino acids not encoded in the wild-type HD-73 protein. These extra amino acids had no effect on insect toxicity or on increased plant expression. A second synthetic HD-73 gene was constructed as described in Example 3 (FIG. 8) and used to transform tobacco (pMON5390). Analysis of plants containing pMON5390 showed that this gene was expressed at levels comparable to that of pMON5383 and that these plants had similar insecticidal efficacy.

In tobacco plants the synthetic HD-1 gene was expressed at approximately a 5-fold higher level than the synthetic HD-73 gene. However, this synthetic HD-73 gene still was expressed at least 100-fold better than the wild-type HD-73 gene. The HD-73 protein is approximately 5-fold more toxic to many insect pests than the HD-1 protein, so both synthetic HD-1 and HD-73 genes provide approximately comparable insecticidal efficacy in tobacco.

The full length B.t.k. HD-73 genes described in Example 3 were also incorporated into the plant transformation vector pMON893 so that they were expressed from the En 35S promoter. The synthetic/wild-type full length HD-73 gene of FIG. 9 was incorporated into pMON893 to create pMON10505. The synthetic/modified full length HD-73 gene of FIG. 10 was incorporated into pMON893 to create pMON10526. The fully synthetic HD-73 gene of FIG. 11 was incorporated into pMON893 to create pMON10518. These vectors were used to obtain transformed tobacco plants, and the plants were analyzed for insecticidal efficacy and for B.t.k. HD-73 protein levels by Western blot or ELISA immunoassay.

Tobacco plants containing all three of these full length B.t.k. genes produced detectable B.t.k. protein and showed 100% mortality of tobacco hornworm. This result is surprising in light of previous reported attempts to express the full length B.t.k. genes in transgenic plants. Vaeck et al. (1987) reported that a full length B.t.k. berliner gene similar to our HD-1 gene could not be detectably expressed in tobacco. Barton et al. (1987) reported a similar result for another full



length gene from B.t.k. HD-1 (the so called 4.5 kb gene), and further indicated that tobacco callus containing this gene became necrotic, indicating that the full length gene product was toxic to plant cells. Fischhoff et al. (1987) reported that the full length B.t.k. HD-1 gene in tomato was poorly expressed compared to a truncated gene, and no plants that were fully toxic to tobacco hornworm could be recovered. All three of the above reports indicated much higher expression levels and recovery of toxic plants if the respective B.t.k. genes were truncated. Adang et al. reported that the full length HD-73 gene yielded a few tobacco plants with some biological activity (none were highly toxic) against hornworm and barely detectable B.t.k. protein. It was also noted by them that the major B.t.k. mRNA in these plants was a truncated 1.7 kb species that would not encode a functional toxin. This indicated improper expression of the gene in tobacco. In contrast to all of these reports, the three full length B.t.k. HD-73 genes described above all lead to relatively high levels of protein and high levels of insect toxicity.

B.t.k. protein and mRNA levels in tobacco plants are shown in Table X for these three vectors. As can be seen from the table, the synthetic/wild-type gene (pMON10506) produces B.t.k. protein as about 0.01% of total soluble protein; the synthetic/modified gene produces B.t.k. as about 0.02% of total soluble protein; and the fully synthetic gene produces B.t.k. as about 0.2% of total soluble protein. B.t.k. mRNA was analyzed in these plants by Northern blot analysis using the common 5' synthetic half of the genes as a probe. As shown in Table X, the increased protein levels can largely be attributed to increased mRNA levels. Compared to the truncated modified and synthetic genes, this could indicate that the major contributors to increased translational efficiency are in the 5' half of the gene while the 3' half of the gene contains mostly determinants of mRNA stability. The increased protein levels also indicate that increasing the amount of the full length gene that is synthetic or modified increases B.t.k. protein levels. Compared to the truncated synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 genes (pMON5383 or pMON5390), the fully synthetic gene (pMON10518) produces as much or slightly more protein demonstrating that the full length genes are capable of being expressed at high levels in plants. These tobacco plants with high levels of full length HD-73 protein show no evidence of abnormality and are fully fertile. The B.t.k. protein levels in these plants also produce the expected levels of insect toxicity based on feeding studies with beet armyworm or diet incorporation assays of plant extracts with tobacco budworm. The B.t.k. protein detected by Western blot analysis in these tobacco plants often contains a varying amount of protein of about 80 kDa which is apparently a proteolytic fragment of the full length protein. The C-terminal half of the full length protein is known to be proteolytically sensitive, and similar proteolytic fragments are seen from the full length gene in *E. coli* and B.t. itself. These fragments are fully insecticidal. The Northern analysis indicated that essentially all of the mRNA from these full length genes was of the expected full length size. There is no evidence of truncated mRNAs that could give rise to the 80 kDa protein fragment. In addition, it is possible that the fragment is not present in intact plant cells and is merely due to proteolysis during extraction for immunoassay.

TABLE X

Full Length B.t.k. HD-73 Protein and mRNA Levels in Transgenic Tobacco Plants			
Gene description	Vector	B.t.k. protein concentration	Relative B.t.k. mRNA level
Synthetic/wild type	pMON10506	>100	0.5
Synthetic/modified	pMON10526	400	1
Fully synthetic	pMON10518	>2000	40

Thus, there is no serious impediment to producing high levels of B.t.k. HD-73 protein in plants from synthetic genes, and this is expected to be true of other full length lepidopteran active genes such as B.t.k. HD-1 or *B.t. entomocidus*. The fully synthetic B.t.k. HD-1 gene of Example 3 has been assembled in plant transformation vectors such as pMON893.

The fully synthetic gene in pMON10518 was also utilized in another plant vector and analyzed in tobacco plants. Although the CaMV35S promoter is generally a high level constitutive promoter in most plant tissues, the expression level of genes driven the CaMV35S promoter is low in floral tissue relative to the levels seen in leaf tissue. Because the economically important targets damaged by some insects are the floral parts or derived from floral parts (e.g., cotton squares and bolls, tobacco buds, tomato buds and fruit), it may be advantageous to increase the expression of B.t. protein in these tissues over that obtained with the CaMV35S promoter.

The 35S promoter of Figwort Mosaic Virus (FMV) is analogous to the CaMV35S promoter. This promoter has been isolated and engineered into a plant transformation vector analogous to pMON893. Relative to the CaMV promoter, the FMV 35S promoter is highly expressed in the floral tissue, while still providing similar high levels of gene expression in other tissues such as leaf. A plant transformation vector, pMON10517, was constructed in which the full length synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 gene of FIG. 11 was driven by the FMV 35S promoter. This vector is identical to pMON10518 of Example 3 except that the FMV promoter is substituted for the CaMV promoter. Tobacco plants transformed with pMON10517 and pMON10518 were obtained and compared for expression of the B.t.k. protein by Western blot or ELISA immunoassay in leaf and floral tissue. This analysis showed that pMON10517 containing the FMV promoter expressed the full length HD-73 protein at higher levels in floral tissue than pMON10518 containing the CaMV promoter. Expression of the full length B.t.k. HD-73 protein from pMON10517 in leaf tissue is comparable to that seen with the most highly expressing plants containing pMON10518. However, when floral tissue was analyzed, tobacco plants containing pMON10518 that had high levels of B.t.k. protein in leaf tissue did not have detectable B.t.k. protein in the flowers. On the other hand, flowers of tobacco plants containing pMON10517 had levels of B.t.k. protein nearly as high as the levels in leaves at approximately 0.05% of total soluble protein. This analysis showed that the FMV promoter could be used to produce relatively high levels of B.t.k. protein in floral tissue compared to the CaMV promoter.

b) Tomato.

The wild-type, modified and synthetic B.t.k. HD-1 genes tested in tobacco were introduced into other plants to demonstrate the broad utility of this invention. Transgenic tomatoes were produced which contain these three genes. Data show that the increased expression observed with the

modified and synthetic gene in tobacco also extends to tomato. Whereas the B.t.k. HD-1 protein is only barely detectable in plants containing the wild type HD-1 gene (pMON9921), B.t.k. HD-1 was readily detected and the levels determined for plants containing the modified (pMON5370) or synthetic (pMON5377) genes. Expression levels for the plants containing the wild-type, modified and synthetic HD-1 genes were approximately 10, 100 and 500 ng per mg of total plant extract see Table XI below). The increase in B.t.k. HD-1 protein for the modified gene accounted for the majority of increase observed; 10 fold higher than the plants containing the wild-type gene, compared to only an additional five-fold increase for plants containing the synthetic gene. Again the site-directed changes made in the modified gene are the major contributors to the increased expression of B.t.k. HD-1.

TABLE XI

B.t.k. HD-1 Expression in Transgenic Tomato Plant			
Gene Description	Vector	B.t.k. Protein* Concentration	Fold Increase in B.t.k. Expression
Wild type	pMON9921	10	1
Modified	pMON5370	100	10
Synthetic	pMON5377	500	50

\*B.t.k. HD-1 protein concentrations are expressed in ng/mg of total soluble plant protein. Data for plants containing the wild-type gene are estimates from mRNA levels and protein levels determined by ELISA.

These differences in B.t.k. HD-1 expression were confirmed with bioassays against tobacco hornworm and beet armyworm. Leaves from tomato plants containing each of these genes controlled tobacco hornworm damage and produced 100% mortality. With beet armyworm, leaves from plants containing the wild-type HD-1 gene (pMON9921) showed significant damage, leaves from plants containing the modified gene (pMON5370) showed less damage and leaves from plants containing the synthetic gene (pMON5377) were completely protected (see Table XII below).

TABLE XII

Protection of Tomato Plants from Tobacco Hornworm and Beet Armyworm			
Gene Description	Vector	Tobacco Hornworm Damage*	Beet Armyworm Damage*
None	None	NL	NL
Wild type	pMON9921	0	3
Modified	pMON5370	0	1
Synthetic	pMON5377	0	0

\*Damage was rated as shown in Table IX.

The generality of the synthetic gene approach was extended in tomato with a synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 gene.

In tomato, extracts from plants containing the wild-type truncated HD-73 gene (pMON5367) showed no detectable HD-73 protein. Extracts from plants containing the synthetic HD-73 gene (pMON5383) showed high levels of B.t.k. HD-73 protein, approximately 2000 ng per mg of plant extract protein. These data clearly demonstrate that the changes made in the synthetic HD-73 gene lead to dramatic increases in the expression of the HD-73 protein in tomato as well as in tobacco.

In contrast to tobacco, the synthetic HD-73 gene in tomato is expressed at approximately 4-fold to 5-fold higher levels than the synthetic HD-1 gene. Because the HD-73 protein is

about 5-fold more active than the HD-1 protein against many insect pests including *Heliothis* species, the increased expression of synthetic HD-73 compared to synthetic HD-1 corresponds to about a 25-fold increased insecticidal efficacy in tomato.

In order to determine the mechanisms involved in the increased expression of modified and synthetic B.t.k. HD-1 genes in tomato, S1 nuclease analysis of mRNA levels from transformed tomato plants was performed. As indicated above, a similar analysis had been performed with tobacco plants, and this analysis showed that the modified gene produced up to 10-fold more mRNA than the wild-type gene. The analysis in tomato utilized a different DNA probe that allowed the analysis of wild-type (pMON9921), modified (pMON5370) and synthetic (pMON5377) HD-1 genes with the same probe. This probe was derived from the 5' untranslated region of the CaMV35S promoter in pMON893 that was common to all three of these vectors (pMON9921, pMON5370 and pMON5377). This S1 analysis indicated that B.t.k. mRNA levels from the modified gene were 3 to 5 fold higher than for the wild-type gene, and that mRNA levels for the synthetic gene were about 2 to 3 fold higher than for the modified gene. Three independent transformants were analyzed for each gene. Compared to the fold increases in B.t.k. HD-1 protein from these genes in tomato shown in Table XI, these mRNA increases can explain about half of the total protein increase as was seen in tobacco for the wild-type and modified genes. For tomato the total mRNA increase from wild-type to synthetic is about 6 to 15 fold compared to a protein increase of about 50 fold. This result is similar to that seen for tobacco in comparing the wild-type and modified genes, and it extends to the synthetic gene as well. That is, about half of the total fold increase in B.t.k. protein from wild-type to modified genes can be explained by mRNA increases and about half to enhanced translational efficiency. The same is also true in comparing the modified gene to the synthetic gene. Although there is an additional increase in RNA levels, this mRNA increase can explain only about half of the total protein increase.

The full length B.t.k. genes described above were also used to transform tomato plants and these plants were analyzed for B.t.k. protein and insecticidal efficacy. The results of this analysis are shown in Table XIII. Plants containing the synthetic/wild-type gene (pMON10506) produce the B.t.k. HD-73 protein at levels of about 0.01% of their total soluble protein. Plants containing the synthetic/modified gene (pMON10526) produce about 0.04% B.t.k. protein, and plants containing the fully synthetic gene (pMON10518) produce about 0.2% B.t.k. protein. These results are very similar to the tobacco plant results for the same genes. mRNA levels estimated by Northern blot analysis in tomato also increase in parallel with the protein level increase. As for tobacco with these three genes, most of the protein increase can be attributed to increased mRNA with a small component of translational efficiency increase indicated for the fully synthetic gene. The highest levels of full length B.t.k. protein (from pMON10518) are comparable to or just slightly lower than the highest levels observed for the truncated HD-73 genes (pMON5383 and pMON5390). Tomato plants expressing these full length genes have the insecticidal activity expected for the observed protein levels as determined by feeding assays with beet armyworm or by diet incorporation of plant extracts with tobacco hornworm.

TABLE XIII

Full Length B.t.k. HD-73 Protein and mRNA Levels in Transgenic Tomato Plants			
Gene description	Vector	B.t.k. protein concentration	Relative B.t.k. mRNA level
Synthetic/wild type	pMON10506	100	1
Synthetic/modified	pMON10526	400	2-4
Fully synthetic	pMON10518	2000	10

## c) Cotton.

The generality of the increased expression of B.t.k. HD-1 and B.t.k. HD-73 by use of the modified and synthetic genes was extended to cotton. Transgenic calli were produced which contain the wild type (pMON9921) and the synthetic HD-1 (pMON5377) genes. Here again the B.t.k. HD-1 protein produced from calli containing the wild-type gene was not detected, whereas calli containing the synthetic HD-1 gene expressed the HD-1 protein at easily detectable levels. The HD-1 protein was produced at approximately 1000 ng/mg of plant calli extract protein. Again, to ensure that the protein produced by the transgenic cotton calli was biologically active and that the increased expression observed with the synthetic gene translated to increased biological activity, extracts of cotton calli were made in similar manner as described for tobacco plants, except that the calli was first dried between Whatman filter paper to remove as much of the water as possible. The dried calli were then ground in liquid nitrogen and ground in 100 mM sodium carbonate buffer, pH 10. Approximately 0.5 ml aliquotes of this material was applied to tomato leaves with a paint brush. After the leaf dried, five tobacco hornworm larvae were applied to each of two leaf samples. Leaves painted with extract from control calli were completely destroyed. Leaves painted with extract from calli containing the wild-type HD-1 gene (pMON9921) showed severe damage. Leaves painted with extract from calli containing the synthetic HD-1 gene (pMON5377) showed no damage (see Table XIV below).

TABLE XIV

Protection against Tobacco Hornworm by Tomato Leaves Painted with Extracts Prepared from Cotton Calli Containing a Control, the Wild-Type B.t.k. HD-1 Gene, Synthetic HD-1 Gene or Synthetic HD-73 Gene		
Gene Description	Vector	Tobacco Hornworm Damage*
Control	Control	NL
Wild type HD-1	pMON9921	3
Synthetic HD-1	pMON5377	0
Synthetic HD-73	pMON5383	0

\*Damage was rated as shown in Table VIII.

Cotton calli were also produced containing another synthetic gene, a gene encoding B.t.k. HD-73. The preparation of this gene is described in Example 3. Calli containing the synthetic HD-73 gene produced the corresponding HD-73 protein at even higher levels than the calli which contained the synthetic HD-1 gene. Extracts made from calli containing the HD-73 synthetic gene (pMON5383) showed complete control of tobacco hornworm when painted onto tomato leaves as described above for extracts containing the HD-1 protein. (See Table XIV).

Transgenic cotton plants containing the synthetic 30 B.t.k. HD-1 gene (pMON5377) or the synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 gene

(pMON5383) have also been examined. These plants produce the HD-1 or HD-73 proteins at levels comparable to that seen in cotton callus with the same genes and comparable to tomato and tobacco plants with these genes. For either synthetic truncated HD-1 or HD-73 genes, cotton plants expressing B.t.k. protein at 1000 to 2000 ng/mg total protein (0.1% to 0.2%) were recovered at a high frequency. Insect feeding assays were performed with leaves from cotton plants expressing the synthetic HD-1 or HD-73 genes. These leaves showed no damage (rating of 0) when challenged with larvae of cabbage looper (*Trichoplusia ni*), and only slight damage when challenged with larvae of beet armyworm (*Spodoptera exigua*). Damage ratings are as defined in Table VIII above. This demonstrated that cotton plants as well as calli expressed the synthetic HD-1 or HD-73 genes at high levels and that those plants were protected from damage by Lepidopteran insect larvae.

Transgenic cotton plants containing either the synthetic truncated HD-1 gene (pMON5377) or the synthetic truncated HD-73 gene (pMON5383) were also assessed for protection against cotton bollworm at the whole plant level in the greenhouse. This is a more realistic test of the ability of these plants to produce an agriculturally acceptable level of control. The cotton bollworm (*Heliothis zea*) is a major pest of cotton that produces economic damage by destroying terminals, squares and bolls, and protection of these fruiting bodies as well as the leaf tissue will be important for effective insect control and adequate crop protection. To test the protection afforded to whole plants, R1 progeny of cotton plants expressing high levels of either B.t.k. HD-1 (pMON5377) or B.t.k. HD-73 (pMON5383) were assayed by applying 10-15 eggs of cotton bollworm per boll or square to the 20 uppermost squares or bolls on each plant. At least 12 plants were analyzed per treatment. The hatch rate of the eggs was approximately 70%. This corresponds to very high insect pressure compared to numbers of larvae per plant seen under typical field conditions. Under these conditions 100% of the bolls on control cotton plants were destroyed by insect damage. For the transgenics, significant boll protection was observed. Plants containing pMON5377 (HD-1) had 70-75% of the bolls survive the intense pressure of this assay. Plants containing pMON5383 (HD-73) had 80% to 90% boll protection. This is likely to be a consequence of the higher activity of HD-73 protein against cotton bollworm compared to HD-1 protein. In cases where the transgenic plants were damaged by the insects, the surviving larvae were delayed in their development by at least one instar.

Therefore, the increased expression obtained with the modified and synthetic genes is not limited to any one crop; tobacco, tomato and cotton calli and cotton plants all showed drastic increases in B.t.k. expression when the plants/calli were produced containing the modified or synthetic genes. Likewise, the utility of changes made to produce the modified and synthetic B.t.k. HD-1 gene is not limited to the HD-1 gene. The synthetic HD-73 gene in all three species also showed drastic increases in expression.

In summary, it has been demonstrated that: (1) the genetic changes made in the HD-1 modified gene lead to very significant increases in B.t.k. HD-1 expression; (2) production of a totally synthetic gene lead to a further five-fold increase in B.t.k. HD-1 expression; (3) the changes incorporated into the modified HD-1 gene accounted for the majority of the increased B.t.k. expression observed with the synthetic gene; (4) the increased expression was demonstrated in three different plants—tobacco plants, tomato plants and cotton calli and cotton plants; (5) the increased

expression as observed by Western analysis also correlated with similar increases in bioactivity, showing that the B.t.k. HD-1 proteins produced were comparably active; (6) when the method of the present invention used to design the synthetic HD-1 gene was employed to design a synthetic HD-73 gene it also was expressed at much higher levels in tobacco, tomato and cotton than the wild-type equivalent gene with consequent increases in bioactivity; (7) a fully synthetic full length B.t.k. gene was expressed at levels comparable to synthetic truncated genes.

#### Example 5—Synthetic *B.t. tenebrionis* Gene in Tobacco, Tomato and Potato

Referring to FIG. 12, a synthetic gene encoding a Coleopteran active toxin is prepared by making the indicated changes in the wild-type gene of *B.t. tenebrionis* or de novo synthesis of the synthetic structural gene. The synthetic gene is inserted into an intermediate plant transformation vector such as pMON893: Plasmid pMON893 containing the synthetic B.t.t. gene is then inserted into a suitable disarmed *Agrobacterium* strain such as *A. tumefaciens* ACO.

#### Transformation and Regeneration of Potato

Sterile shoot cultures of Russet Burbank are maintained in vials containing 10 ml of PM medium (Murashige and Skoog (MS) inorganic salts, 30 g/l sucrose, 0.17 g/l  $\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ , 0.4 mg/l thiamine-HCl, and 100 mg/l myo-inositol, solidified with 1 g/l Gelrite at pH 6.0). When shoots reached approximately 5 cm in length, stem internode segments of 7–10 mm are excised and smeared at the cut ends with a disarmed *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* vector containing the synthetic B.t.t. gene from a four day old plate culture. The stem explants are co-cultured for three days at 23° C. on a sterile filter paper placed over 1.5 ml of a tobacco cell feeder layer overlaid on 1/10 P medium (1/10 strength MS inorganic salts and organic addenda without casein as in Jarret et al. (1980), 30 g/l sucrose and 8.0 g/l agar). Following co-culture the explants are transferred to full strength P-1 medium for callus induction, composed of MS inorganic salts, organic additions as in Jarret et al. (1980) with the exception of casein, 3.0 mg/l benzyladenine (BA), and 0.01 mg/l naphthaleneacetic acid (NAA) (Jarret, et al., 1980). Carbenicillin (500 mg/l) is included to inhibit bacterial growth, and 100 mg/l kanamycin is added to select for transformed cells. After four weeks the explants are transferred to medium of the same composition but with 0.3 mg/l gibberellic acid (GA3) replacing the BA and NAA (Jarret et al., 1981) to promote shoot formation. Shoots begin to develop approximately two weeks after transfer to shoot induction medium; these are excised and transferred to vials of PM medium for rooting. Shoots are tested for kanamycin resistance conferred by the enzyme neomycin phosphotransferase II, by placing a section of the stem onto callus induction medium containing MS organic and inorganic salts, 30 g/l sucrose, 2.25 mg/l BA, 0.186 mg/l NAA, 10 mg/l GA3 (Webb, et al., 1983) and 200 mg/l kanamycin to select for transformed cells.

The synthetic B.t.t. gene described in FIG. 12, was placed into a plant expression vector as described in example 5. The plasmid has the following characteristics; a synthetic BglII fragment having approximately 1800 base pairs was inserted into pMON893 in such a manner that the enhanced 35S promoter would express the B.t.t. gene. This construct, pMON1982, was used to transform both tobacco and tomato. Tobacco plants, selected as kanamycin resistant

plants were screened with rabbit anti-B.t.t. antibody. Cross-reactive material was detected at levels predicted to be suitable to cause mortality to CPB. These target insects will not feed on tobacco, but the transgenic tobacco plants do demonstrate that the synthetic gene does improve expression of this protein to detectable levels.

Tomato plants with the pMON1982 construct were determined to produce B.t.t. protein at levels insecticidal to CPB. In initial studies, the leaves of four plants (5190, 5225, 5328 and 5133) showed little or no damage when exposed to CPB larvae (damage rating of 0–1 on a scale of 0 to 4 with 4 as no leaf remaining). Under these conditions the control leaves were completely eaten. Immunological analysis of these plants confirmed the presence of material cross-reactive with anti-B.t.t. antibody. Levels of protein expression in these plants were estimated at approximately 1 to 5 ng of B.t.t. protein in 50 ug of total extractable protein. A total of 17 tomato plants (17 of 65 tested) have been identified which demonstrate protection of leaf tissue from CPB (rating of 0 or 1) and show good insect mortality.

Results similar to those seen in tobacco and tomato with pMON1982 were seen with pMON1984 in the same plant species. pMON1984 is identical to pMON1982 except that the synthetic protease inhibitor (CMTI) is fused upstream of the native proteolytic cleavage site. Levels of expression in tobacco were estimated to be similar to pMON1982, between 10–15 ng per 50ug of total soluble protein.

Tomato plants expressing pMON1984 have been identified which protect the leaves from ingestion by CPB. The damage rating was 0 with 100% insect mortality.

Potato was transformed as described in example 5 with a vector similar to pMON1982 containing the enhanced CaMV35S/synthetic B.t.t. gene. Leaves of potato plants transformed with this vector, were screened by CPB insect bioassay. Of the 35 plants tested, leaves from 4 plants, 16a, 13c, 13d, and 23a were totally protected when challenged. Insect bioassays with leaves from three other plants, 13e, 1a, and 13b, recorded damage levels of 1 on a scale of 0 to 4 with 4 being total devastation of the leaf material. Immunological analysis confirmed the presence of B.t.t. cross-reactive material in the leaf tissue. The level of B.t.t. protein in leaf tissue of plant 16a (damage rating of 0) was estimated at 20–50 ng of B.t.t. protein/50 ug of total soluble protein. The levels of B.t.t. protein seen in 16a tissue was consistent with its biological activity. Immunological analysis of 13e and 13b (tissue which scored 1 in damage rating) reveal less protein (5–10 ng/50 ug of total soluble protein) than in plant 16a. Cuttings of plant 16a were challenged with 50 to 200 eggs of CPB in a whole plant assay. Under these conditions 16a showed no damage and 100% mortality of insects while control potato plants were heavily damaged.

#### Example 6—Synthetic B.t.k. P2 Protein Gene

The P2 protein is a distinct insecticidal protein produced by some strains of B.t. including B.t.k. HD-1. It is characterized by its activity against both lepidopteran and dipteran insects (Yamamoto and Iizuka, 1983). Genes encoding the P2 protein have been isolated and characterized (Donovan et al., 1988). The P2 proteins encoded by these genes are approximately 600 amino acids in length. These proteins share only limited homology with the lepidopteran specific P1 type proteins, such as the B.t.k. HD-1 and HD-73 proteins described in previous examples.

The P2 proteins have substantial activity against a variety of lepidopteran larvae including cabbage looper, tobacco

hornworm and tobacco budworm. Because they are active against agronomically important insect pests, the P2 proteins are a desirable candidate in the production of insect tolerant transgenic plants either alone or in combination with the other B.t. toxins described in the above examples. In some plants, expression of the P2 protein alone might be sufficient to provide protection against damaging insects. In addition, the P2 proteins might provide protection against agronomically important dipteran pests. In other cases, expression of P2 together with the B.t.k. HD-1 or HD-73 protein might be preferred. The P2 proteins should provide at least an additive level of insecticidal activity when combined with the crystal protein toxin of B.t.k. HD-1 or HD-73, and the combination may even provide a synergistic activity. Although the mode of action of the P2 protein is unknown, its distinct amino acid sequence suggests that it functions differently from the B.t.k. HD-1 and HD-73 type of proteins. Production of two insect tolerance proteins with different modes of action in the same plant would minimize the potential for development of insect resistance to B.t. proteins in plants. The lack of substantial DNA homology between P2 genes and the HD-1 and HD-73 genes minimizes the potential for recombination between multiple insect tolerance genes in the plant chromosome.

The genes encoding the P2 protein although distinct in sequence from the B.t.k. HD-1 and HD-73 genes share many common features with these genes. In particular, the P2 protein genes have a high A+T content (65%), multiple potential polyadenylation signal sequences (26) and numerous ATTTA sequences (10). Because of its overall similarity to the poorly expressed wild-type B.t.k. HD-1 and HD-73 genes, the same problems are expected in expression of the wild-type P2 gene as were encountered with the previous examples. Based on the above-described method for designing the synthetic B.t. genes, a synthetic P2 gene has been designed which gene should be expressed at adequate levels for protection in plants. A comparison of the wild-type and synthetic P2 genes is shown in FIG. 13.

#### Example 7—Synthetic B.t. *Entomocidus* Gene

The B.t. *entomocidus* ("Btent") protein is a distinct insecticidal protein produced by some strains of B.t. bacteria. It is characterized by its high level of activity against some lepidopterans that are relatively insensitive to B.t.k. HD-1 and HD-73 such as *Spodoptera* species including beet armyworm (Visser et al., 1988). Genes encoding the Btent protein have been isolated and characterized (Honee et al., 1988). The Btent proteins encoded by these genes are approximately the same length as B.t.k. HD-1 and HD-73. These proteins share only 68% amino acid homology with the B.t.k. HD-1 and HD-73 proteins. It is likely that only the N-terminal half of the Btent protein is required for insecticidal activity as is the case for HD-1 and HD-73. Over the first 625 amino acids, Btent shares only 38% amino acid homology with HD-1 and HD-73.

Because of their higher activity against *Spodoptera* species that are relatively insensitive to HD-1 and HD-73, the Btent proteins are a desirable candidate for the production of insect tolerant transgenic plants either alone or in combination with the other B.t. toxins described in the above examples. In some plants production of Btent alone might be sufficient to control the agronomically important pests. In other plants, the production of two distinct insect tolerance proteins would provide protection against a wider array of insects. Against those insects where both proteins are active, the combination of the B.t.k. HD-1 or HD-73 type protein

plus the Btent protein should provide at least additive insecticidal efficacy, and may even provide a synergistic activity. In addition, because of its distinct amino acid sequence, the Btent protein may have a different mode of action than HD-1 or HD-73. Production of two insecticidal proteins in the same plant with different modes of action would minimize the potential for development of insect resistance to B.t. proteins in plants. The relative lack of DNA sequence homology with the B.t.k. type genes minimizes the potential for recombination between multiple insect tolerance genes in the plant chromosome.

The genes encoding the Btent protein although distinct in sequence from the B.t.k. HD-1 and HD-73 genes share many common features with these genes. In particular, the Btent protein genes have a high A+T content (62%), multiple potential polyadenylation signal sequences (39 in the full length coding sequence and 27 in the first 1875 nucleotides that is likely to encode the active toxic fragment) and numerous ATTTA sequences (16 in the full length coding sequence and 12 in the first 1875 nucleotides). Because of its overall similarity to the poorly expressed wild type B.t.k. HD-1 and HD-73 genes, the wild-type Btent genes are expected to exhibit similar problems in expression as were encountered with the wild-type HD-1 and HD-73 genes. Based on the above-described method used for designing the other synthetic B.t. genes, a synthetic Btent gene has been designed which gene should be expressed at adequate levels for protection in plants. A comparison of the wild type and synthetic Btent genes is shown in FIG. 14.

#### Example 8—Synthetic B.t.k. Genes for Expression in corn

High level expression of heterologous genes in corn cells has been shown to be enhanced by the presence of a corn gene intron (Callis et al., 1987). Typically these introns have been located in the 5' untranslated region of the chimeric gene. It has been shown that the CaMV35S promoter and the NOS 3' end function efficiently in the expression of heterologous genes in corn cells (Fromm et al., 1986).

Referring to FIG. 15, a plant expression cassette vector (pMON744) was constructed that contains these sequences. Specifically the expression cassette contains the enhanced CaMV 35S promoter followed by intron 1 of the corn *Adh1* gene (Callis et al., 1987). This is followed by a multilinker cloning site for insertion of coding sequences; this multilinker contains a *Bgl*III site among others. Following the multilinker is the NOS 3' end. pMON744 also contains the selectable marker gene 35S/NPTII/NOS 3' for kanamycin selection of transgenic corn cells. In addition, pMON744 has an *E. coli* origin of replication and an ampicillin resistance gene for selection of the plasmid in *E. coli*.

Five B.t.k. coding sequences described in the previous examples were inserted into the *Bgl*III site of pMON744 for corn cell expression of B.t.k. The coding sequences inserted and resulting vectors were:

1. Wild type B.t.k. HD-1 from pMON9921 to make pMON8652.
2. Modified B.t.k. HD-1 from pMON5370 to make pMON8642.
3. Synthetic B.t.k. HD-1 from pMON5377 to make pMON8643.
4. Synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 from pMON5390 to make pMON8644.
5. Synthetic full length B.t.k. HD-73 from pMON10518 to make pMON10902.

pMON8652 (wild-type B.t.k. HD-1) was used to transform corn cell protoplasts and stably transformed kanamycin resistant callus was isolated. B.t.k. mRNA in the corn cells was analyzed by nuclease S1 protection and found to be present at a level comparable to that seen with the same wild-type coding sequence (pMON9921) in transgenic tomato plants.

pMON8652 and pMON8642 (modified HD-1) were used to transform corn cell protoplasts in a transient expression system. The level of B.t.k. mRNA was analyzed by nuclease S1 protection. The modified HD-1 gave rise to a several fold increase in B.t.k. mRNA compared to the wild-type coding sequence in the transiently transformed corn cells. This indicated that the modifications introduced into the B.t.k. HD-1 gene are capable of enhancing B.t.k. expression in monocot cells as was demonstrated for dicot plants and cells.

pMON8642 (modified HD-1) and pMON8643 (synthetic HD-1) were used to transform Black Mexican Sweet (BMS) corn cell protoplasts by PEG-mediated DNA uptake, and stably transformed corn callus was selected by growth on kanamycin containing plant growth medium. Individual callus colonies that were derived from single transformed cells were isolated and propagated separately on kanamycin containing medium.

To assess the expression of the B.t.k. genes in these cells, callus samples were tested for insect toxicity by bioassay against tobacco hornworm larvae. For each vector, 96 callus lines were tested by bioassay. Portions of each callus were placed on sterile water agar plates, and five neonate tobacco hornworm larvae were added and allowed to feed for 4 days. For pMON8643, 100% of the larvae died after feeding on 15 of the 96 calli and these calli showed little feeding damage. For pMON8642, only 1 of the 96 calli was toxic to the larvae. This showed that the B.t.k. gene was being expressed in these samples at insecticidal levels. The observation that significantly more calli containing pMON8643 were toxic than for pMON8642 showed that significantly higher levels of expression were obtained when the synthetic HD-1 coding sequence was contained in corn cells than when the modified HD-1 coding sequence was used, similar to the previous examples with dicot plants. A semiquantitative immunoassay showed that the pMON8643 toxic samples had significantly higher B.t.k. protein levels than the pMON8642 toxic sample.

The 16 callus samples that were toxic to tobacco hornworm were also tested for activity against European corn borer. European corn borer is approximately 40-fold less sensitive to the HD-1 gene product than is tobacco hornworm. Larvae of European corn borer were applied to the callus samples and allowed to feed for 4 days. Two of the 16 calli tested, both of which contained pMON8643 (synthetic HD-1), were toxic to European corn borer larvae.

To assess the expression of the B.t.k. genes in differentiated corn tissue, another method of DNA delivery was used. Young leaves were excised from corn plants, and DNA samples were delivered into the leaf tissue by microprojectile bombardment. In this system, the DNA on the microprojectiles is transiently expressed in the leaf cells after bombardment. Three DNA samples were used, and each DNA was tested in triplicate.

1. pMON744, the corn expression vector with no B.t.k. gene.

2. pMON8643 (synthetic HD-1).

3. pMON752, a corn expression vector for the GUS gene, no B.t.k. gene.

The leaves were incubated at room temperature for 24 hours. The pMON752 samples were stained with a substrate

that allows visual detection of the GUS gene product. This analysis showed that over one hundred spots in each sample were expressing the GUS product and the the triplicate samples showed very similar levels of GUS expression. For the pMON744 and pMON8643 samples 5 larvae of tobacco hornworm were added to each leaf and allowed to feed for 48 hours. All three samples bombarded with pMON744 showed extensive feeding damage and no larval mortality. All three samples bombarded with pMON8643 showed no evidence of feeding damage and 100% larval mortality. The samples were also assayed for the presence of B.t.k. protein by a qualitative immunoassay. All of the pMON8643 samples had detectable B.t.k. protein. These results demonstrated that the the synthetic B.t.k. gene was expressed in differentiated corn plant tissue at insecticidal levels.

#### Example 9—Synthetic Potato Leaf Roll Virus Coat Protein Gene

Expression in plants of the coat protein genes from a variety of plant viruses has proven to be an effective method of engineering resistance to these viruses. In order to achieve virus resistance, it is important to express the viral coat protein at an effective level. For many plant virus coat protein genes, this has not proved to be a problem. However, for the coat protein gene from potato leaf roll virus (PLRV), expression of the coat protein has been observed to be low relative to other coat protein genes, and this lower level of protein has not led to optimal resistance to PLRV.

The gene for PLRV coat protein is shown in FIG. 16. Referring to FIG. 16, the upper line of sequence shows the gene as it was originally engineered for plant expression in vector pMON893. The gene was contained on a 749 nucleotide BglII-EcoRI fragment with the coding sequence contained between nucleotides 20 and 643. This fragment also contained 19 nucleotides of 5' noncoding sequence and 104 nucleotides of 3' noncoding sequence. This PLRV coat protein gene was relatively poorly expressed in plants compared to other viral coat protein genes.

A synthetic gene was designed to improve plant expression of the PLRV coat protein. Referring again to FIG. 16, the changes made in the synthetic PLRV gene are shown in the lower line. This gene was designed to encode exactly the same protein as the naturally occurring gene. Note that the beginning of the synthetic gene is at nucleotide 14 and the end of the sequence is at nucleotide 654. The coding sequence for the synthetic gene is from nucleotide 20 to 643 of the figure. The changes indicated just upstream and downstream of these endpoints serve only to introduce convenient restriction sites just outside the coding sequence. Thus the size of the synthetic gene is 641 nucleotides which is smaller than the naturally occurring gene. The synthetic gene is smaller because substantially all of the noncoding sequence at both the 5' and 3' ends, except for segments encoding the BglII and EcoRI restriction sites has been removed.

The synthetic gene differs from the naturally occurring gene in two main respects. First, 41 individual codons within the coding sequence have been changed to remove nearly all codons for a given amino acid that constitute less than about 15% of the codons for that amino acid in a survey of dicot plant genes. Second, the 5' and 3' noncoding sequences of the original gene have been removed. Although not strictly conforming to the algorithm described in FIG. 1, a few of the codon changes and especially the removal of the long 3' noncoding region is consistent with this algorithm.



The original PLRV sequence contains two potential plant polyadenylation signals (AACCAA and AAGCAT) and both of these occur in the 3' noncoding sequence that has been removed in the synthetic gene. The original PLRV gene also contains an ATTAA sequence. This is also contained in the 3' noncoding sequence, and is in the midst of the longest stretch of uninterrupted A+T in the gene (a stretch of 7 A+T nucleotides). This sequence was removed in the synthetic gene. Thus, sequences that the algorithm of FIG. 1 targets for change have been changed in the synthetic PLRV coat protein gene by removal of the 3' noncoding segment. Within the coding sequence, codon changes were also made to remove three other regions of sequence described above. In particular, two regions of 5 consecutive A+T and one region of 5 consecutive G+C within the coding sequence have been removed in the synthetic gene.

The synthetic PLRV coat protein gene is cloned in a plant transformation vector such as pMON893 and used to transform potato plants as described above. These plants express the PLRV coat protein at higher levels than achieved with the naturally occurring gene, and these plants exhibit increased resistance to infection by PLRV.

#### Example 10—Expression of Synthetic B.t. Genes with RUBISCO Small Subunit Promoters and Chloroplast Transit Peptides

The genes in plants encoding the small subunit of RUBISCO (SSU) are often highly expressed, light regulated and sometimes show tissue specificity. These expression properties are largely due to the promoter sequences of these genes. It has been possible to use SSU promoters to express heterologous genes in transformed plants. Typically a plant will contain multiple SSU genes, and the expression levels and tissue specificity of different SSU genes will be different. The SSU proteins are encoded in the nucleus and synthesized in the cytoplasm as precursors that contain an N-terminal extension known as the chloroplast transit peptide (CTP). The CTP directs the precursor to the chloroplast and promotes the uptake of the SSU protein into the chloroplast. In this process, the CTP is cleaved from the SSU protein. These CTP sequences have been used to direct heterologous proteins into chloroplasts of transformed plants.

The SSU promoters might have several advantages for expression of B.t.k. genes in plants. Some SSU promoters are very highly expressed and could give rise to expression levels as high or higher than those observed with the CaMV35S promoter. The tissue distribution of expression from SSU promoters is different from that of the CaMV35S promoter, so for control of some insect pests, it may be advantageous to direct the expression of B.t.k. to those cells in which SSU is most highly expressed. For example, although relatively constitutive, in the leaf the CaMV35S promoter is more highly expressed in vascular tissue than in some other parts of the leaf, while most SSU promoters are most highly expressed in the mesophyll cells of the leaf. Some SSU promoters also are more highly tissue specific, so it could be possible to utilize a specific SSU promoter to express B.t.k. in only a subset of plant tissues, if for example B.t. expression in certain cells was found to be deleterious to those cells. For example, for control of Colorado potato beetle in potato, it may be advantageous to use SSU promoters to direct B.t.t. expression to the leaves but not to the edible tubers.

Utilizing SSU CTP sequences to localize B.t. proteins to the chloroplast might also be advantageous. Localization of

the B.t. to the chloroplast could protect the protein from proteases found in the cytoplasm. This could stabilize the protein and lead to higher levels of accumulation of active protein. B.t. genes containing the CTP could be used in combination with the SSU promoter or with other promoters such as CaMV35S.

A variety of plant transformation vectors were constructed for the expression of B.t.k. genes utilizing SSU promoters and SSU CTPs. The promoters and CTPs utilized were from the petunia SSU11a gene described by Tumer et al. (1986) and from the Arabidopsis *ats1A* gene (an SSU gene) described by Krebbers et al. (1988) and by Elionor et al. (1989). The petunia SSU11a promoter was contained on a DNA fragment that extended approximately 800 bp upstream of the SSU coding sequence. The Arabidopsis *ats1A* promoter was contained on a DNA fragment that extended approximately 1.8 kb upstream of the SSU coding sequence. At the upstream end convenient sites from the multilinker of pUC18 were used to move these promoters into plant transformation vectors such as pMON893. These promoter fragments extended to the start of the SSU coding sequence at which point an NcoI restriction site was engineered to allow insertion of the B.t. coding sequence, replacing the SSU coding sequence.

When SSU promoters were used in combination with their CTP, the DNA fragments extended through the coding sequence of the CTP and a small portion of the mature SSU coding sequence at which point an NcoI restriction site was engineered by standard techniques to allow the in frame fusion of B.t. coding sequences with the CTP. In particular, for the petunia SSU11a CTP, B.t. coding sequences were fused to the SSU sequence after amino acid 8 of the mature SSU sequence at which point the NcoI site was placed. The 8 amino acids of mature SSU sequence were included because preliminary in vitro chloroplast uptake experiments indicated that uptake of B.t.k. was observed only if this segment of mature SSU was included. For the Arabidopsis *ats1A* CTP, the complete CTP was included plus 24 amino acids of mature SSU sequence plus the sequence gly-gly-arg-val-asn-cys-met-gln-ala-met, terminating in an NcoI site for B.t. fusion. This short sequence reiterates the native SSU CTP cleavage site (between the cys and met) plus a short segment surrounding the cleavage site. This sequence was included in order to insure proper uptake into chloroplasts. B.t. coding sequences were fused to this *ats1A* CTP after the met codon. In vitro uptake experiments with this CTP construction and other (non-B.t.) coding sequences showed that this CTP did target proteins to the chloroplast.

When CTPs were used in combination with the CaMV 35S promoter, the same CTP segments were used. They were excised just upstream of the ATG start sites of the CTP by engineering of BglII sites, and placed downstream of the CaMV35S promoter in pMON893, as BglII to NcoI fragments. B.t. coding sequences were fused as described above.

The wild type B.t.k. HD-1 coding sequence of pMON9921 (see FIG. 1) was fused to the *ats1A* promoter to make pMON1925 or the *ats1A* promoter plus CTP to make pMON1921. These vectors were used to transform tobacco plants, and the plants were screened for activity against tobacco hornworm. No toxic plants were recovered. This is surprising in light of the fact that toxic plants could be recovered, albeit at a low frequency, after transformation with pMON9921 in which the B.t.k. coding sequence was expressed from the enhanced CaMV35S, promoter in pMON893, and in light of the fact that Elionor et al. (1989) report that the *ats1A* promoter itself is comparable in strength to the CaMV35S promoter and approximately

10-fold stronger when the CTP sequence is included. At least for the wild-type B.t.k. HD-1 coding sequence, this does not appear to be the case.

A variety of plant transformation vectors were constructed utilizing either the truncated synthetic HD-73 coding sequence of FIG. 4 or the full length B.t.k. HD-73 coding sequence of FIG. 11. These are listed in the table below.

TABLE XV

Gene Constructs with CTPs			
Vector	Promoter	CTP	B.t.k. HD-73 Coding Sequence
pMON10806	En 35S	at1a	truncated
pMON10814	En35S	SSU11a	full length
pMON10811	SSU11a	SSU11a	truncated
pMON10819	SSU11a	none	truncated
pMON10815	at1a	none	truncated
pMON10817	at1a	at1a	truncated
pMON10821	En 35S	at1a	truncated
pMON10822	En 35S	at1a	full length
pMON10838	SSU11a	SSU11a	full length
pMON10839	at1a	at1a	full length

All of the above vectors were used to transform tobacco plants. For all of the vectors containing truncated B.t.k. genes, leaf tissue from these plants has been analyzed for toxicity to insects and B.t.k. protein levels by immunoassay. pMON10806, 10811, 10819 and 10821 produce levels of B.t.k. protein comparable to pMON5383 and pMON5390 which contain synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 coding sequences driven by the En 35S promoter itself with no CTP. These plants also have the insecticidal activity expected for the protein levels detected. For pMON10815 and pMON10817 (containing the at1a promoter), the level of B.t.k. protein is about 5-fold higher than that found in plants containing pMON5383 or 5390. These plants also have higher insecticidal activity. Plants containing 10815 and 10817 contain up to 1% of their total soluble leaf protein as B.t.k. HD-73. This is the highest level of B.t.k. protein yet obtained with any of the synthetic genes.

This result is surprising in two respects. First, as noted above, the wild type coding sequences fused to the at1a promoter and CTP did not show any evidence of higher levels of expression than for En 35S, and in fact had lower expression based on the absence of any insecticidal plants. Second, Elionor et al. (1989) show that for two other genes, the at1a CTP can increase expression from the at1a promoter by about 10-fold. For the synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 gene, there is no consistent increase seen by including the CTP over and above that seen for the at1a promoter alone.

Tobacco plants containing the full length synthetic HD-73 fused to the SSU11A CTP and driven by the En 35S promoter produced levels of B.t.k. protein and insecticidal activity comparable to pMON1518 which contains does not include the CTP. In addition, for pMON10518 the B.t.k. protein extracted from plants was observed by gel electrophoresis to contain multiple forms less than full length, apparently due the cleavage of the C-terminal portion (not required for toxicity) in the cytoplasm. For pMON10814, the majority of the protein appeared to be intact full length indicating that the protein has been stabilized from proteolysis by targeting to the chloroplast.

#### Example 11—Targeting of B.t. Proteins to the Extracellular Space or Vacuole through the Use of Signal Peptides

The B.t. proteins produced from the synthetic genes described here are localized to the cytoplasm of the plant

cell, and this cytoplasmic localization results in plants that are insecticidally effective. It may be advantageous for some purposes to direct the B.t. proteins to other compartments of the plant cell. Localizing B.t. proteins in compartments other than the cytoplasm may result in less exposure of the proteins to cytoplasmic proteases leading to greater accumulation of the protein yielding enhanced insecticidal activity. Extracellular localization could lead to more efficient exposure of certain insects to the B.t. proteins leading to greater efficacy. If a B.t. protein were found to be deleterious to plant cell function, then localization to a noncytoplasmic compartment could protect these cells from the protein.

In plants as well as other eucaryotes, proteins that are destined to be localized either extracellularly or in several specific compartments are typically synthesized with an N-terminal amino acid extension known as the signal peptide. This signal peptide directs the protein to enter the compartmentalization pathway, and it is typically cleaved from the mature protein as an early step in compartmentalization. For an extracellular protein, the secretory pathway typically involves cotranslational insertion into the endoplasmic reticulum with cleavage of the signal peptide occurring at this stage. The mature protein then passes thru the Golgi body into vesicles that fuse with the plasma membrane thus releasing the protein into the extracellular space. Proteins destined for other compartments follow a similar pathway. For example, proteins that are destined for the endoplasmic reticulum or the Golgi body follow this scheme, but they are specifically retained in the appropriate compartment. In plants, some proteins are also targeted to the vacuole, another membrane bound compartment in the cytoplasm of many plant cells. Vacuole targeted proteins diverge from the above pathway at the Golgi body where they enter vesicles that fuse with the vacuole.

A common feature of this protein targeting is the signal peptide that initiates the compartmentalization process. Fusing a signal peptide to a protein will in many cases lead to the targeting of that protein to the endoplasmic reticulum. The efficiency of this step may depend on the sequence of the mature protein itself as well. The signals that direct a protein to a specific compartment rather than to the extracellular space are not as clearly defined. It appears that many of the signals that direct the protein to specific compartments are contained within the amino acid sequence of the mature protein. This has been shown for some vacuole targeted proteins, but it is not yet possible to define these sequences precisely. It appears that secretion into the extracellular space is the "default" pathway for a protein that contains a signal sequence but no other compartmentalization signals. Thus, a strategy to direct B.t. proteins out of the cytoplasm is to fuse the genes for synthetic B.t. genes to DNA sequences encoding known plant signal peptides. These fusion genes will give rise to B.t. proteins that enter the secretory pathway, and lead to extracellular secretion or targeting to the vacuole or other compartments.

Signal sequences for several plant genes have been described. One such sequence is for the tobacco pathogenesis related protein PR1b described by Cornelissen et al. The PR1b protein is normally localized to the extracellular space. Another type of signal peptide is contained on seed storage proteins of legumes. These proteins are localized to the protein body of seeds, which is a vacuole like compartment found in seeds. A signal peptide DNA sequence for the beta' subunit of the 7S storage protein of common bean (*Phaseolus vulgaris*), PvuB has been described by Doyle et al. Based on the published these published sequences, genes were synthesized by chemical synthesis of oligonucleotides



that encoded the signal peptides for PR1b and PvuB. The synthetic genes for these signal peptides corresponded exactly to the reported DNA sequences. Just upstream of the translational initiation codon of each signal peptide a BamHI and BglIII site were inserted with the BamHI site at the 5' end. This allowed the insertion of the signal peptide encoding segments into the BglIII site of pMON893 for expression from the En 35S promoter. In some cases to achieve secretion or compartmentalization of heterologous proteins, it has proved necessary to include some amino acid sequence beyond the normal cleavage site of the signal peptide. This may be necessary to insure proper cleavage of the signal peptide. For PR1b the synthetic DNA sequence also included the first 10 amino acids of mature PR1b. For PvuB the synthetic DNA sequence included the first 13 amino acids of mature PvuB. Both synthetic signal peptide encoding segments ended with NcoI sites to allow fusion in frame to the methionine initiation codon of the synthetic B.t. genes.

Four vectors encoding synthetic B.t.k. HD-73 genes were constructed containing these signal peptides. The synthetic truncated HD-73 gene from pMON5383 was fused with the signal peptide sequence of PvuB and incorporated into pMON893 to create pMON10827. The synthetic truncated HD-73 gene from pMON5383 was also fused with the signal peptide sequence of PR1b to create pMON10824. The full length synthetic HD-73 gene from pMON10518 was fused with the signal peptide sequence of PvuB and incorporated into pMON893 to create pMON10828. The full length synthetic HD-73 gene from pMON10518 was also fused with the signal peptide sequence of PR1b and incorporated into pMON893 to create pMON10825.

These vectors were used to transform tobacco plants and the plants were assayed for expression of the B.t.k. protein by Western blot analysis and for insecticidal efficacy. pMON10824 and pMON10827 produced amounts of B.t.k. protein in leaf comparable to the truncated HD-73 vectors, pMON5383 and pMON5390. pMON10825 and pMON10828 produced full length B.t.k. protein in amounts comparable to pMON10518. In all cases, the plants were insecticidally active against tobacco hornworm.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

Adami, G. and Nevins, J. (1988) RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 26.  
 Adang, et al., *Molecular Strategies for Crop Protection* (1987) pp. 345-353, Alan R. Liss, Inc.  
 Barton, K. A. et al., *Plant Physiol.* (1987), 85,1103-109.  
 Bevan, M. et al., *Nature* (1983) 304:184.  
 Brady, H. and Wold, W. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 224.  
 Brown, John W., *Nucleic Acids Research* (1986) Vol. 14, No. 24, p. 9549.  
 Callis, J. Fromm, M. and Walbot, V., *Genes and Develop.* (1987), 1:1183-1200.  
 Conway, L. and Wickens, M. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 40.  
 Cornellissen, B. J. C., et al., *EMBO J.* (1986) Vol. 5, No. 1, 37-40.  
 Daar, I. O. et al. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 45.  
 Dean, C. et al., *Nucleic Acids Research* (1986), Vol. 14, No. 5, p. 2229.  
 Dedrick, R., et al., *The Journal of Biological Chemistry* (1987), Vol. 262, No. 19, pp. 9098-1106.  
 Donovan, W. P. et al., *The J. of Biol. Chem.* (1988), Vol. 263, No. 1, pp. 561-567.

Doyle, J. J., et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* (1986), Vol. 261, No. 20, 9228-9236.  
 Elionor, R. P., et al., *Mol. Gen. Genet.* (1989), 218:78-86.  
 Fischhoff, D. A. et al., *Bio/Technology* (1987), Vol. 5, p. 807.  
 Fraley, R. T. et al., *Bio/Technology* (1985) 3:629-635.  
 Fromm, M., Taylor, L. P. and Walbot, V., *Nature* (1986), 319:791-793.  
 Gallego, M. E. and Nadal-Ginard B. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 61.  
 Genovese, C. and Milcarek, C. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 62.  
 Gil, A. and Proudfoot, N. J., *Nature* (1984), Vol. 312, p. 473.  
 Goodall, G. et al. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 63.  
 Gross, et al. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 128.  
 Hampson, R. K. and Rottman, F. M. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 68.  
 Hanley, Brian A and Schuler, Mary A., *Nucleic Acids Research* (1988), Vol. 16, No. 14, p. 7159.  
 Helfman, D. M. and Ricci, W. M. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 219.  
 Herrera-Estrella, L. et al., *Nature* (1983), 303:209.  
 Hoekema, A. et al., *Molecular and Cellular Biology* (1987), Vol. 7, pp. 2914-2924.  
 Honee, G. et al., *Nucleic Acids Research* (1988), Vol. 16, No. 13.  
 Horsch, R. B. et al., *Science* (1985), 227:1229.  
 Jarret, R. L. et al., *Physiol. Plant* (1980), 49:177.  
 Jarret, R. L. et al., *In Vitro* (1981), 17:825.  
 Kay, R. et al., *Science* (1987), 236:1299-1302.  
 Kessler, M. et al. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 85.  
 Klee, H. J. et al., *Bio/Technology* (1985), 3:637-642.  
 Kozak, M., *Nature* (1984), 308:241-246.  
 Krebbers, E., et al., *Plant Molecular Biology* (1988), 11:745-759.  
 Kunkel, T. A., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA* (1985), Vol. 82, pp. 488-492.  
 Marrone et al., *J. Econ. Entomol.* (1985), 78-290-293.  
 Marzluff, W. and Pandey, N. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 244.  
 McCormick, S. et al., *Plant Cell Reports* (1986), 5:81-84.  
 McDevitt, M. A. et al., *Cell* (1984), Vol. 37, pp. 993-99.  
 Murashige, T. and Skoog, F., *Physiol. Plant* (1962), 15:473.  
 Odell, J. et al., *Nature* (1985), 313:810.  
 Pandey, N. B. and Marzluff, W. F. (1987), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 133.  
 Proudfoot, N. J. et al. (1987), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 17.  
 Reines, D., et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* (1987) 196:299-312.  
 Sadofsky, M. and Alwine, J. C., *Molecular and Cellular Biology*, (1984), Vol. 4, No. 8, pp. 1460-1468.  
 Sanders, P. R. et al., *Nucleic Acids Research* (1987), Vol. 15, No. 4, p. 1543.  
 Schuler, M. A. et al., *Nucleic Acids Research* (1982), Vol. 10, No. 24, pp. 8225-8244.  
 Shaw, G. & Kamen, R., *Cell* (1986), 46: 659-667.  
 Shaw, G. and Kamen, R. (1987), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 220.  
 Trolinder, N. L. and Goodin, J. R., *Plant Cell Reports* (1987), 6:231-234.  
 Tsurushita, N. and Korn, L. J. (1987), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 215.  
 Tumer, N. E., et al., *Nucleic Acids Reg.* (1986), Vol. 14:8, 3325.  
 Vaeck, M. et al., *Nature* (1987), vol. 328, p. 33.

- Velten et al., *EMBO J.* (1984), 3:2723-2730.  
 Velten & Schell, *Nucleic Acids Research* (1985), 13:6981-6998.  
 Visser, B. et al., *Mol. Gen. Genet.* (1988), 212:219-224.  
 Webb, K. J. et al., *Plant Sci. Letters* (1983), 30:1.  
 Wickens, M. and Stephenson, P., *Science* (1984), Vol. 226, p. 1045.  
 Wickens, M. et al. (1987), *RNA Processing*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 9.  
 Wiebauer, K. et al., *Molecular and Cellular Biology* (1988), Vol. 8, No. 5, pp. 2042-2051.  
 Yamamoto, T. and Iizuka, T., *Archives of Biochemistry and Biophysics* (1983), Vol. 227, No. 1, pp. 233-241.

We claim:

1. A modified chimeric gene comprising a promoter which functions in plant cells operably linked to a structural coding sequence and a 3' non-translated region comprising a polyadenylation signal which functions in plants to cause the addition of polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA, wherein said structural coding sequence encodes a toxin protein derived from a *Bacillus thuringiensis* protein, wherein said structural coding sequence comprises a DNA sequence which differs from the naturally occurring DNA sequence encoding said *Bacillus thuringiensis* protein and comprises the following characteristics:

said naturally occurring DNA sequence comprises a region having the following sequence;

```
TTAATTAACCAAAGAATAGAAGAATTCGCTAGGAAC
1   5   10   15   20   25   30   35
```

and said structural coding sequence has been modified, said modifications comprising at least one modification in said region selected from the group consisting of:  
 nucleotide 1 is a cytosine (C);  
 nucleotide 3 is a cytosine (C);  
 nucleotide 6 is a cytosine (C);  
 nucleotide 12 is a guanine (G);  
 nucleotide 18 is a cytosine (C);  
 nucleotide 24 is a guanine (G); and  
 nucleotide 36 is a thymine (T).

2. The modified chimeric gene of claim 1 wherein said modifications increase the number of plant preferred codons in said structural coding sequence.

3. The modified chimeric gene of claim 1 wherein said *Bacillus thuringiensis* is *Bacillus thuringiensis* var. *kurstaki*.

4. A modified chimeric gene comprising a promoter which functions in plant cells operably linked to a structural coding sequence and a 3' non-translated region comprising a polyadenylation signal which functions in plants to cause the addition of polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA, wherein said structural coding sequence encodes a toxin protein derived from a *Bacillus thuringiensis* protein, wherein said structural coding sequence comprises a DNA sequence which differs from the naturally occurring DNA sequence encoding said *Bacillus thuringiensis* protein and comprises the following characteristics:

said naturally occurring DNA sequence comprises a region having the following sequence:

```
TTAATTAACCAAAGAATAGAAGAATTCGCTAGGAAC
1   5   10   15   20   25   30   35
```

and where said structural coding sequence comprises modifications so that at least said region contains at least one fewer sequence selected from the group consisting of plant polyadenylation sequences and an ATTTA sequence.

5. The modified chimeric gene of claim 4 wherein said modifications increase the number of plant preferred codons in said structural coding sequence.

6. The modified chimeric gene of claim 4 wherein said *Bacillus thuringiensis* is *Bacillus thuringiensis* var. *kurstaki*.

7. A modified chimeric gene comprising a promoter which functions in plant cells operably linked to a structural coding sequence and a 3' non-translated region comprising a polyadenylation signal which functions in plants to cause the addition of polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA, wherein said structural coding sequence encodes a toxin protein derived from a *Bacillus thuringiensis* protein, wherein said structural coding sequence comprises a DNA sequence which differs from the naturally occurring DNA sequence encoding said *Bacillus thuringiensis* protein and comprises the following characteristics:

said naturally occurring DNA sequence comprises a region having the following sequence:

```
TTAATTAACCAAAGAATAGAAGAATTCGCTAGGAAC
1   5   10   15   20   25   30   35
```

and where said structural coding sequence comprises modifications so that at least said region contains at least one fewer sequence selected from the group consisting of an AACCAA and an AATTAA sequence.

8. The modified chimeric gene of claim 7 wherein said modifications increase the number of plant preferred codons in said structural coding sequence.

9. The modified chimeric gene of claim 7 wherein said *Bacillus thuringiensis* is *Bacillus thuringiensis* var. *kurstaki*.

10. A transformed plant cell comprising a modified chimeric gene which comprises a promoter which functions in plant cells operably linked to a structural coding sequence and a 3' non-translated region comprising a polyadenylation signal which functions in plants to cause the addition of polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA, wherein said structural coding sequence encodes a toxin protein derived from a *Bacillus thuringiensis* protein, wherein said structural coding sequence comprises a DNA sequence which differs from the naturally occurring DNA sequence encoding said *Bacillus thuringiensis* protein and has characteristics comprising the following: said naturally occurring DNA sequence comprises a region having the following sequence:

```
TTAATTAACCAAAGAATAGAAGAATTCGCTAGGAAC
1   5   10   15   20   25   30   35
```

and said structural coding sequence has been modified, said modifications comprising at least one modification in said region selected from the group consisting of:

nucleotide 1 is a cytosine (C);  
 nucleotide 3 is a cytosine (C);  
 nucleotide 6 is a cytosine (C);  
 nucleotide 12 is a guanine (G);  
 nucleotide 18 is a cytosine (C);  
 nucleotide 24 is a guanine (G); and  
 nucleotide 36 is a thymine (T).

11. A transformed plant cell comprising a modified chimeric gene which comprises a promoter which functions in plant cells operably linked to a structural coding sequence and a 3' non-translated region comprising a polyadenylation signal which functions in plants to cause the addition of polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA, wherein said structural coding sequence encodes a toxin protein

47

derived from a *Bacillus thuringiensis* protein, wherein said structural coding sequence comprises a DNA sequence which differs from the naturally occurring DNA sequence encoding said *Bacillus thuringiensis* protein and has characteristics comprising the following:

said naturally occurring DNA sequence comprises a region having the following sequence:

TTAATTAACCAAAGAATAGAAGAATTCGCTAGGAAC  
1 5 10 15 20 25 30 35

and where said structural coding sequence comprises modifications so that at least said region contains at least one fewer sequence selected from the group consisting of plant polyadenylation sequences and an ATTTA sequence.

12. A transformed plant cell comprising a modified chimeric gene which comprises a promoter which functions in plant cells operably linked to a structural coding sequence and a 3' non-translated region comprising a polyadenylation signal which functions in plants to cause the addition of

48

polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA, wherein said structural coding sequence encodes a toxin protein derived from a *Bacillus thuringiensis* protein, wherein said structural coding sequence comprises a DNA sequence which differs from the naturally occurring DNA sequence encoding said *Bacillus thuringiensis* protein and has characteristics comprising the following:

said naturally occurring DNA sequence comprises a region having the following sequence:

TTAATTAACCAAAGAATAGAAGAATTCGCTAGGAAC  
1 5 10 15 20 25 30 35

and where said structural coding sequence comprises modifications so that at least said region contains at least one fewer sequence selected from the group consisting of an AACCAA and an AATTAA sequence.

\* \* \* \* \*



US005880275A

**United States Patent** [19]  
**Fischhoff et al.**

[11] **Patent Number:** **5,880,275**  
 [45] **Date of Patent:** **Mar. 9, 1999**

[54] **SYNTHETIC PLANT GENES FROM *BT*  
*KURSTAKI* AND METHOD FOR  
 PREPARATION**

5,250,515 10/1993 Fuchs et al. .... 514/12

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

[75] Inventors: **David A. Fischhoff**, Webster Groves;  
**Frederick J. Perlak**, St. Louis, both of  
 Mo.

Barton et al. *Plant Physiol.* (1987) 85: 1103-1109.

George et al. *DNA* (1985) 273-281.

[73] Assignee: **Monsanto Company**, St. Louis, Mo.

Hofte et al. *Eur. J. Biochem.* (1986) 161:273-280.

Schnepf et al. *J. Biol. Chem.* (1985) 260:6264-6272.

[21] Appl. No.: **841,178**

Sekar et al. *PNAS*, (Oct. 1987) 84:7036-7040.

[22] Filed: **Apr. 29, 1997**

Sharp et al. *Nucleic Acids Research* (1986) 14:5125-5143.

Sharp et al. *Nucleic Acids Research* (1987) 15:1281-1295.

Taylor et al. *Mol. Gen. Gent.* (1987) 210:572-577.

## Related U.S. Application Data

[60] Continuation of Ser. No. 433,111, May 3, 1995, abandoned,  
 which is a division of Ser. No. 959,506, Oct. 9, 1992, Pat.  
 No. 5,500,365, which is a continuation of Ser. No. 476,661,  
 Feb. 12, 1990, abandoned, which is a continuation-in-part of  
 Ser. No. 315,355, Feb. 24, 1989, abandoned.

*Primary Examiner*—Douglas W. Robinson

*Assistant Examiner*—Amy J. Nelson

*Attorney, Agent, or Firm*—Lawrence M. Lavin, Jr.; Richard  
 H. Shear

[51] **Int. Cl.<sup>6</sup>** ..... **C12N 15/29; C12N 15/32**

[52] **U.S. Cl.** ..... **536/23.71; 536/23.6**

[58] **Field of Search** ..... **536/23.6, 23.71;  
 435/172.3, 320.1**

## [57] ABSTRACT

A method for modifying structural gene sequences to  
 enhance the expression of the protein product is disclosed.  
 Also disclosed are novel structural genes which encode  
 insecticidal proteins of *B.t.k.* HD-1, and *B.t.k.* HD-73.

[56] **References Cited**

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

4,943,674 7/1990 Houck et al. .... 800/1

**8 Claims, 46 Drawing Sheets**

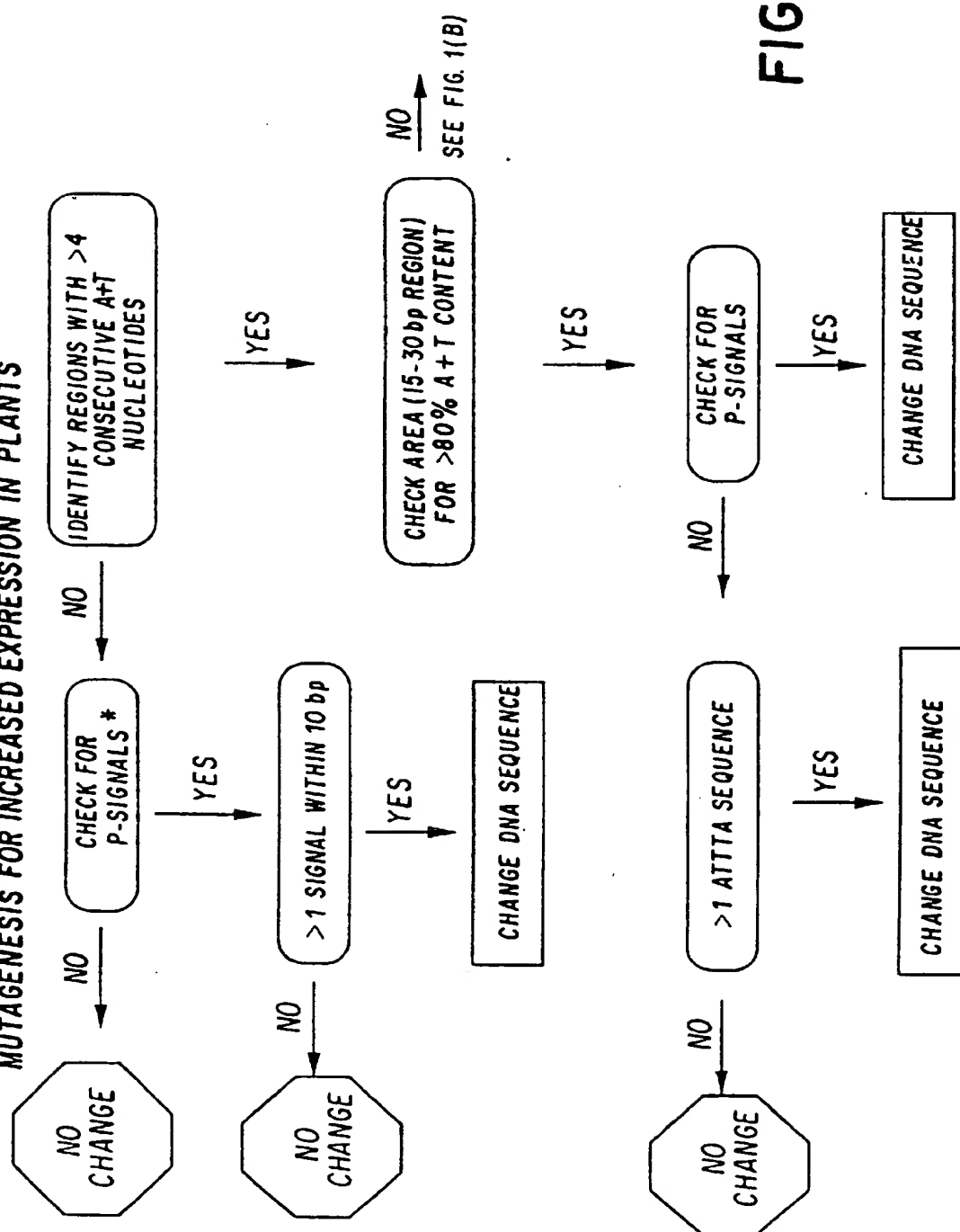
DETERMINATION OF DNA REGIONS IN GENES TO MODIFY BY SITE-DIRECTED  
MUTAGENESIS FOR INCREASED EXPRESSION IN PLANTS

FIG. 1A

\*POLYADENYLATION SIGNAL SEQUENCES

DETERMINATION OF DNA REGIONS IN GENES TO MODIFY BY SITE-DIRECTED  
MUTAGENESIS FOR INCREASED EXPRESSION IN PLANTS

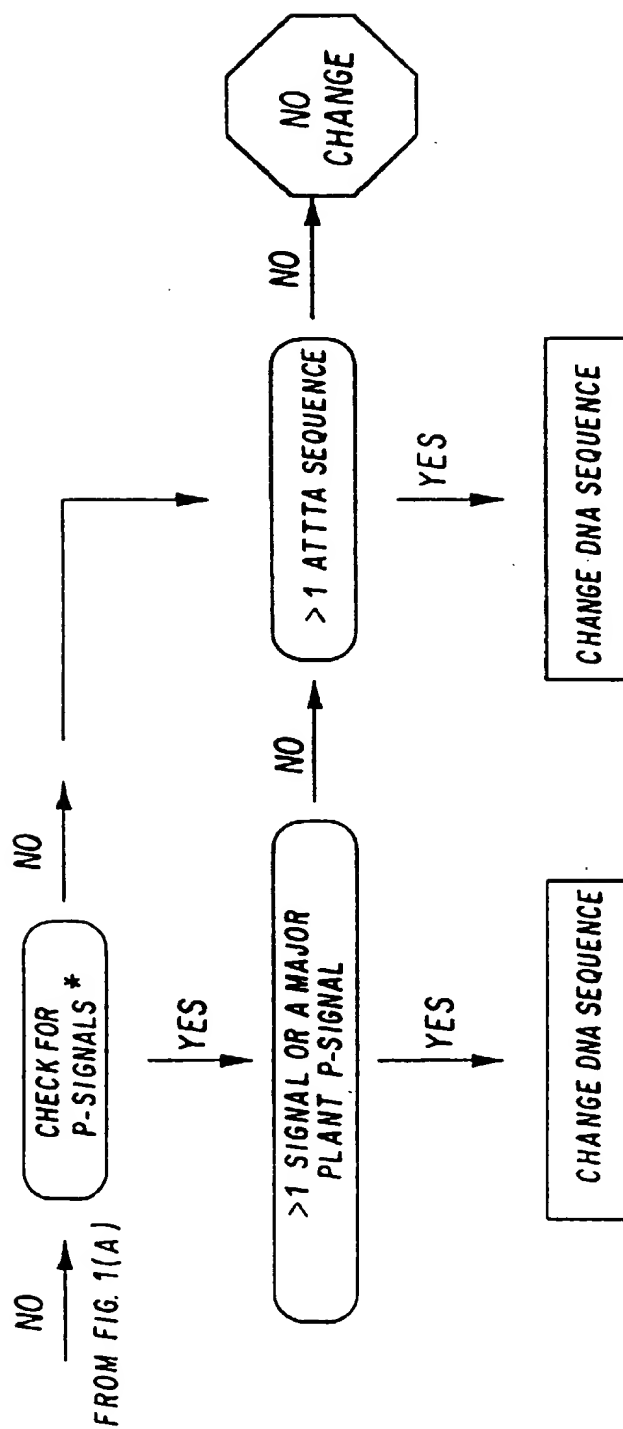


FIG. 1B

\* POLYADENYLATION SIGNAL SEQUENCES

1	ATGGCTATAGAACTGGTTACACCCCAATCGATATTTCT	40
41	TGTCGCTAACGCAATTTCTTTTGAGTGAATTTGTTCCCG	80
81	TGCTGGATTTGTGTTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGGA T  C	120
121	ATTTTGGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTTCTTGTAACAA	160
161	TTGAACAGTTAATTAACCAAAGAATAGAAGAATTCGCTAG C  C  C          G          C          G	200
201	GAACCAAGCCATTTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAAGCAATCTT T	240
241	TATCAAATTTACGCAGAATCTTTTAGAGAGTGGGAAGCAG	280
281	ATCCTACTAATCCAGCATTAAAGAGAAGAGATGCGTATTCA	320
321	ATTCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCCTTACAACCGCTATTCCT	360
361	CTTTTGCAGTTCAAATTAATCAAGTTCCTCTTTTATCAG CC  C  C	400
401	TATATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTTACATTTATCAGTTTTGAG G  C                  C  CC  C  CC  C	440
441	AGATGTTTCAGTGTTTGGACAAAGGTGGGGATTGATGCC	480
481	GCGACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTTAACTAGGCTTA	520
521	TTGGCAACTATACAGATCATGCTGTACGCTGGTACAATAC	560
561	GGGATTAGAGCGTGTATGGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGG	600
601	ATAAGATATAATCAATTTAGAAGAGAATTAACTAAGT C  G  C  C  G  C                  GC  T	640
641	TATTAGATATCGTTTCTCTATTTCCGAACATGATAGTAG	680
681	AACGTATCCAATTCGAACAGTTTCCCAATTAACAAGAGAA	720

FIG. 2A

721	ATTTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTTTGATGGTAGTT	760
761	TTCGAGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAGGAAGTATTAGGAG	800
801	TCCACATTTGATGGATATACTTAATAGTATAACCATCTAT	840
841	ACGGATGCTCATAGAGGAGAAATATTATTGGTCAGGGCATC C  C          C  T  C	880
881	AAATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTTTCGGGGCCAGAATT G  C	920
921	CACTTTTCCGCTATATGGAACATATGGGAAATGCAGCTCCA	960
961	CAACAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAGGGCGTGTATA	1000
1001	GAACATTATCGTCCACCTTATATAGAAGACCTTTTAATAT C	1040
1041	AGGGATAAATAATCAACAACCTATCTGTTCTTGACGGGACA C      C  C  C	1080
1081	GAATTTGCTTATGGAACCTCCTCAAATTTGCCATCCGCTG	1120
1121	TATACAGAAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTCGCTGGATGAAAT	1160
1161	ACCGCCACAGAATAACAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATTT	1200
1201	AGTCATCGATTAAGCCATGTTTCAATGTTTCGTTTCAGGCT	1240
1241	TTAGTAATAGTAGTGTAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTT	1280
1281	CTCTTGGATACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTTAATAATATAATT G  C  C  C  C  C	1320
1321	CCTTCATCACAAATTACACAAATACCTTTAACAAAATCTA C  C          C  AC  C  C  G	1360
1361	CTAATCTTGGCTCTGGAACCTTCTGTCGTTAAAGGACCAGG	1400

FIG. 2B



1401	ATTTACAGGAGGAGATATTCTTCGAAGAACTTCACCTGGC	1440
1441	CAGATTTCAACCTTAAGAGTAAATATTACTGCACCATTAT	1480
1481	CACAAAGATATCGGGTAAGAATTCGCTACGCTTCTACCAC	1520
1521	AAATTTACAATTCCATACATCAATTGACGGAAGACCTATT CC T G C	1560
1561	AATCAGGGGAATTTTTTCAGCAACTATGAGTAGTGGGAGTA	1600
1601	ATTTACAGTCCGGAAGCTTTAGGACTGTAGGTTTTACTAC	1640
1641	TCCGTTTAACTTTTCAAATGGATCAAGTGTATTTACGTTA	1680
1681	AGTGCTCATGTCTTCAATTCAGGCAATGAAGTTTATATAG	1720
1721	ATCGAATTGAATTTGTTCCGGCA	1743

**FIG. 2C**

1	ATGGATAACAATCCGAACATCAATGAATGCATTCCTTATA	40
	C C A C A C	
41	ATTGTTTAAGTAACCCTGAAGTAGAAGTATTAGGTGGAGA	80
	C C G A T C T	
81	AAGAATAGAACTGGTTACACCCCAATCGATATTTCTTG	120
	C C T C T C C C	
121	TCGCTAACGCAATTTCTTTTGAGTGAATTTGTTCCCGGTG	160
	CT G A G GC C C G C G A	
161	CTGGATTTGTGTTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGGAAT	200
	G C TC C G C C T	
201	TTTGGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTTCTTGACAAATT	240
	C A T C G G	
241	GAACAGTTAATTAACCAAAGAATAGAAGAATTCGCTAGGA	280
	G G C G G C G C	
281	ACCAAGCCATTTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAAGCAATCTTTA	320
	G C G G T G C	
321	TCAAATTTACGCAGAATCTTTTAGAGAGTGGGAAGCAGAT	360
	C C T GAGC C C	
361	CCTACTAATCCAGCATTAAAGAGAAGAGATGCGTATTCAAT	400
	C TC CC C G A	
401	TCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCCTTACAACCGCTATTCCTCT	440
	C C T G C A C AT	
441	TTTTGCAGTTCAAAATTATCAAGTTCCTCTTTTATCAGTA	480
	G C C G C C C G C G	
481	TATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTTACATTTATCAGTTTTGAGAG	520
	C A T C T CC CAGC GC TC	
521	ATGTTTCAGTGTTTGGACAAAGGTGGGGATTTGATGCCGC	560
	C AGC G C T	
561	GACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTTAACCTAGGCTTATT	600
	A C C C C CC T G	
601	GGCAACTATACAGATcATGCTGTaCGCTGGTACAATACGG	640
	A C C CC C T T C T	
641	GATTAGAGCGTGTATGGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGGAT	680
	C G C T T	

FIG. 3A

681	AAGATATAATCAATTTAGAAAGAGAATTAACACTAACTGTA	720
	T C C G C G G C C A T	
721	TTAGATATCGTTTCTCTATTTCCGAACATGATAGTAGAA	760
	G C T G C C CTCC	
761	CGTATCCAATTTCGAACAGTTTCCCAATTAACAAGAGAAAT	800
	C C T C T G C T C	
801	TTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTTTGATGGTAGTTTT	840
	C T TC T G C C C C C	
841	CGAGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAGGAAGTATTAGGAGTC	880
	T T T C A T C CTCC C C	
881	CACATTTGATGGATATACTTAATAGTATAACCATCTATAC	920
	C C CT G C C T C	
921	GGATGCTCATAGAGGAGAATATTATTGGTCAGGGGCATCAA	960
	C C G C T A C G	
961	ATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTTTCGGGGCCAGAATTCA	1000
	C C A T A CAGC C G T	
1001	CTTTTCCGCTATATGGAACATATGGGAAATGCAGCTCCACA	1040
	C T C C C	
1041	ACAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAGGGCGTGTATAGA	1080
	C T C C	
1081	ACATTATCGTCCACCTTATATAGAAGACCTTTTAATATAG	1120
	C G T G C C C C	
1121	GGATAAATAATCAACAACTATCTGTTCTTGACGGGACAGA	1160
	T C C C G T C A	
1161	ATTTGCTTATGGAACCTCCTCAAATTTGCCATCCGCTGTA	1200
	G C C T T C T	
1201	TACAGAAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTTCGCTGGATGAAATAC	1240
	G C T CT C C	
1241	CGCCACAGAATAACAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATTTAG	1280
	A C T C CTC	
1281	TCATCGATTAAGCCATGTTTCAATGTTTCGTTTCAGGCTTT	1320
	C CA G G C G C C C A C	
1321	AGTAATAGTAGTGTAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTTCT	1360
	C C TCC G C C C	
1361	CTTGGATACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTTAATAATATAATTCC	1400
	A T G C C C	

FIG. 3B

1401	TTCATCACA <sup>.</sup> AATTACACA <sup>.</sup> AATACCTTTAA <sup>.</sup> CAAAATCTACT <sup>.</sup>	1440
	C T C C C A G C G	
1441	AATCTTGGCTCTGGA <sup>.</sup> ACTTCTGTCGTTAA <sup>.</sup> AGGACCAGGAT <sup>.</sup>	1480
	C A G C	
1481	TTACAGGAGGAGATATTCTT <sup>.</sup> CGAAGAACTTCACCTGGCCA <sup>.</sup>	1520
	C T A T	
1521	GATTTCAACCTTAAGAGTAAATATTACTGCACCATTATCA <sup>.</sup>	1560
	AGC C C T C C C T T	
1561	CAAAGATATCGGGTAAGA <sup>.</sup> ATTCGCTACGCTTCTACCACAA <sup>.</sup>	1600
	T C G T A A	
1601	ATTTACAATTCCATACATCA <sup>.</sup> ATTGACGGAAGACCTATTAA <sup>.</sup>	1640
	C G C C C C G C	
1641	TCAGGGGAATTTTTTCAGCA <sup>.</sup> ACTATGAGTAGTGGGAGTAAT <sup>.</sup>	1680
	T C C C C TCA C C C C	
1681	TTACAGTCCGGAAGCTTTAGGACTGTAGGTTT <sup>.</sup> TACTACTC <sup>.</sup>	1720
	G A C C A C C C	
1721	CGTTTAACTTTTCAAATGGATCAAGTGTATTTACGTTAAG <sup>.</sup>	1760
	T C C T C C T C CC T	
1761	TGCTCATGTCTTCAATTCA <sup>.</sup> GGCAATGAAGTTTATATAGAT <sup>.</sup>	1800
	C G T G C T C	
1801	CGAATTGAATTTGTTCCGGCAGAAGTAACCTTTGAGGCAG <sup>.</sup>	1840
	T G G T C T C T	
1841	AATAT	1845
	G C	

FIG. 3C

1	ATGGATAACAATCCGAACATCAATGAATGCATTCCTTATA	40
	C C A C A C	
41	ATTGTTTAAGTAACCCTGAAGTAGAAGTATTAGGTGGAGA	80
	C C G A T C T	
81	AAGAATAGAACTGGTTACACCCCAATCGATATTTCTTG	120
	C C T C T C C C	
121	TCGCTAACGCAATTTCTTTTGAGTGAATTTGTTCCCGGTG	160
	CT G A G GC C C G C G A	
161	CTGGATTTGTGTTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGGAAT	200
	G C TC C C C C T	
201	TTTGGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTTCTTGTAACAATT	240
	C A T C G G	
241	GAACAGTTAATTAACCAAAGAATAGAAGAATTCGCTAGGA	280
	G G C G G C G C	
281	ACCAAGCCATTTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAAGCAATCTTTA	320
	G C G G T G C	
321	TCAAATTTACGCAGAATCTTTTAGAGAGTGGGAAGCAGAT	360
	C C T GAGC C C	
361	CCTACTAATCCAGCATTAAAGAGAAGAGATGCGTATTCAAT	400
	C TC CC C G A	
401	TCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCCTTACAACCGCTATTCCTCT	440
	C C T G C A C AT	
441	TTTTGCAGTTCAAAATTATCAAGTTCCTCTTTTATCAGTA	480
	G C C G C C C G C G	
481	TATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTTACATTTATCAGTTTTGAGAG	520
	C A T C T CC CAGC GC TC	
521	ATGTTTCAGTGTTTGGACAAAGGTGGGGATTGATGCCGC	560
	C AGC G C T	
561	GACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTTAACTAGGCTTATT	600
	A C C C C CC T G	
601	GGCAACTATACAGATTATGCTGTACGCTGGTACAATACGG	640
	A C C CC C T T C T	
641	GATTAGAACGTGTATGGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGGGT	680
	C G G C T T A	

FIG. 4A

681	AAGGTATAATCAATTTAGAAAGAGAATTAACACTAACTGTA	720
	T A C C G C G G C C A T	
721	TTAGATATCGTTGCTCTGTTCCTCGAATTATGATAGTAGAA	760
	G C T GT C C CTCC	
761	GATATCCAATTCGAACAGTTTCCCAATTAACAAGAGAAAT	800
	CC C T C T G C T C	
801	TTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTTTGATGGTAGTTTT	840
	C T TC T G C C C C C	
841	CGAGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAAGAAGTATTAGGAGTC	880
	T T T C A T C G CTCC C C	
881	CACATTTGATGGATATACTTAACAGTATAACCATCTATAC	920
	C C CT G C T C	
921	GGATGCTCATAGGGGTTATTATTATTGGTCAGGGCATCAA	960
	C C A AG G C T A C G	
961	ATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTTCGGGGCCAGAATTCA	1000
	C C A T A CAGC C G T	
1001	CTTTTCCGCTATATGGAACCTATGGGAAATGCAGCTCCACA	1040
	C T C C C	
1041	ACAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAGGGCGTGTATAGA	1080
	C T C C	
1081	ACATTATCGTCCACTTTATATAGAAGACCTTTTAATATAG	1120
	C G T C G C C C C	
1121	GGATAAATAATCAACAACCTATCTGTTCTTGACGGGACAGA	1160
	T C C C G T C A	
1161	ATTTGCTTATGGAACCTCCTCAAATTTGCCATCCGCTGTA	1200
	G C C T T C T	
1201	TACAGAAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTCGCTGGATGAAATAC	1240
	G C T CT C C	
1241	CGCCACAGAATAACAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATTTAG	1280
	A C T C CTC	
1281	TCATCGATTAAAGCCATGTTTCAATGTTTCGTTTCAGGCTTT	1320
	C CA G G C G C C C A C	
1321	AGTAATAGTAGTGTAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTTCT	1360
	C C TCC G C C C	
1361	CTTGGATACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTTAATAATATAATTGC	1400
	C G C C C C C	

FIG. 4B

1401	ATCGGATAGTATTACTCAAATCCCTGCAGTGAAGGGAAAC	1440
	C	
1441	TTTCTTTTAAATGGTTCTGTAATTCAGGACCAGGATTTA	1480
	C C C C C	
1481	CTGGTGGGGACTTAGTTAGATTAAATAGTAGTGGAATAA	1520
	A C C C C C C	
1521	CATTCAGAATAGAGGGTATATTGAAGTTCCAATTCACTTC	1560
1561	CCATCGACATCTACCAGATATCGAGTTCGTGTACGGTATG	1600
	C A GA	
1601	CTTCTGTAACCCCGATTCACTCAACGTTAATTGGGGTAA	1640
	G T	
1641	TTCATCCATTTTTTCCAATACAGTACCAGCTACAGCTACG	1680
	C C T C	
1681	TCATTAGATAATCTACAATCAAGTGATTTTGGTTATTTTG	1720
	C G C C C C C	
1721	AAAGTGCCAATGCTTTTACATCTTCATTAGGTAATATAGT	1760
	C C C C	
1761	AGGTGTTAGAAATTTTAGTGGGACTGCAGGAGTGATAATA	1800
	G C T C	
1801	GACAGATTTGAATTTATTCCAGTTACTGCAACACTCGAGG	1840
	C G C	
1841	CTGAATATAATCTGGAAAGAGCGCAGAAGGCGGTGAATGC	1880
	A TGCG	
1881	GCTGTTTACGTCTACAAACCAACTAGGGCTAAAAACAAAT	1920
	CTGT ACGTCTACA C AGCT G ACTC G CA TG	
1921	G 1921	

FIG. 4C

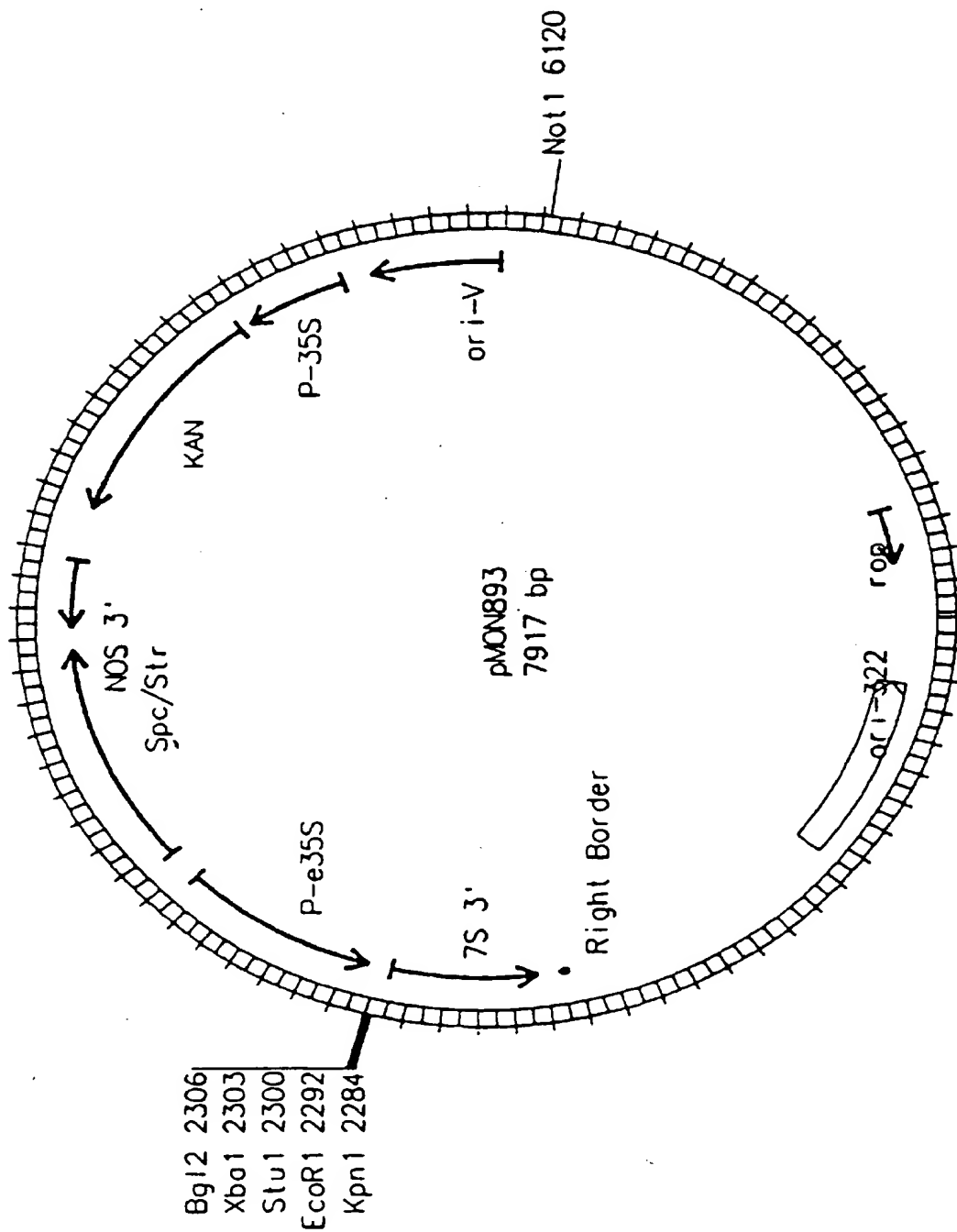


FIG. 5



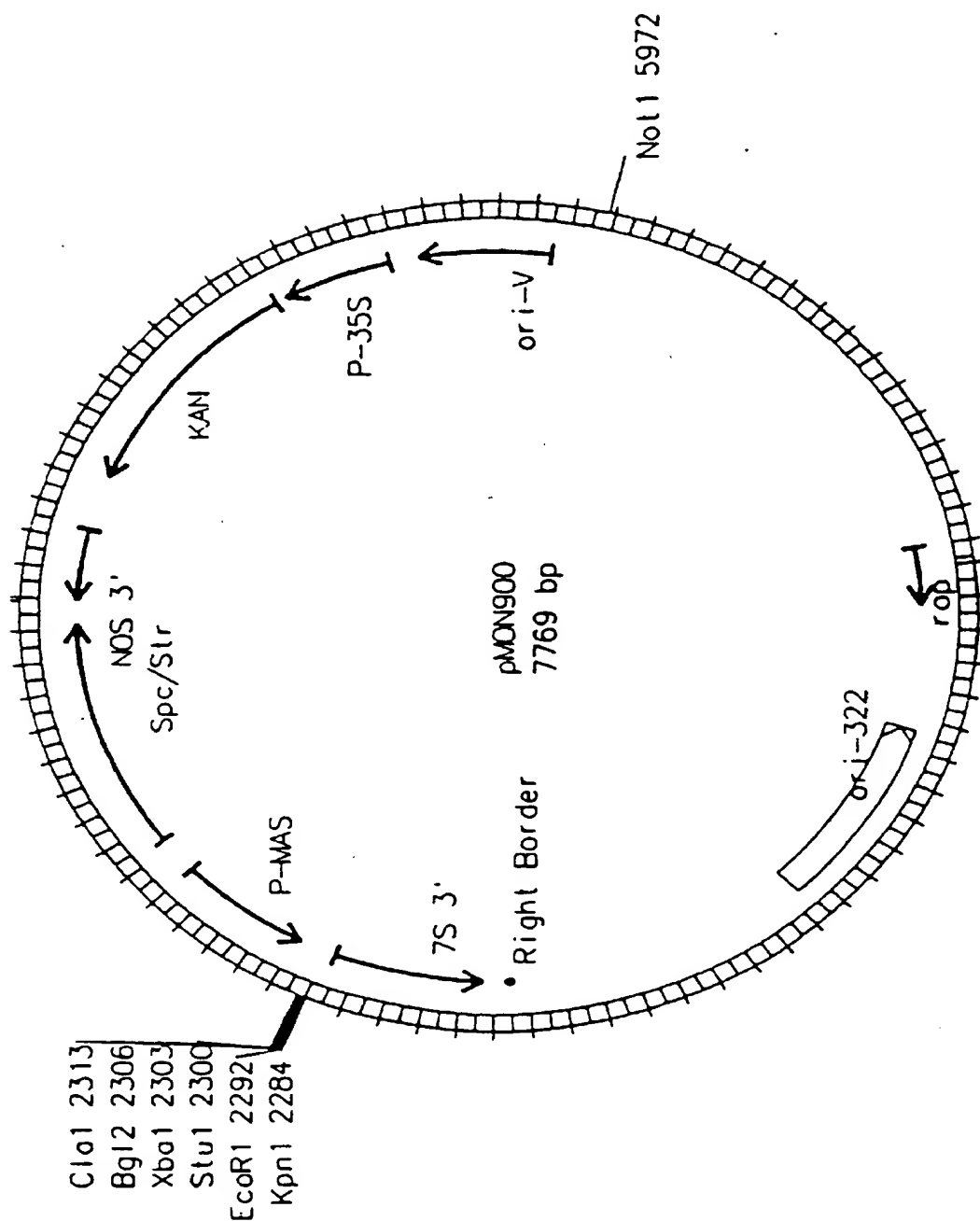
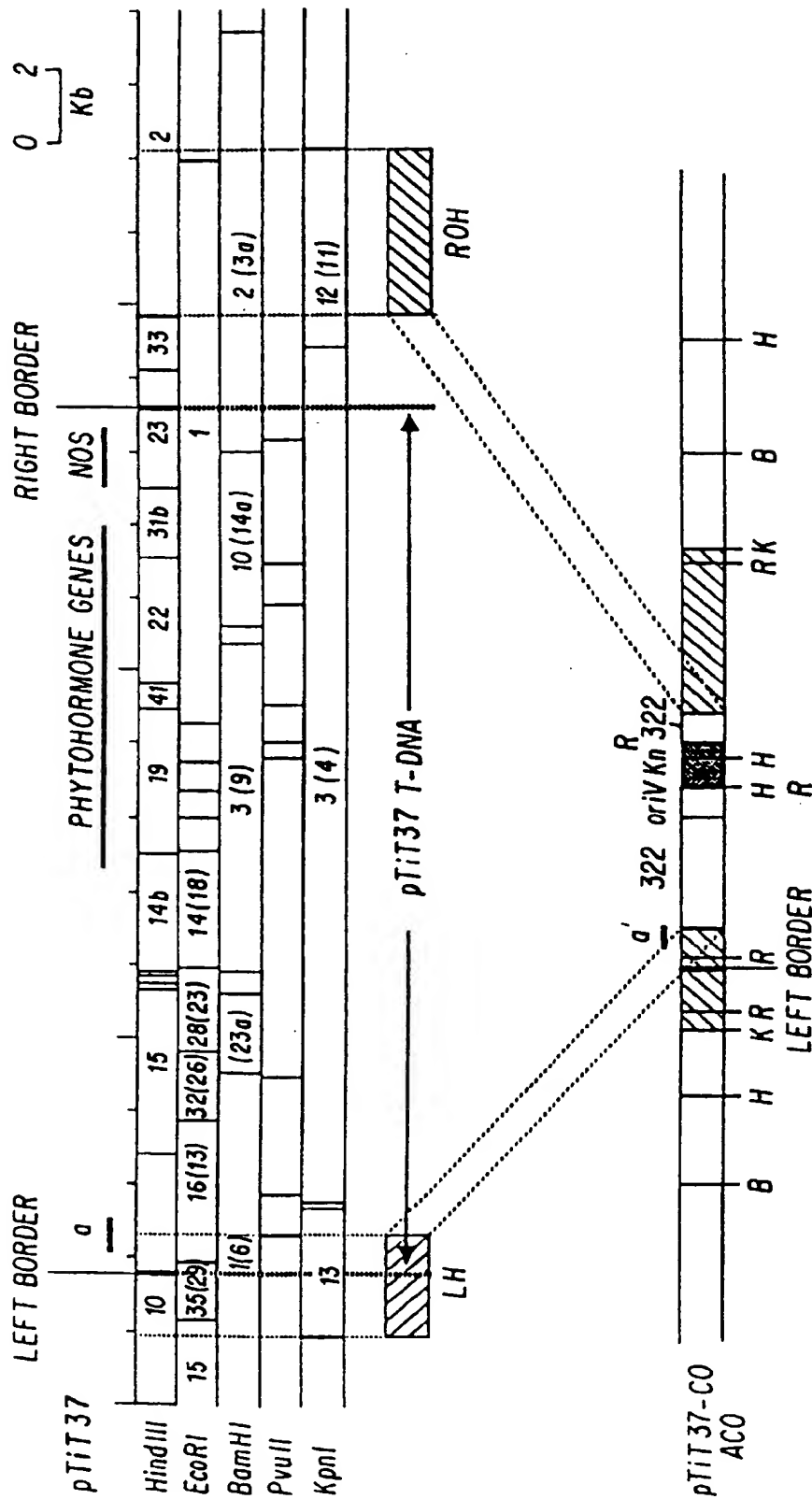


FIG. 6



**FIG. 7**

1	GAAAGAATAGAAACTGGTTACACCCCAATCGATATTTCCCT	40
	ATGGCC T C T C C C	
41	TGTCGCTAACGCAATTTCTTTTGAGTGAATTTGTTCCCGG	80
	CT G A G GC C C G C G A	
81	TGCTGGATTTGTGTTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGGA	120
	G C TC C C C C T	
121	ATTTTTGGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTTCTTGTAACA	160
	C A T C G G	
161	TTGAACAGTTAATTAACCAAGAATAGAAGAATTCGCTAG	200
	G G C G G C G C	
201	GAACCAAGCCATTTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAAGCAATCTT	240
	G C G G T G C	
241	TATCAAATTTACGCAGAATCTTTTAGAGAGTGGGAAGCAG	280
	C C T GAGC C C	
281	ATCCTACTAATCCAGCATTAAAGAGAAGAGATGCGTATTCA	320
	C TC CC C G A	
321	ATTCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCCTTACAACCGCTATTCCT	360
	C C T G C A C A	
361	CTTTTGCAGTTCAAAATTATCAAGTTCCTCTTTTATCAG	400
	T G C C G C C C G C	
401	TATATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTTACATTTATCAGTTTTGAG	440
	G C A T C T CC CAGC GC TC	
441	AGATGTTTCAGTGTTTGGACAAAGGTGGGGATTTGATGCC	480
	C AGC G C T	
481	GCGACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTTAACTAGGCTTA	520
	A C C C C CC T G	
521	TTGGCAACTATACAGATTATGCTGTACGCTGGTACAATAC	560
	A C C CC C T T C	
561	GGGATTAGAACGTGTATGGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGG	600
	T C G G C T T	
601	GTAAGGTATAATCAATTTAGAAGAGAATTAACACTAACTG	640
	A T A C C G C G G C C A	
641	TATTAGATATCGTTGCTCTGTTCCCGAATTATGATAGTAG	680
	T G C T GT C C CTCC	

FIG. 8A

681	AAGATATCCAATTTCGAACAGTTTCCCAATTAACAAGAGAA	720
	CC C T C T G C T C	
721	ATTTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTTTGATGGTAGTT	760
	C T TC T G C C C C	
761	TTCGAGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAAGAAGTATTAGGAG	800
	C T T T C A T C G CTCC C	
801	TCCACATTTGATGGATATACTTAACAGTATAACCATCTAT	840
	C C C CT G C T C	
841	ACGGATGCTCATAGGGGTTATTATTATTGGTCAGGGCATC	880
	C C A AG G C T A C	
881	AAATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTTTCGGGGCCAGAATT	920
	G C C A T A CAGC C G	
921	CACTTTTCCGCTATATGGAAGTATGGGAAATGCAGCTCCA	960
	T C T C C C	
961	CAACAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAGGGCGTGTATA	1000
	C T C C	
1001	GAACATTATCGTCCACTTTATATAGAAGACCTTTTAATAT	1040
	C G T C G C C C	
1041	AGGGATAAATAATCAACAAGTATCTGTTCTTGACGGGACA	1080
	C T C C C G T C A	
1081	GAATTTGCTTATGGAACCTCCTCAAATTTGCCATCCGCTG	1120
	G C C T T C	
1121	TATACAGAAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTTCGCTGGATGAAAT	1160
	T G C T CT C	
1161	ACCGCCACAGAATAACAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATTT	1200
	C A C T C	
1201	AGTCATCGATTAAGCCATGTTTCAATGTTTCGTTCAAGGCT	1240
	TCC CA G G C G C C C A	
1241	TTAGTAATAGTAGTGTAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTT	1280
	C C C TCC G C C C	
1281	CTCTTGATAACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTTAATAATATAATT	1320
	C G C C C C	
1321	GCATCGGATAGTATTACTCAAATCCCTGCAGTGAAGGGAA	1360
	C	
1361	ACTTTCTTTTAATGGTTCTGTAATTTTCAGGACCAGGATT	1400
	C C C C	

FIG. 8B

1401	TACTGGTGGGGACTTAGTTAGATTAAATAGTAGTGGAAT	1440
	C            A    C C            C C C C	
1441	AACATTCAGAAATAGAGGGTATATTGAAGTTCCAATTCACT	1480
1481	TCCCATCGACATCTACCAGATATCGAGTTCGTGTACGGTA	1520
	C                                    A                    GA	
1521	TGCTTCTGTAAACCCGATTACCTCAACGTTAATTGGGGT	1560
	G            T	
1561	AATTCATCCATTTTTTCCAATACAGTACCAGCTACAGCTA	1600
	C C                                    T	
1601	CGTCATTAGATAATCTACAATCAAGTGATTTTGGTTATTT	1640
	C C G                    C            C C            C C	
1641	TGAAAGTGCCAATGCTTTTACATCTTCATTAGGTAATATA	1680
	C C            C C	
1681	GTAGGTGTTAGAAATTTTAGTGGGACTGCAGGAGTGATAA	1720
	G                                    C                                    T	
1721	TAGACAGATTTGAATTTATTCCAGTTACTGCAACACTCGA	1760
	C                    C G C	
1761	GGCTGAA	1767
	G	

FIG. 8C

1	ATGGATAACAATCCGAACATCAATGAATGCATTCCTTATA	40
	C C A C A C	
41	ATTGTTTAAGTAACCCTGAAGTAGAAGTATTAGGTGGAGA	80
	C C G A T C T	
81	AAGAATAGAACTGGTTACACCCCAATCGATATTTTCCTTG	120
	C C T C T C C C	
121	TCGCTAACGCAATTTCTTTTGAGTGAATTTGTTCCCGGTG	160
	CT G A G GC C C G C G A	
161	CTGGATTTGTGTTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGGAAT	200
	G C TC C C C C T	
201	TTTTGGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTTCTTGTACAAATT	240
	C A T C G G	
241	GAACAGTTAATTAACCAAAGAATAGAAGAATTCGCTAGGA	280
	G G C G G C G C	
281	ACCAAGCCATTTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAAGCAATCTTTA	320
	G C G G T G C	
321	TCAAATTTACGCAGAATCTTTTAGAGAGTGGAAGCAGAT	360
	C C T GAGC C C	
361	CCTACTAATCCAGCATTAAAGAGAAGAGATGCGTATTCAAT	400
	C TC CC C G A	
401	TCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCCTTACAACCGCTATTCCTCT	440
	C C T G C A C AT	
441	TTTTGCAGTTCAAAATTATCAAGTTCCTCTTTTATCAGTA	480
	G C C G C C C G C G	
481	TATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTTACATTTATCAGTTTTGAGAG	520
	C A T C T CC CAGC GC TC	
521	ATGTTTCAGTGTTTGGACAAAGGTGGGGATTTGATGCCGC	560
	C AGC G C T	
561	GACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTTAACTAGGCTTATT	600
	A C C C C CC T G	
601	GGCAACTATACAGATTATGCTGTACGCTGGTACAATACGG	640
	A C C CC C T T C T	
641	GATTAGAACGTGTATGGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGGGT	680
	C G G C T T A	

FIG. 9A

681	AAGGTATAATCAATTTAGAAGAGAATTAACACTAACTGTA	720
	T A C C G C G G C C A T	
721	TTAGATATCGTTGCTCTGTTCCCGAATTATGATAGTAGAA	760
	G C T GT C C CTCC	
761	GATATCCAATTCGAACAGTTTCCCAATTAACAAGAGAAAT	800
	CC C T C T G C T C	
801	TTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTTTGATGGTAGTTTT	840
	C T TC T G C C C C C	
841	CGAGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAAGAAGTATTAGGAGTC	880
	T T T C A T C G CTCC C C	
881	CACATTTGATGGATATACTTAACAGTATAACCATCTATAC	920
	C C CT G C T C	
921	GGATGCTCATAGGGGTTATTATTATTGGTCAGGGCATCAA	960
	C C A AG G C T A C G	
961	ATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTTCGGGGCCAGAATTCA	1000
	C C A T A CAGC C G T	
1001	CTTTTCCGCTATATGGAACCTATGGGAAATGCAGCTCCACA	1040
	C T C C C	
1041	ACAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAGGGCGTGTATAGA	1080
	C T C C	
1081	ACATTATCGTCCACTTTATATAGAAGACCTTTTAATATAG	1120
	C G T C G C C C C	
1121	GGATAAATAATCAACAACTATCTGTTCTTGACGGGACAGA	1160
	T C C C G T C A	
1161	ATTTGCTTATGGAACCTCCTCAAATTTGCCATCCGCTGTA	1200
	G C C T T C T	
1201	TACAGAAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTTCGCTGGATGAAATAC	1240
	G C T CT C C	
1241	CGCCACAGAATAACAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATTTAG	1280
	A C T C CTC	
1281	TCATCGATTAAGCCATGTTTCAATGTTTCGTTTCAGGCTTT	1320
	C CA G G C G C C C A C	
1321	AGTAATAGTAGTGTAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTTCT	1360
	C C TCC G C C C	
1361	CTTGGATACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTTAATAATATAATTGC	1400
	C G C C C C C	

FIG. 9B

1401	ATCGGATAGTATTACTCAAATCCCTGCAGTGAAGGGAAAC	1440
	C	
1441	TTTCTTTTTAATGGTTCTGTAATTTTCAGGACCAGGATTTA	1480
	C C C C	
1481	CTGGTGGGGACTTAGTTAGATTAAATAGTAGTGGAATAA	1520
	A C C C C C	
1521	CATTCAGAATAGAGGGTATATTGAAGTTCCAATTCACTTC	1560
1561	CCATCGACATCTACCAGATATCGAGTTCGTGTACGGTATG	1600
	C A GA	
1601	CTTCTGTAACCCCGATTACCTCAACGTTAATTGGGGTAA	1640
	G T	
1641	TTCATCCATTTTTTCCAATACAGTACCAGCTACAGCTACG	1680
	C C T C	
1681	TCATTAGATAATCTACAATCAAGTGATTTTGGTTATTTTG	1720
	C G C C C C	
1721	AAAGTGCCAATGCTTTTACATCTTCATTAGGTAATATAGT	1760
	C C C C	
1761	AGGTGTTAGAAATTTTAGTGGGACTGCAGGAGTGATAATA	1800
	G C T C	
1801	GACAGATTTGAATTTATTCCAGTTACTGCAACACTCGAGG	1840
	C G C	
1841	CTGAATATAATCTGGAAAGAGCGCAGAAGGCGGTGAATGC	1880
1881	GCTGTTTACGTCTACAAACCAACTAGGGCTAAAAACAAAT	1920
1921	GTAACGGATTATCATATTGATCAAGTGTCCAATTTAGTTA	1960
1961	CGTATTTATCGGATGAATTTTGTCTGGATGAAAAGCGAGA	2000
2001	ATTGTCCGAGAAAGTCAAACATGCGAAGCGACTCAGTGAT	2040
2041	GAACGCAATTTACTCCAAGATTCAAATTTCAAAGACATTÀ	2080
2081	ATAGGCAACCAGAACGTGGGTGGGGCGGAAGTACAGGGAT	2120

FIG. 9C



2121	TACCATCCAAGGAGGGGATGACGTATTTAAAGAAAATTAC	2160
2161	GTCACACTATCAGGTACCTTTGATGAGTGCTATCCAACAT	2200
2201	ATTTGTATCAAAAAATCGATGAATCAAAATTAAAAGCCTT	2240
2241	TACCCGTTATCAATTAAGAGGGTATATCGAAGATAGTCAA	2280
2281	GACTTAGAAATCTATTTAATTCGCTACAATGCAAAACATG	2320
2321	AAACAGTAAATGTGCCAGGTACGGGTTTCCTTATGGCCGCT	2360
2361	TTCAGCCCAAAGTCCAATCGGAAAGTGTGGAGAGCCGAAT	2400
2401	CGATGCGCGCCACACCTTGAATGGAATCCTGACTTAGATT	2440
2441	GTTCTGTAGGGATGGAGAAAAGTGTGCCCATCATTCGCA	2480
2481	TCATTTCTCCTTAGACATTGATGTAGGATGTACAGACTTA	2520
2521	AATGAGGACCTAGGTGTATGGGTGATCTTTAAGATTAAGA	2560
2561	CGCAAGATGGGCACGCAAGACTAGGGAATCTAGAGTTTCT	2600
2601	CGAAGAGAAACCATTAGTAGGAGAAGCGCTAGCTCGTGTG	2640
2641	AAAAGAGCGGAGAAAAAATGGAGAGACAAACGTGAAAAAT	2680
2681	TGGAATGGGAAACAAATATCGTTTATAAAGAGGCAAAAGA	2720
2721	ATCTGTAGATGCTTTATTTGTAACTCTCAATATGATCAA	2760
2761	TTACAAGCGGATACGAATATTGCCATGATTCATGCGGCAG	2800
2801	ATAAACGTGTTTCATAGCATTCGAGAAGCTTATCTGCCTGA	2840

**FIG. 9D**

2841	GCTGTCTGTGATTCCGGGTGTCAATGCGGCTATTTTGA	2880
2881	GAATTAGAAGGGCGTATTTTCACTGCATTCTCCCTATATG	2920
2921	ATGCGAGAAATGTCATTAAAAATGGTGATTTTAATAATGG	2960
2961	CTTATCCTGCTGGAACGTGAAAGGGCATGTAGATGTAGAA	3000
3001	GAACAAAACAACCAACGTTCCGGTCCTTGTTGTTCCGGAAT	3040
3041	GGGAAGCAGAAGTGTACACAAGAAGTTCGTGTCTGTCCGGG	3080
3081	TCGTGGCTATATCCTTCGTGTACAGCGTACAAGGAGGGGA	3120
3121	TATGGAGAAGGTTGCGTAACCATTCATGAGATCGAGAACA	3160
3161	ATACAGACGAACTGAAGTTTAGCAACTGCGTAGAAGAGGA	3200
3201	AATCTATCCAATAACACGGTAACGTGTAATGATTATACT	3240
3241	GTAAATCAAGAAGAATACGGAGGTGCGTACACTTCTCGTA	3280
3281	ATCGAGGATATAACGAAGCTCCTTCCGTACCAGCTGATTA	3320
3321	TGCGTCAGTCTATGAAGAAAATCGTATACAGATGGACGA	3360
3361	AGAGAGAATCCTTGTGAATTTAACAGAGGGTATAGGGATT	3400
3401	ACACGCCACTACCAGTTGGTTATGTGACAAAAGAATTAGA	3440
3441	ATACTTCCCAGAAACCGATAAGGTATGGATTGAGATTGGA	3480
3481	GAAACGGAAGGAACATTTATCGTGGACAGCGTGGAATTAC	3520
3521	TCCTTATGGAGGAA	3534

**FIG. 9E**

1	ATGGATAACAATCCGAACATCAATGAATGCATTCCTTATA	40
	C C A C A C	
41	ATTGTTTAAGTAACCCTGAAGTAGAAGTATTAGGTGGAGA	80
	C C G A T C T	
81	AAGAATAGAACTGGTTACACCCCAATCGATATTTCTTG	120
	C C T C T C C C	
121	TCGCTAACGCAATTTCTTTTGAGTGAATTTGTTCCCGGTG	160
	CT G A G GC C C G C G A	
161	CTGGATTTGTGTTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGGAAT	200
	G C TC C C C C T	
201	TTTTGGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTTCTTGTACAAATT	240
	C A T C G G	
241	GAACAGTTAATTAACCAAAGAATAGAAGAATTCGCTAGGA	280
	G G C G G C G C	
281	ACCAAGCCATTTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAAGCAATCTTTA	320
	G C G G T G C	
321	TCAAATTTACGCAGAATCTTTTAGAGAGTGGGAAGCAGAT	360
	C C T GAGC C C	
361	CCTACTAATCCAGCATTAAAGAGAAGAGATGCGTATTCAAT	400
	C TC CC C G A	
401	TCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCCTTACAACCGCTATTCCTCT	440
	C C T G C A C AT	
441	TTTTGCAGTTCAAATTATCAAGTTCCTCTTTTATCAGTA	480
	G C C G C C C G C G	
481	TATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTTACATTTATCAGTTTTGAGAG	520
	C A T C T CC CAGC GC TC	
521	ATGTTTCAGTGTTTGGACAAAGGTGGGGATTGATGCCGC	560
	C AGC G C T	
561	GACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTTAACTAGGCTTATT	600
	A C C C C C T G	
601	GGCAACTATACAGATTATGCTGTACGCTGGTACAATACGG	640
	A C C CC C T T C T	

FIG. 10A

641	GATTAGAACGTGTATGGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGGGT	680
	C G G C T T A	
681	AAGGTATAATCAATTTAGAAGAGAATTAACACTAACTGTA	720
	T A C C G C G G C C A T	
721	TTAGATATCGTTGCTCTGTTCCCGAATTATGATAGTAGAA	760
	G C T GT C C CTCC	
761	GATATCCAATTCGAACAGTTTCCCAATTAACAAGAGAAAT	800
	CC C T C T G C T C	
801	TTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTTTGATGGTAGTTTT	840
	C T TC T G C C C C C	
841	CGAGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAAGAAGTATTAGGAGTC	880
	T T T C A T C G CTCC C C	
881	CACATTTGATGGATATACTTAACAGTATAACCATCTATAC	920
	C C CT G C T C	
921	GGATGCTCATAGGGGTTATTATTATTGGTCAGGGCATCAA	960
	C C A AG G C T A C G	
961	ATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTTCGGGGCCAGAATTCA	1000
	C C A T A CAGC C G T	
1001	CTTTTCCGCTATATGGAACATATGGGAAATGCAGCTCCACA	1040
	C T C C C	
1041	ACAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAGGGCGTGTATAGA	1080
	C T C C	
1081	ACATTATCGTCCACTTTATATAGAAGACCTTTTAATATAG	1120
	C G T C G C C C C	
1121	GGATAAATAATCAACAACATCTGTCTTGACGGGACAGA	1160
	T C C C G T C A	
1161	ATTTGCTTATGGAACCTCCTCAAATTTGCCATCCGCTGTA	1200
	G C C T T C T	
1201	TACAGAAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTTCGCTGGATGAAATAC	1240
	G C T CT C C	
1241	CGCCACAGAATAACAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATTTAG	1280
	A C T C CTC	
1281	TCATCGATTAAAGCCATGTTTCAATGTTTCGTTTCAGGCTTT	1320
	C CA G G C G C C C A C	
1321	AGTAATAGTAGTGTAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTTCT	1360
	C C TCC G C C C	

FIG. 10B

1361	CTTGGATACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTTAATAATATAATTGC	1400
	C                  G  C  C  C  C  C	
1401	ATCGGATAGTATTACTCAAATCCCTGCAGTGAAGGGAAAC	1440
	C	
1441	TTTCTTTTTAATGGTTCTGTAAATTCAGGACCAGGATTTA	1480
	C  C  C                  C                  C	
1481	CTGGTGGGGACTTAGTTAGATTAAATAGTAGTGGAAATAA	1520
	A  C  C                  C  C  C  C	
1521	CATTCAGAATAGAGGGTATATTGAAGTTCCAATTCACTTC	1560
1561	CCATCGACATCTACCAGATATCGAGTTCGTGTACGGTATG	1600
	C                          A                  GA	
1601	CTTCTGTAACCCCGATTCACTCAACGTTAATTGGGGTAA	1640
	G          T	
1641	TTCATCCATTTTTTTCCAATACAGTACCAGCTACAGCTACG	1680
	C  C                  T                  C	
1681	TCATTAGATAATCTACAATCAAGTGATTTTGGTTATTTTG	1720
	C  G                  C  C  C          C  C	
1721	AAAGTGCCAATGCTTTTACATCTTCATTAGGTAATATAGT	1760
	C  C                  C  C	
1761	AGGTGTTAGAAATTTTAGTGGGACTGCAGGAGTGATAATA	1800
	G                  C                          T  C	
1801	GACAGATTTGAATTTATTCCAGTTACTGCAACACTCGAGG	1840
	C  G  C	
1841	CTGAATATAATCTGGAAAGAGCGCAGAAGGCGGTGAATGC	1880
1881	GCTGTTTACGTCTACAAACCAACTAGGGCTAAAAACAAAT	1920
	G  C  C  C  G  C	
1921	GTAACGGATTATCATATTGATCAAGTGTCCAATTTAGTTA	1960
	G                                  C  G  G	
1961	CGTATTTATCGGATGAATTTTGTCTGGATGAAAAGCGAGA	2000
	C  CC  CAGC          G  C	
2001	ATTGTCCGAGAAAGTCAAACATGCGAAGCGACTCAGTGAT	2040
2041	GAACGCAATTTACTCCAAGATTCAAATTTCAAAGACATTA	2080

**FIG. 10C**

2081	ATAGGCAACCAGAACGTGGGTGGGGCGGAAGTACAGGGAT	2120
2121	TACCATCCAAGGAGGGGATGACGTATTTAAAGAAAATTAC G          T  C          G  C  G  G  C	2160
2161	GTCACACTATCAGGTACCTTTGATGAGTGCTATCCAACAT	2200
2201	ATTTGTATCAAAAAATCGATGAATCAAAATTAAAAGCCTT CC C  C  G  G          C  G  C  G  G	2240
2241	TACCCGTTATCAATTAAGAGGGTATATCGAAGATAGTCAA	2280
2281	GACTTAGAAATCTATTTAATTCGCTACAATGCAAAACATG C C  G          CC C  C	2320
2321	AAACAGTAAATGTGCCAGGTACGGGTTCTTATGGCCGCT	2360
2361	TTCAGCCCAAAGTCCAATCGGAAAGTGTGGAGAGCCGAAT	2400
2401	CGATGCGCGCCACACCTTGAATGGAATCCTGACTTAGATT	2440
2441	GTTCGTGTAGGGATGGAGAAAAGTGTGCCCATCATTCGCA	2480
2481	TCATTTCTCCTTAGACATTGATGTAGGATGTACAGACTTA	2520
2521	AATGAGGACCTAGGTGTATGGGTGATCTTTAAGATTAAGA	2560
2561	CGCAAGATGGGCACGCAAGACTAGGGAATCTAGAGTTTCT	2600
2601	CGAAGAGAAACCATTAGTAGGAGAAGCGCTAGCTCGTGTG	2640
2641	AAAAGAGCGGAGAAAAAATGGAGAGACAAACGTGAAAAAT G  G	2680
2681	TGGAATGGGAAACAAATATCGTTTATAAAGAGGCAAAGA G  C  C          C  C	2720
2721	ATCTGTAGATGCTTTATTTGTAACTCTCAATATGATCAA	2760
2761	TTACAAGCGGATACGAATATTGCCATGATTCATGCGGCAG	2800

FIG. 10D

2801	ATAAACGTGTTTCATAGCATTTCGAGAAGCTTATCTGCCTGA	2840
2841	GCTGTCTGTGATTCCGGGTGTCAATGCGGCTATTTTTGAA	2880
2881	GAATTAGAAGGGCGTATTTTCACTGCATTCTCCCTATATG C      C	2920
2921	ATGCGAGAAATGTCATTAAAAATGGTGATTTTAATAATGG C          C          C   G   C          C   C   C	2960
2961	CTTATCCTGCTGGAACGTGAAAGGGCATGTAGATGTAGAA	3000
3001	GAACAAAACAACCAACGTTCCGGTCCTTGTTGTTCCGGAAT	3040
3041	GGGAAGCAGAAGTGTCAACAAGAAGTTCGTGTCTGTCCGGG	3080
3081	TCGTGGCTATATCCTTCGTGTACAGCGTACAAGGAGGGA	3120
3121	TATGGAGAAGGTTGCGTAACCATTTCATGAGATCGAGAACÄ	3160
3161	ATACAGACGAACTGAAGTTTAGCAACTGCGTAGAAGAGGA	3200
3201	AATCTATCCAAATAACACGGTAACGTGTAATGATTATACT	3240
3241	GTAAATCAAGAAGAATACGGAGGTGCGTACACTTCTCGTÄ	3280
3281	ATCGAGGATÄTAACGAAGCTCCTTCCGTACCAGCTGATTÄ	3320
3321	TGCGTCAGTCTATGAAGAAAAATCGTATACAGATGGACGÄ	3360
3361	AGAGAGAATCCTTGTTGAATTTAACAGAGGGTATAGGGATT	3400
3401	ACACGCCACTACCAGTTGGTTATGTGACAAAAGAATTAGÄ	3440
3441	ATACTTCCCAGAAACCGATAAGGTATGGATTGAGATTGGA	3480
3481	GAAACGGAAGGAACATTTATCGTGGACAGCGTGGAATTAC	3520
3521	TCCTTATGGAGGAA	3534

FIG. 10E

1	ATGGATAACAATCCGAACATCAATGAATGCATTTCCTTATA	40
	C C A C A C	
41	ATTGTTTAAGTAACCCTGAAGTAGAAGTATTAGGTGGAGA	80
	C C G A T C T	
81	AAGAATAGAACTGGTTACACCCCAATCGATATTTTCCTTG	120
	C C T C T C C C	
121	TCGCTAACGCAATTTCTTTTGAGTGAATTTGTTCCCGGTG	160
	CT G A G GC C C G C G A	
161	CTGGATTTGTGTTAGGACTAGTTGATATAATATGGGGAAT	200
	G C TC C C C C T	
201	TTTGGTCCCTCTCAATGGGACGCATTTCTTGTACAAATT	240
	C A T C G G	
241	GAACAGTTAATTAACCAAAGAATAGAAGAATTCGCTAGGA	280
	G G C G G C C	
281	ACCAAGCCATTTCTAGATTAGAAGGACTAAGCAATCTTTA	320
	G C G G T G C	
321	TCAAATTTACGCAGAATCTTTTAGAGAGTGGGAAGCAGAT	360
	C C T GAGC C C	
361	CCTACTAATCCAGCATTAAAGAGAAGAGATGCGTATTCAAT	400
	C TC CC C G A	
401	TCAATGACATGAACAGTGCCCTTACAACCGCTATTCCTCT	440
	C C T G C A C AT	
441	TTTTGCAGTTCAAAATTATCAAGTTCCTCTTTTATCAGTA	480
	G C C G C C C G C G	
481	TATGTTCAAGCTGCAAATTTACATTTATCAGTTTTGAGAG	520
	C A T C T CC CAGC GC TC	
521	ATGTTTCAGTGTTTGGACAAAGGTGGGGATTGATGCCGC	560
	C AGC G C T	
561	GACTATCAATAGTCGTTATAATGATTTAAGTAGGCTTATT	600
	A C C C C CC T G	
601	GGCAACTATACAGATTATGCTGTACGCTGGTACAATACGG	640
	A C C CC C T T C T	
641	GATTAGAACGTGTATGGGGACCGGATTCTAGAGATTGGGT	680
	C G G C T T A	

FIG. 11A



681 AAGGTATAATCAATTTAGAAGAGAATTAACACTAACTGTA 720  
T A C C G C G G C C A T

721 TTAGATATCGTTGCTCTGTTCCCGAATTATGATAGTAGAA 760  
G C T GT C C CTCC

761 GATATCCAATTTCGAACAGTTTCCCAATTAACAAGAGAAAT 800  
CC C T C T G C T C

801 TTATACAAACCCAGTATTAGAAAATTTTGATGGTAGTTTT 840  
C T TC T G C C C C C

841 CGAGGCTCGGCTCAGGGCATAGAAAGAAGTATTAGGAGTC 880  
T T T C A T C G CTCC C C

881 CACATTTGATGGATATACTTAACAGTATAACCATCTATAC 920  
C C CT G C T C

921 GGATGCTCATAGGGGTTATTATTATTGGTCAGGGCATCAA 960  
C C A AG G C T A C G

961 ATAATGGCTTCTCCTGTAGGGTTTTCGGGGCCAGAATTCA 1000  
C C A T A CAGC C G T

1001 CTTTTCCGCTATATGGAACATATGGGAAATGCAGCTCCACA 1040  
C T C C C

1041 ACAACGTATTGTTGCTCAACTAGGTCAGGGCGTGTATAGA 1080  
C T C C

1081 ACATTATCGTCCACTTTATATAGAAGACCTTTTAATATAG 1120  
C G T C G C C C C

1121 GGATAAATAATCAACAACATCTGTTCTTGACGGGACAGA 1160  
T C C C G T C A

1161 ATTTGCTTATGGAACCTCCTCAAATTTGCCATCCGCTGTA 1200  
G C C T T C T

1201 TACAGAAAAAGCGGAACGGTAGATTTCGCTGGATGAAATAC 1240  
G C T CT C C

1241 CGCCACAGAATAACAACGTGCCACCTAGGCAAGGATTTAG 1280  
A C T C CTC

1281 TCATCGATTAAAGCCATGTTTCAATGTTTCGTTTCAGGCTTT 1320  
C CA G G C G C C C A C

1321 AGTAATAGTAGTGTAAGTATAATAAGAGCTCCTATGTTCT 1360  
C C TCC G C C C

1361 CTTGGATACATCGTAGTGCTGAATTTAATAATATAATTGC 1400  
C G C C C C C

FIG. 11B

1401	ATCGGATAGTATTACTCAAATCCCTGCAGTGAAGGGAAAC C	1440
1441	TTTCTTTTAAATGGTTCTGTAATTCAGGACCAGGATTTA C C C C	1480
1481	CTGGTGGGGACTTAGTTAGATTAAATAGTAGTGGAATAA A C C C C C	1520
1521	CATTCAGAAATAGAGGGTATATTGAAGTTCCAATTCACTTC	1560
1561	CCATCGACATCTACCAGATATCGAGTTCGTGTACGGTATG C A GA	1600
1601	CTTCTGTAACCCCGATTCACTCAACGTTAATTGGGGTAA G T	1640
1641	TTCATCCATTTTTTCCAATACAGTACCAGCTACAGCTACG C C T C	1680
1681	TCATTAGATAATCTACAATCAAGTGATTTTGGTTATTTTG C G C C C C	1720
1721	AAAGTGCCAATGCTTTTACATCTTCATTAGGTAATATAGT C C C C	1760
1761	AGGTGTTAGAAATTTTAGTGGGACTGCAGGAGTGATAATA G C T C	1800
1801	GACAGATTTGAATTTATTCCAGTTACTGCAACACTCGAGG C G C	1840
1841	CTGAATATAATCTGGAAAGAGCGCAGAAGGCGGTGAATGC G C C T G C T C	1880
1881	GCTGTTTACGTCTACAAACCACTAGGGCTAAAAACAAAT C C C C C T G T CT G T C	1920
1921	GTAACGGATTATCATATTGATCAAGTGTCCAATTTAGTTA T T C C C G C	1960
1961	CGTATTTATCGGATGAATTTTGTCTGGATGAAAAGCGAGA C CC TAGC G C C C C G T	2000
2001	ATTGTCCGAGAAAGTCAAACATGCGAAGCGACTCAGTGAT C C T C C T C C	2040
2041	GAACGCAATTTACTCCAAGATTCAAATTTCAAAGACATTAA GA G C CT G C C C C	2080
2081	ATAGGCAACCAGAACGTGGGTGGGGCGGAAGTACAGGGAT C G T T C C	2120

FIG. 11C

2121	TACCATCCAAGGAGGGGATGACGTATTTAAAGAAAATTAC	2160
	C C C T G C G G C	
2161	GTCACACTATCAGGTACCTTTGATGAGTGCTATCCAACAT	2200
	C C C A T C C C T C	
2201	ATTTGTATCAAAAAATCGATGAATCAAAATTAAAAGCCTT	2240
	C C G G G C C C	
2241	TACCCGTTATCAATTAAGAGGGTATATCGAAGATAGTCAA	2280
	C A G C T C C C C	
2281	GACTTAGAAATCTATTTAATTCGCTACAATGCAAAACATG	2320
	C T C CG CA G C G C	
2321	AAACAGTAAATGTGCCAGGTACGGGTTCTTATGGCCGCT	2360
	G C G C T C C A	
2361	TTCAGCCCAAAGTCCAATCGGAAAGTGTGGAGAGCCGAAT	2400
	T TC C T G T C	
2401	CGATGCGCGCCACACCTTGAATGGAATCCTGACTTAGATT	2440
	A T G G C	
2441	GTTCTGTAGGGATGGAGAAAAGTGTGCCCATCATTCGCA	2480
	C C C C G C T	
2481	TCATTTCTCCTTAGACATTGATGTAGGATGTACAGACTTA	2520
	C G C G T C G	
2521	AATGAGGACCTAGGTGTATGGGTGATCTTTAAGATTAAAG	2560
	C A C C C C	
2561	CGCAAGATGGGCACGCAAGACTAGGGAATCTAGAGTTTCT	2600
	C C A T C C T	
2601	CGAAGAGAAACCATTAGTAGGAGAAGCGCTAGCTCGTGTG	2640
	G C T T C	
2641	AAAAGAGCGGAGAAAAAATGGAGAGACAAACGTGAAAAAT	2680
	G A G G G G C	
2681	TGGAATGGGAAACAAATATCGTTTATAAAGAGGCAAAAGA	2720
	C T C C G C	
2721	ATCTGTAGATGCTTTATTTGTAAACTCTCAATATGATCAA	2760
	G C G G C G C	
2761	TTACAAGCGGATACGAATATTGCCATGATTCATGCGGCAG	2800
	G C C C C C C C C	
2801	ATAACGTGTTTCATAGCATTCGAGAAGCTTATCTGCCTGA	2840
	C G C T G CT	

FIG. 11D

2841	GCTGTCTGTGATTCCGGGTGTCAATGCGGCTATTTTGA	2880
	T C C T G C T C C C G	
2881	GAATTAGAAGGGCGTATTTTCACTGCATTCTCCCTATATG	2920
	C T G A C T C T G C	
2921	ATGCGAGAAATGTCATTAAAAATGGTGATTTTAATAATGG	2960
	C C C G C C C	
2961	CTTATCCTGCTGGAACGTGAAAGGGCATGTAGATGTAGAA	3000
	C CAG T T G C G G	
3001	GAACAAAACAACCAACGTTCCGGTCCTTGTTGTTCCGGAAT	3040
	G T G C G G T G	
3041	GGGAAGCAGAAGTGTACACAAGAAGTTCGTGTCTGTCCGGG	3080
	T C G A A A	
3081	TCGTGGCTATATCCTTCGTGTACAGCGTACAAGGAGGGA	3120
	A A C T C G C T	
3121	TATGGAGAAGGTTGCGTAACCATTCATGAGATCGAGAACA	3160
	C T G G C C	
3161	ATACAGACGAACTGAAGTTTAGCAACTGCGTAGAAGAGGA	3200
	C C G T CTC C G A	
3201	AATCTATCCAAATAACACGGTAACGTGTAATGATTATACT	3240
	C C C T T C C C C	
3241	GTAAATCAAGAAGAATACGGAGGTGCGTACACTTCTCGTA	3280
	G G G C AGC	
3281	ATCGAGGATATAACGAAGCTCCTTCCGTACCAGCTGATTA	3320
	CA T C T T C	
3321	TGCGTCAGTCTATGAAGAAAAATCGTATACAGATGGACGA	3360
	C C G C G G C C CA	
3361	AGAGAGAATCCTTGTGAATTTAACAGAGGGTATAGGGATT	3400
	C T C C G C T C C	
3401	ACACGCCACTACCAGTTGGTTATGTGACAAAAGAATTAGA	3440
	A T C T C G GC T	
3441	ATACTTCCCAGAAACCGATAAGGTATGGATTGAGATTGGA	3480
	G T T G C A G C C T	
3481	GAAACGGAAGGAACATTTATCGTGGACAGCGTGGAATTAC	3520
	C G C C GC T	
3521	TCCTTATGGAGGAA	3534
	T G	

FIG. 11E

1	ATGACTGCAGATAATAATACGGAAGCACTAGATAGCTCTA	40
	C C C C C C C T	
41	CAACAAAAGATGTCATTCAAAAAGGCATTTCCGTAGTAGG	80
	C T G T C G G T C T G	
81	TGATCTCCTAGGCGTAGTAGGTTTCCCGTTTGGTGGAGCG	120
	A C T G G T A T C C C	
121	CTTGTTTCGTTTTTATACAACTTTTTTAAATACTATTTGGC	160
	C GAGC C C C C C	
161	CAAGTGAAGACCCGTGGAAGGCTTTTATGGAACAAGTAGA	200
	C G T A A C G T	
201	AGCATTGATGGATCAGAAAATAGCTGATTATGCAAAAAAT	240
	TC T G T A C G C	
241	AAAGCTCTTGCAGAGTTACAGGGCCTTCAAATAATGTCTG	280
	G T G AC C G C G	
281	AAGATTATGTGAGTGCATTGAGTTCATGGCAAAAAAATCC	320
	G C C TCCAGC G G C	
321	TGTGAGTTCACGAAATCCACATAGCCAGGGGCGGATAAGA	360
	T C CA T C A TA C	
361	GAGCTGTTTTCTCAAGCAGAAAGTCATTTTCGTAATTCAA	400
	T C C TCC C CA A C	
401	TGCCTTCGTTTGC AATTTCTGGATACGAGGTTCTATTTCT	440
	AGC T C C T T C	
441	AACAACATATGCACAAGCTGCCAACACACATTTATTTTAA	480
	C T C T C C G C C	
481	CTAAAAGACGCTCAAATTTATGGAGAAGAATGGGGATACG	520
	T G C G	
521	AAAAAGAAGATATTGCTGAATTTTATAAAAAGACAATAAA	560
	G G C G C C GC T T	
561	ACTTACGCAAGAATATACTGACCATTGTGTCAAATGGTAT	600
	G C C G C C G	
601	AATGTTGGATTAGATAAATTAAGAGGTTCTCTTATGAAT	640
	C TC C GC C C T C C G	
641	CTTGGGTAAACTTTAACCGTTATCGCAGAGAGATGACATT	680
	G C A A CA G C	

FIG. 12A

681 AACAGTATTAGATTTAATTGCACTATTTCCATTGTATGAT 720  
G T GC C C T C C C C

721 GTTCGGCTATACCCAAAAGAAGTTAAAACCGAATTAACAA 760  
GA A C G G T GC T C

761 GAGACGTTTTAACAGATCCAATTGTCGGAGTCAACAACCT 800  
GC C T C T

801 TAGGGGCTATGGAACAACCTTCTCTAATATAGAAAATTAT 840  
T T AGC C C C

841 ATTCGAAAACCACTCTATTTGACTATCTGCATAGAATTC 880  
A G C C T C

881 AATTTACACGCGGTTCCAACCAGGATATTATGGAAATGA 920  
C AA T C T C

921 CTCTTTCAATTATTGGTCCGGTAATTATGTTTCAACTAGA 960  
C C C C C

961 CCAAGCATAGGATCAAATGATATAATCACATCTCCATTCT 1000  
T T C C C

1001 ATGGAAATAAATCCAGTGAACCTGTACAAAATTTAGAATT 1040  
T C G G G CC T G

1041 TAATGGAGAAAAAGTCTATAGAGCCGTAGCAAATACAAAT 1080  
C C C G C C C

1081 CTTGCGGTCTGGCCGTCCGCTGTATATTCAGGTGTTACAA 1120  
C T G A A T C C C

1121 AAGTGAATTTAGCCAATATAATGATCAAACAGATGAAGC 1160  
G G T G C G C G

1161 AAGTACACAAACGTACGACTCAAAAAGAAATGTTGGCGCG 1200  
C C C G T C C T C A

1201 GTCAGCTGGGATTCTATCGATCAATTGCCTCCAGAAACAA 1240  
TCT C C

1241 CAGATGAACCTCTAGAAAAGGGATATAGCCATCAACTCAA 1280  
C AT G G C C C T

1281 TTATGTAATGTGCTTTTTAATGCAGGGTAGTAGAGGAACA 1320  
C G C G A TCC G C

1321 ATCCCAGTGTTAACTTGGAACACATAAAAGTGTAGACTTTT 1360  
T G C C GTCC G C

1361 TTAACATGATTGATTCGAAAAAATTACACAACCTTCCGTT 1400  
C C AGC G G C T C

FIG.12B

1401	AGTAAAGGCATATAAGTTACAATCTGGTGCTTCCGTTGTC	1440
	G G A C C C G	
1441	GCAGGTCCTAGGTTTACAGGAGGAGATATCATTCAATGCA	1480
	C A C T T C C G	
1481	CAGAAAATGGAAGTGCGGCAACTATTTACGTTACACCGGA	1520
	G C C C A T C G T	
1521	TGTGTCGTA CTCTCAAAAATATCGAGCTAGAATTCATTAT	1560
	T G G CA G AC T C	
1561	GCTTCTACATCTCAGATAACATTTACACTCAGTTTAGACG	1600
	A CAGC C C C C G T	
1601	GGGCACCATTTAATCAATACTATTTTCGATAAAACGATAAA	1640
	A C C C G T C T C G C C	
1641	TAAAGGAGACACATTAACGTATAATTCATTTAATTTAGCA	1680
	C T TC C A C AGC C C G	
1681	AGTTTCAGCACACCATTTCGAATTATCAGGGAATAACTTAC	1720
	T C C C C TC T	
1721	AAATAGGCGTCACAGGATTAAGTGCTGGAGATAAAGTTTA	1760
	G C C TC C C C C C	
1761	TATAGACAAAATTGAATTTATTCCAGTGAAT	1791
	C C G G C C C	

FIG.12C

1 ATG AATAATGTATTGAATAGTGAAGAACAACATTTT 40  
GAC C C C CTC T C C

41 GTGATGCGTATAATGTAGTAGCCCATGATCCATTTAGTTT 80  
C C A C C C G T C C C

81 TGAACATAAATCATTAGATACCATCCAAAAGAATGGATG 120  
C C GAGCC C C T T G G G

121 GAGTGGAAAAGAACAGATCATAGTTTATATGTAGCTCCTG 160  
A C T T C CTC C C C C A

161 TAGTCGGAACGTGTCTAGTTTTTTTGCTAAAGAAAGTGGG 200  
G T A C C CC T C G C

201 GAGTCTTATTGGAAAAGGATATTGAGTGAATTATGGGGG 240  
CTC C C C T C TCC C C T

241 ATAATATTTCTAGTGGTAGTACAAATCTAATGCAAGATA 280  
C C ATC GTCC T C C

281 TTTTAAGGGAGACAGAACAATTCTTAAATCAAAGACTTAA 320  
C G C G T C C GC T C

321 TACAGATACCCTTGCTCGTGTAATGCAGAATTGATAGGG 360  
C T T G A A C C T G C T

361 CTCCAAGCGAATATAAGGGAGTTTAATCAACAAGTAGATA 400  
A C TC T C C G G C

401 ATTTTTTAAACCCTACTCAAACCCTGTTCTTTTATCAAT 440  
C C G T A G T G C T C

441 AACTTCTTCGGTTAATACAATGCAGCAATTATTTCTAAAT 480  
C C G C T C C C C C

481 AGATTACCCCGATTCCAGATACAAGGATACCAGTTGTTAT 520  
G T T T C C CC

521 TATTACCTTTATTTGCACAGGCAGCCAATATGCATCTTTC 560  
TC T AC C T T C CT G

561 TTTTATTAGAGATGTTATTCTTAATGCAGATGAATGGGGT 600  
C C AC T C G C C C T C A

601 ATTTCAGCAGCAACATTACGTACGTATCGAGATTACCTGA 640  
C T C TC TA G A CA C T

641 GAAATTATACAAGAGATTATTCTAATTATTGTATAAATAC 680  
G C C TC T C C C C C C

FIG. 13A



681	GTATCAAAC <sup>•</sup> TGCGTTT <sup>•</sup> AGAGGGT <sup>•</sup> TAAACAC <sup>•</sup> CCGTTT <sup>•</sup> TACAC <sup>•</sup>	720
	T        G        C        C T    A C C    T    T A G C T	
721	GATATGTTAGAATTT <sup>•</sup> AGAACATATATGTTT <sup>•</sup> TTAAATGTAT <sup>•</sup>	760
	C    C T    G    C    G    C    C        C C T    C    G	
761	TTGAATATGTATCCATT <sup>•</sup> TGGTCATTGTTT <sup>•</sup> TAAATATCAGAG <sup>•</sup>	800
	G    C    C A G            A G T C    C    C    G    C	
801	TCTTATGGTATCTTCTGGCGCTAATTTATATGCTAGCGGT <sup>•</sup>	840
	CT G        G    C        A    C        C C    C    C T C T    C	
841	AGTGGACCACAGCAGACACAATCATT <sup>•</sup> TACAGCACAAAAC <sup>•</sup> T	880
	A    T    G A G C    C        T    G	
881	GGCCATTTT <sup>•</sup> TATATTCTCTTT <sup>•</sup> TCCAAGTTAATT <sup>•</sup> CGAATTA <sup>•</sup>	920
	C    G        A G C T    G            C    C    C    C	
921	TATATTATCTGGTATTAGTGGTACTAGGCTTTCTATTACC <sup>•</sup>	960
	C    T C    C A G            C T C        G    C    A    C    C    A	
961	TTCCCTAATATTGGTGGTTT <sup>•</sup> TACCGGGTAGTACTACAAC <sup>•</sup> TC <sup>•</sup>	1000
	T    C    C            A C    T    A    C T C C        C	
1001	ATTCATTGAATAGTGCCAGGGTTAATTATAGCGGAGGAGT <sup>•</sup>	1040
	A G C C    T    C T C        A    G    C    C    T        T	
1041	TTCATCTGGTCTCATAGGGGCGACTAATCTCAATCACAAC <sup>•</sup>	1080
	C A G C        A T    G    T    T    A        C T    G    C	
1081	TTTAATTGCAGCACGGTCCTCCCTCCTTTATCAACACCAT <sup>•</sup>	1120
	C        T C        C        T    G    A        C    G A G C        G	
1121	TTGTTAGAAGTTGGCTGGATT <sup>•</sup> CAGGTACAGATCGAGAGGG <sup>•</sup>	1160
	G    G T C C        T    C A G C        T        C    A	
1161	CGTTGCTACCTCTACGAATTGGCAGACAGAATCCTTTCAA <sup>•</sup>	1200
	A                    A    C            A    C    G        C	
1201	ACAACTTTAAGTTTAAGGTGTGGTGCTTTTTCAGCCCGTG <sup>•</sup>	1240
	C        C    T    C C    T C            A        C    T    A	
1241	GAAATTCAAAC <sup>•</sup> TATTTCCAGATTATTTTATCCGTAATAT <sup>•</sup>	1280
	G                    C    T        C    C    C    T A    G    C	
1281	TTCTGGGGTTCCTTTAGTTATTAGAAACGAAGATCTAACA <sup>•</sup>	1320
	C        T            C C    C    C    G    T        C    C    C	
1321	AGACCGTTACACTATAACCAAATAAGAAATATAGAAAGTC <sup>•</sup>	1360
	C    T    A C    T    T    C        G    T    G    C    C    G T C	
1361	CTTCGGGAACACCTGGTGGAGCACGGGCCTATTTGGTATC <sup>•</sup>	1400
	A    C    T    T    A    A    T        A    A    T    C C    C    G	

FIG.13B

1401	TGTGCATAACAGAAAAAATAATATCTATGCCGCTAATGAA	1440
	C G G C C C T C C G	
1441	AATGGTACTATGATCCATTTGGCGCCAGAAGATTATACAG	1480
	C C T CC T A C T	
1481	GATTTACTATATCGCCAATACATGCCACTCAAGTGAATAA	1520
	C C C T C T C C	
1521	TCAAACCTCGAACATTTATTTCTGAAAAATTTGGAAATCAA	1560
	G A C C C C C G C	
1561	GGTGATTCCTTAAGATTTGAACAAAGCAACACGACAGCTC	1600
	C G G C G TC T C A	
1601	GTTATACGCTTAGAGGGAATGGAAATAGTTACAATCTTTA	1640
	G C TT G C C C C	
1641	TTTAAGAGTATCTTCAATAGGAAATTCAACTATTCGAGTT	1680
	C G TAGC C T T C C C C T	
1681	ACTATAAACGGTAGAGTTTATACTGTTTCAAATGTTAATA	1720
	C C AC T C A C T G C	
1721	CCACTACAAATAACGATGGAGTTAATGATAATGGAGCTCG	1760
	T A G C T C C C C CA	
1761	TTTTTCAGATATTAATATCGGTAATATAGTAGCAAGTGAT	1800
	A CAGC C C C T C C C G CTC C	
1801	AATACTAATGTAACGCTAGATATAAATGTGACATTAACT	1840
	C C T TT G C C CC C T	
1841	CCGGTACTCCATTTGATCTCATGAATATTATGTTTGTGCC	1880
	T A C C	
1881	AACTAATCTTCCACCACTTTAT	1902
	C C T T G C	

FIG. 13C

1 ATGGAGGAAAATAATCAAAATCAATGCATACCTTACAATT 40  
G C C C T A C

41 GTTTAAGTAATCCTGAAGAAGTACTTTTGGATGGAGAACG 80  
C G C A G T GC T

81 GATATCAACTGGTAATTCATCAATTGATATTTCTCTGTCA 120  
C T C C T C C C CT C

121 CTTGTTCAAGTTTCTGGTATCTAACTTTGTACCAGGGGGAG 160  
T G C CAGC C G T T

161 GATTTTTAGTTGGATTAATAGATTTTGTATGGGGAATAGT 200  
G CC T C C T C C C T C

201 TGGCCCTTCTCAATGGGATGCATTTCTAGTACAAATTGAA 240  
T A C G G G

241 CAATTAATTAATGAAAGAATAGCTGAATTGCTAGGAATG 280  
G G C C G G C G C C C

281 CTGCTATTGCTAATTTAGAAGGATTAGGAAACAATTTCAA 320  
C C C G G C T C

321 TATATATGTGGAAGCATTAAAGAATGGGAAGAAGATCCT 360  
C C G C C G G C

361 AATAATCCAGAAACCAGGACCAGAGTAATTGATCGCTTTC 400  
C G C C T G G C CA A CA

401 GTATACTTGATGGGCTACTTGAAAGGGACATTCCTTCGTT 440  
A CT G C C CT G G A T C A C

441 TCGAATTTCTGGATTTGAAGTACCCCTTTTATCCGTTTAT 480  
CA C C C T T C G G C

481 GCTCAAGCGGCCAATCTGCATCTAGCTATATTAAGAGATT 520  
A T T C C CC TC CA

521 CTGTAATTTTGGAGAAAGATGGGGATTGACAACGATAAA 560  
G C C G G C T C

561 TGTCAATGAAAACCTATAATAGACTAATTAGGCATATTGAT 600  
C G T C C T C C C

601 GAATATGCTGATCACTGTGCAAATACGTATAATCGGGGAT 640  
G C C C T C C C C T C

641 TAAATAATTTACCGAAATCTACGTATCAAGATTGGATAAC 680  
G C C C T G T T

681 ATATAATCGATTACGGAGAGACTTAACATTGACTGTATTA 720  
C C CA G GA G CC C A T G

FIG. 14A

721	GATATCGCCGCTTTCTTTCCAACTATGACAATAGGAGAT	760
	C T A C G C	
761	ATCCAATTCAGCCAGTTGGTCAACTAACAAGGGAAGTTTA	800
	C T C A G T C A C	
801	TACGGACCCATTAATTAATTTTAATCCACAGTTACAGTCT	840
	T C T C C C T G AAG	
841	GTAGCTCAATTACCTACTTTTAACGTTATGGAGAGCAGCC	880
	C C C T C A C C TC	
881	GAATTAGAAATCCTCATTTATTTGATATATTGAATAATCT	920
	T C G C A C G C C C C	
921	TACAATCTTTACGGATTGGTTTAGTGTTGGACGCAATTTT	960
	T C C C C G T C C	
961	TATTGGGGAGGACATCGAGTAATATCTAGCCTTATAGGAG	1000
	T CA G C C CTCT T	
1001	GTGGTAACATAACATCTCCTATATATGGAAGAGAGGCGAA	1040
	G T C C C T A	
1041	CCAGGAGCCTCCAAGATCCTTTACTTTTAATGGACCGGTÀ	1080
	A C TAGT C C C C T A C	
1081	TTTAGGACTTTATCAAATCCTACTTTACGATTATTACAGC	1120
	C A C G T C C GA GC C	
1121	AACCTTGGCCAGCGCCACCATTTAATTTACGTGGTGTTGA	1160
	T T C CC TA A	
1161	AGGAGTAGAATTTTCTACACCTACAAATAGCTTTACGTAT	1200
	G C T G C T C CTC C T C	
1201	CGAGGAAGAGGTACGGTTGATTCTTTAACTGAATTACCGC	1240
	A T A C C G C C C A	
1241	CTGAGGATAATAGTGTGCCACCTCGCGAAGGATATAGTCA	1280
	A C C CA G C CTCC	
1281	TCGTTTATGTCATGCAACTTTTGTTCAAAGATCTGGAACA	1320
	CA G G C C C C G GC T C T	
1321	CCTTTTTTAACAACTGGTG TAGTATTTTCTTGACCGATC	1360
	A CC C T A A T G C A T	
1361	GTAGTGCAACTCTTACAAATACAATTGATCCAGAGAGAAT	1400
	T C T C C G	

FIG. 14B

1401	TAATCAAATACCTTTAGTGAAAGGATTTAGAGTTTGGGGG	1440
	C            C   A   G   C   G   T   CC   T   G        A	
1441	GGCACCTCTGTCATTACAGGACCAGGATTTACAGGAGGGG	1480
	A   T            C            C   C            T	
1481	ATATCCTTCGAAGAAATACCTTTGGTGATTTTGTATCTCT	1520
	T   A            C   T            C   C        GAGC	
1521	ACAAGTCAATATTAATTCACCAATTACCCAAAGATACCGT	1560
	C        T   C   C   C   T            T            T	
1561	TTAAGATTTCTGTTACGCTTCCAGTAGGGATGCACGAGTTA	1600
	C   C   G            A   TTCCC   T   C   TA        C	
1601	TAGTATTAACAGGAGCGGCATCCACAGGAGTGGGAGGCCA	1640
	C   GC   C   C   C   A   T   T   C   T   C   T   A	
1641	AGTTAGTGTAATATGCCTCTTCAGAAAACATATGGAAATA	1680
	CTCC   G   C            A   C            G            G   C	
1681	GGGGAGAACTTAACATCTAGAACATTTAGATATACCGATT	1720
	C            G            C   G   C   C            C        C	
1721	TTAGTAATCCTTTTTTCATTTAGAGCTAATCCAGATATAAT	1760
	CTC    C            CAGT   CC   T   C   C   T   C   C	
1761	TGGGATAAGTGAACAACCTCTATTTGGTGCAGGTTCTATT	1800
	C   T   C            C            A   T        AGC   C	
1801	AGTAGCGGTGAACTTTATATAGATAAAATTGAAATTATTC	1840
	TCATCT   C        T   G   C   T   C   G            G   C	
1841	TAGCAGATGCAACATTTGAAGCAGAATCTGATTTAGAAAG	1880
	T   C   C   T   CC   C   G   T   G   ACA   CC   T   G	
1881	AGCACAAAAGGCGGTGAATGCCCTGTTTACTTCTTCCAAT	1920
	C   G            T            C            C        CA	
1921	CAAATCGGGTTAAAAACCGATGTGACGGATTATCATATTG	1960
	GC   T   C   G            TA   C   T   T   C            C	
1961	ATCAAGTATCCAATTTAGTGGATTGTTTATCAGATGAATT	2000
	C        G            C   G        CACC   ACC   TAGC        G	
2001	TTGTCTGGATGAAAAGCGAGAATTGTCCGAGAAAGTCAAA	2040
	C   C   C   C   G            T        C   C            T	
2041	CATGCGAAGCGACTCAGTGATGAGCGGAATTTACTTCAAG	2080
	C   C            T            C   C        A            C   CT   G	
2081	ATCCAAACTTCAGAGGGATCAATAGACAACCAGACCGTG	2120
	CT   C            A   AC            C   G        G            A	

FIG. 14C

2121	CTGGAGAGGAAGTACAGATATTACCATCCAAGGAGGAGAT	2160
	T. G T C C GG C C C	
2161	GACGTATTCAAAGAGAATTACGTCACACTACCGGGTACCG	2200
	T G G C C CT C A TT	
2201	TTGATGAGTGCTATCCAACGTATTTATATCAGAAAATAGA	2240
	C C C T C C G C G C	
2241	TGAGTCGAAATTAAGCTTATACCCGTTATGAATTAAGA	2280
	C C C C TC A G C C T	
2281	GGGTATATCGAAGATAGTCAAGACTTAGAAATCTATTTGA	2320
	C C C C C T C C	
2321	TCCGTTACAATGCAAAACACGAAATAGTAAATGTGCCAGG	2360
	A G C G G CC G C	
2361	CACGGGTTCCCTTATGGCCGCTTTCAGCCCCAATGCCAATC	2400
	T T C C A T TCT C T	
2401	GGAAAGTGTGGAGAACCGAATCGATGCGCGCCACACCTTG	2440
	G G T CA T	
2441	AATGGAATCCTGATCTAGATTGTTCTCTGCAGAGACGGGGA	2480
	G CT G C C G T C	
2481	AAATGTGCACATCATTCCCATCATTTACCTTGGATATT	2520
	G G C C T C T C C	
2521	GATGTTGGATGTACAGACTTAAATGAGGACTTAGGTGTAT	2560
	G T C G C C A C	
2561	GGGTGATATTCAAGATTAAGACGCAAGATGGCCATGCAAG	2600
	C C C C C A C	
2601	ACTAGGGAATCTAGAGTTTCTCGAAGAGAAACCATTATTA	2640
	T C C T GG C	
2641	GGGGAAGCACTAGCTCGTGTGAAAAGAGCGGAGAAGAAGT	2680
	T T C G A	
2681	GGAGAGACAAACGAGAGAACTGCAGTTGGAACAAATAT	2720
	G T CG A G T C	
2721	TGTTTATAAAGAGGGCAAAAGAATCTGTAGATGCTTTATTT	2760
	C C G C G C G G C	
2761	GTAAACTCTCAATATGATAGATTACAAGTGGATACGAACA	2800
	G C CAG G CC C C	
2801	TCGCCATGATTCATGCGGCAGATAAACGCGTTCATAGAAT	2840
	C C C C T G C C	

FIG. 14D

2841 CCGGGAAGCGTATCTGCCAGAGTTGTCTGTGATTCCAGGT 2880  
T T G T CT T C C T

2881 GTCAATGCGGCCATTTTCGAAGAATTAGAGGGACGTATTT 2920  
G C T C G C T C

2921 TTACAGCGTATTCTTATATGATGCGAGAAATGTCATTAA 2960  
C A TC G C C C C

2961 AAATGGCGATTTCATAATGGCTTATTATGCTGGAACGTG 3000  
G C T C C C CAGC T

3001 AAAGGTCATGTAGATGTAGAAGAGCAAAACAACCACCGTT 3040  
G C G G A G T G

3041 CGGTCCTTGTTATCCCAGAATGGGAGGCAGAAGTGTACAC 3080  
C G G G T G A T C

3081 AGAGGTTTCGTGTCTGTCCAGGTCGTGGCTATATCCTTCGT 3120  
A A A A C T C

3121 GTCACAGCATATAAAGAGGGATATGGAGAGGGCTGCGTAA 3160  
G C T C G C T T G

3161 CGATCCATGAGATCGAAGACAATACAGACGAACTGAAATT 3200  
C C GA C C G T G

3201 CAGCAACTGTGTAGAAGAGGAAGTATATCCAAACAACACA 3240  
TC C C G A A C C C

3241 GTAACGTGTAATAATTATACTGGGACTCAAGAAGAATATG 3280  
T T C CG C C T A G G C

3281 AGGGTACGTACACTTCTCGTAATCAAGGATATGACGAAGC 3320  
GA G C AGC CAG T CA

3321 CTATGGTAATAACCCTTCCGTACCAGCTGATTACGCTTCA 3360  
TCC TCXXXXXXXXXXXX T T C T C C

3361 GTCTATGAAGAAAAATCGTATACAGATGGACGAAGAGAGA 3400  
G C G G C C CA C T

3401 ATCCTTGTGAATCTAACAGAGGCTATGGGGATTACACACC 3440  
C C G TC T CA C

3441 ACTACCGGCTGGTTATGTAACAAAGGATTTAGAGTACTTC 3480  
T A T C T C GC T T

3481 CCAGAGACCGATAAGGTATGGATTGAGATCGGAGAAACAG 3520  
T C A G C T C

3521 AAGGAACATTTCATCGTGGATAGCGTGGAATTACTCCTTAT 3560  
G C C GC T T G

3561 GGAGGAA 3567

FIG. 14E

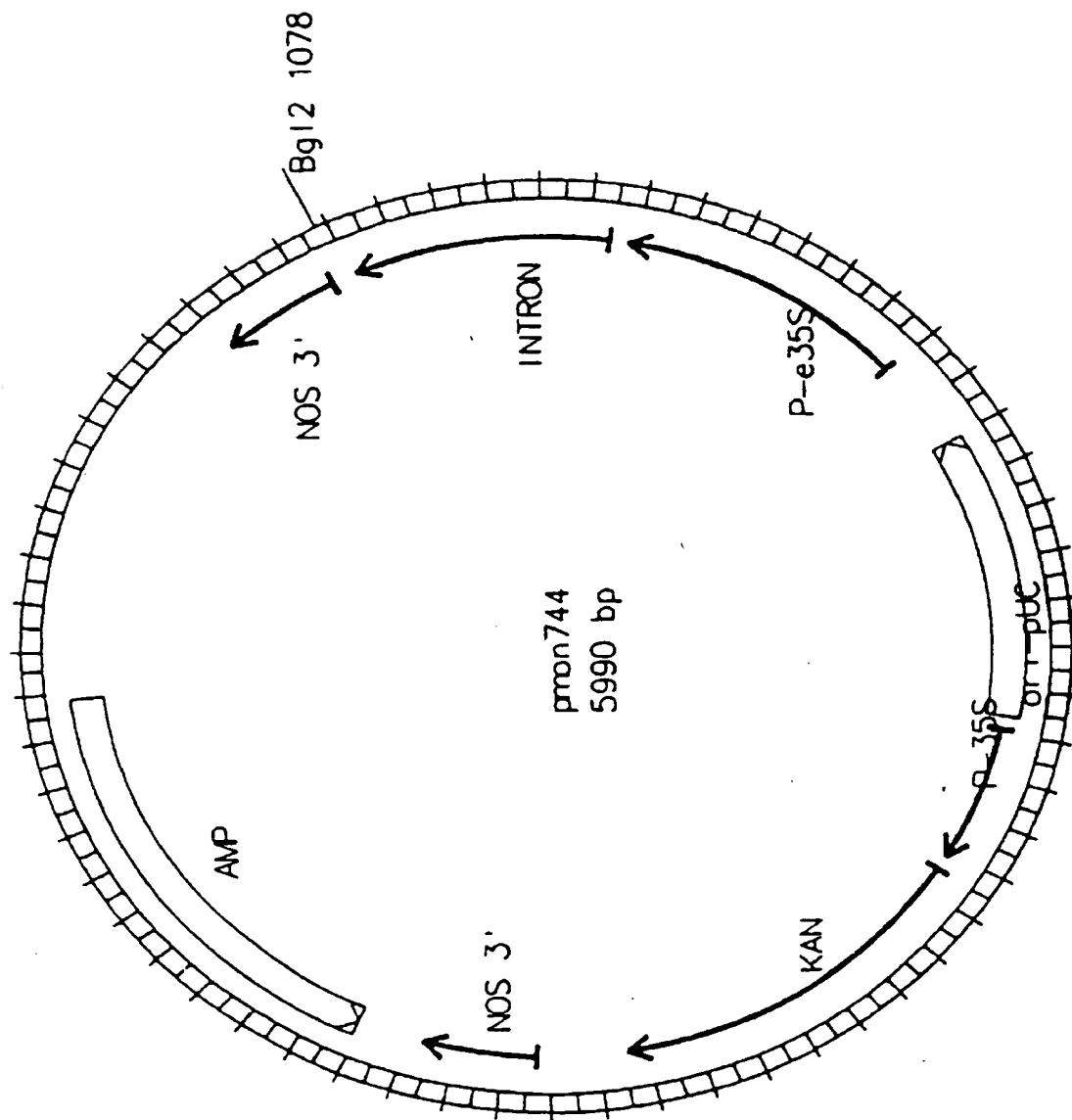


FIG. 15



1	AGATCTAGAGGTAATTGTTATGAGTACTGTCGTGGTTAAG	40
	GATC	
41	GGAAACGTCAACGGTGGTGTACAACAACCTAGAAGGAGGA	80
	G T A	
81	GAAGGCAATCCCTTCGCAGGAGGGCTAACAGAGTACAGCC	120
	T A T	
121	AGTGGTTATGGTCACTGCTCCTGGCGAACCCAGGAGGAGG	160
	GC A A A	
161	AGACGCAGAAGAGGAGGCAATCGCAGGTCAAGAAGAACTG	200
	A G T A	
201	GAGTTCCCAGGGGAAGGGGCTCAAGCGAGACATTCGTGTT	240
	A A T	
241	TACAAAGGACAACCTCGTGGGCAACTCCCAAGGAAGTTTC	280
281	ACCTTCGGACCAAGTGTATCAGACTGTCCAGCATTCAAGG	320
	T	
321	ATGGAATACTCAAGGCCTACCATGAGTACAAGATCACAAAG	360
	T	
361	TATCCTTCTTCAGTTCGTCAGCGAGGCCTCTTCCACCTCA	400
	T G T	
401	CCAGGATCCATCGCTTATGAGTTGGACCCACATTGCAAAG	440
	C A T	
441	TATCATCCCTCCAGTCCTACGTCAACAAGTTCCAAATCAC	480
	T	
481	AAAGGGAGGAGCTAAGACCTATCAAGCTAGGATGATCAAC	520
	T T C T	
521	GGAGTAGAATGGCACGATTCATCTGAGGATCAGTGCAGGA	560
	T T A	
561	TACTTTGGAAAGGAAGTGGAAAATCTTCAGACCCAGCAGG	600
	C A G T T	
601	ATCTTTCAGAGTCACCATCAGAGTGGCTCTTCAAACCCC	640
	T T A	
641	AAGTAATAGACTCCGGATCAGAGCCTGGTCCAAGCCCACA	680
	A T	

FIG. 16A

681 ACCAACACCCACTCCAACCTCCCAAAGCATGAGCGATTT 720  
721 ATTGCTTACGTCGGCATACCTATGCTGACCATTCAAGAAT 760  
761 TC 762

**FIG. 16B**

# SYNTHETIC PLANT GENES FROM *BT* *KURSTAKI* AND METHOD FOR PREPARATION

This is a Continuation, of application U.S. Ser. No. 08/433,111, filed on May 3, 1995, now abandoned, which is a divisional of U.S. Ser. No. 07/959,506, filed Oct. 9, 1992, now U.S. Pat. No. 5,500,365, which is a continuation of U.S. Ser. No. 07/476,661, filed Feb. 12, 1990, now abandoned, which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 07/315,355, filed Feb. 24, 1989, now abandoned.

## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to genetic engineering and more particularly to plant transformation in which a plant is transformed to express a heterologous gene.

Although great progress has been made in recent years with respect to transgenic plants which express foreign proteins such as herbicide resistant enzymes and viral coat proteins, very little is known about the major factors affecting expression of foreign genes in plants. Several potential factors could be responsible in varying degrees for the level of protein expression from a particular coding sequence. The level of a particular mRNA in the cell is certainly a critical factor.

The potential causes of low steady state levels of mRNA due to the nature of the coding sequence are many. First, full length RNA synthesis micas not occur at a high frequency. This could, for example, be caused by the premature termination of RNA during transcription or due to unexpected mRNA processing during transcription. Second, full length RNA could be produced but then processed (splicing, polyA addition) in the nucleus in a fashion that creates a nonfunctional mRNA. If the RNA is properly synthesized, terminated and polyadenylated, it then can move to the cytoplasm for translation. In the cytoplasm, mRNAs have distinct half lives that are determined by their sequences and by the cell type in which they are expressed. Some RNAs are very short-lived and some are much more long-lived. In addition, there is an effect, whose magnitude is uncertain, of translational efficiency on mRNA half-life. In addition, every RNA molecule folds into a particular structure, or perhaps family of structures, which is determined by its sequence. The particular structure of any RNA might lead to greater or lesser stability in the cytoplasm. Structure per se is probably also a determinant of mRNA processing in the nucleus. Unfortunately, it is impossible to predict, and nearly impossible to determine, the structure of any RNA (except for tRNA) in vitro or in vivo. However, it is likely that dramatically changing the sequence of an RNA will have a large effect on its folded structure. It is likely that structure per se or particular structural features also have a role in determining RNA stability.

Some particular sequences and signals have been identified in RNAs that have the potential for having a specific effect on RNA stability. This section summarizes what is known about these sequences and signals. These identified sequences often are A+T rich, and thus are more likely to occur in an A+T rich coding sequence such as a *B.t.* gene. The sequence motif ATTTA (or AUUUA as it appears in RNA) has been implicated as a destabilizing sequence in mammalian cell mRNA (Shaw and Kamen, 1986). No analysis of the function of this sequence in plants has been done. Many short lived mRNAs have A+T rich 3' untranslated regions, and these regions often have the ATTTA sequence, sometimes present in multiple copies or as multi-

mers (e.g., ATTTATTTA...). Shaw and Kamen showed that the transfer of the 3' end of an unstable mRNA to a stable RNA (globin or VA1) decreased the stable RNA's half life dramatically. They further showed that a pentamer of ATTTA had a profound destabilizing effect on a stable message, and that this signal could exert its effect whether it was located at the 3' end or within the coding sequence. However, the number of ATTTA sequences and/or the sequence context in which they occur also appear to be important in determining whether they function as destabilizing sequences. Shaw and Kamen showed that a trimer of ATTTA had much less effect than a pentamer on mRNA stability and a dimer or a monomer had no effect on stability (Shaw and Kamen, 1987). Note that multimers of ATTTA such as a pentamer automatically create an A+T rich region. This was shown to be a cytoplasmic effect, not nuclear. In other unstable mRNAs, the ATTTA sequence may be present in only a single copy, but it is often contained in an A+T rich region. From the animal cell data collected to date, it appears that ATTTA at least in some contexts is important in stability, but it is not yet possible to predict which occurrences of ATTTA are destabilizing elements or whether any of these effects are likely to be seen in plants.

Some studies on mRNA degradation in animal cells also indicate that RNA degradation may begin in some cases with nucleolytic attack in A+T rich regions. It is not clear if these cleavages occur at ATTTA sequences. There are also examples of mRNAs that have differential stability depending on the cell type in which they are expressed or on the stage within the cell cycle at which they are expressed. For example, histone mRNAs are stable during DNA synthesis but unstable if DNA synthesis is disrupted. The 3' end of some histone mRNAs seems to be responsible for this effect (Pandey and Marzluff, 1987). It does not appear to be mediated by ATTTA, nor is it clear what controls the differential stability of this mRNA.

Another example is the differential stability of IgG mRNA in B lymphocytes during B cell maturation (Genovese and Milcarek, 1988). A final example is the instability of a mutant beta-thalassemic globin mRNA. In bone marrow cells, where this gene is normally expressed, the mutant mRNA is unstable, while the wild-type mRNA is stable. When the mutant gene is expressed in HeLa or L cells in vitro, the mutant mRNA shows no instability (Lim et al., 1988). These examples all provide evidence that mRNA stability can be mediated by cell type or cell cycle specific factors. Furthermore this type of instability is not yet associated with specific sequences. Given these uncertainties, it is not possible to predict which RNAs are likely to be unstable in a given cell. In addition, even the ATTTA motif may act differentially depending on the nature of the cell in which the RNA is present. Shaw and Kamen (1987) have reported that activation of protein kinase C can block degradation mediated by ATTTA.

The addition of a polyadenylate string to the 3' end is common to most eucaryotic mRNAs, both plant and animal. The currently accepted view of polyA addition is that the nascent transcript extends beyond the mature 3' terminus. Contained within this transcript are signals for polyadenylation and proper 3' end formation. This processing at the 3' end involves cleavage of the mRNA and addition of polyA to the mature 3' end. By searching for consensus sequences near the polyA tract in both plant and animal mRNAs, it has been possible to identify consensus sequences that apparently are involved in polyA addition and 3' end cleavage. The same consensus sequences seem to be important to both of these processes. These signals are typically a variation on

the sequence AATAAA. In animal cells, some variants of this sequence that are functional have been identified; in plant cells there seems to be an extended range of functional sequences (Wickens and Stephenson, 1984; Dean et al., 1986). Because all of these consensus sequences are variations on AATAAA, they all are A+T rich sequences. This sequence is typically found 15 to 20 bp before the polyA tract in a mature mRNA. Experiments in animal cells indicate that this sequence is involved in both polyA addition and 3' maturation. Site directed mutations in this sequence can disrupt these functions (Conway and Wickens, 1988; Wickens et al., 1987). However, it has also been observed that sequences up to 50 to 100 bp 3' to the putative polyA signal are also required; i.e., a gene that has a normal AATAAA but has been retlaced or disrupted downstream does not get properly polyadenylated (Gil and Proudfoot, 1984; Sadofsky and Alwine, 1984; McDevitt et al., 1984). That is, the polyA signal itself is not sufficient for complete and proper processing. It is not yet known what specific downstream sequences are required in addition to the polyA signal, or if there is a specific sequence that has this function. Therefore, sequence analysis can only identify potential polyA signals.

In naturally occurring mRNAs that are normally polyadenylated, it has been observed that disruption of this process, either by altering the polyA signal or other sequences in the mRNA, profound effects can be obtained in the level of functional mRNA. This has been observed in several naturally occurring mRNAs, with results that are gene specific so far. There are no general rules that can be derived yet from the study of mutants of these natural genes, and no rules that can be applied to heterologous genes. Below are four examples:

1. In a globin gene, absence of a proper polyA site leads to improper termination of transcription. It is likely, but not proven, that the improperly terminated RNA is nonfunctional and unstable (Proudfoot et al., 1987).
2. In a globin gene, absence of a functional polyA signal can lead to a 100-fold decrease in the level of mRNA accumulation (Proudfoot et al., 1987).
3. A globin gene polyA site was placed into the 3' ends of two different histone genes. The histone genes contain a secondary structure (stem-loop) near their 3' ends. The amount of properly polyadenylated histone mRNA produced from these chimeras decreased as the distance between the stem-loop and the polyA site increased. Also, the two histone genes produced greatly different levels of properly polyadenylated mRNA. This suggests an interaction between the polyA site and other sequences on the mRNA that can modulate mRNA accumulation (Pandy and Marzluff, 1987).
4. The soybean leghemoglobin gene has been cloned into HeLa cells, and it has been determined that this plant gene contains a "cryptic" polyadenylation signal that is active in animal cells, but is not utilized in plant cells. This leads to the production of a new polyadenylated mRNA that is nonfunctional. This again shows that analysis of a gene in one cell type cannot predict its behavior in alternative cell types (Wiebauer et al., 1988).

From these examples, it is clear that in natural mRNAs proper polyadenylation is important in mRNA accumulation, and that disruption of this process can effect mRNA levels significantly. However, insufficient knowledge exists to predict the effect of changes in a normal gene. In a heterologous gene, where we do not know if the putative polyA sites

(consensus sequences) are functional, it is even harder to predict the consequences. However, it is possible that the putative sites identified are disfunctional. That is, these sites may not act as proper polyA sites, but instead function as aberrant sites that give rise to unstable mRNAs.

In animal cell systems, AATAAA is by far the most common signal identified in mRNAs upstream of the polyA, but at least four variants have also been found (Wickens and Stephenson, 1984). In plants, not nearly so much analysis has been done, but it is clear that multiple sequences similar to AATAAA can be used. The plant sites below called major or minor refer only to the study of Dean et al. (1986) which analyzed only three types of plant gene. The designation of polyadenylation sites as major or minor refers only to the frequency of their occurrence as functional sites in naturally occurring genes that have been analyzed. In the case of plants this is a very limited database. It is hard to predict with any certainty that a site designated major or minor is more or less likely to function partially or completely when found in a heterologous gene such as *B.t.*

PA	AATAAA	Major consensus site
P1A	AATAAT	Major plant site
P2A	AACCAA	Minor plant site
P3A	ATATAA	"
P4A	AATCAA	"
P5A	ATACTA	"
P6A	ATAAAA	"
P7A	ATGAAA	"
P8A	AAGCAT	"
P9A	ATTAAT	"
P10A	ATACAT	"
P11A	AAAATA	"
P12A	ATTAAA	Minor animal site
P13A	AATTAA	"
P14A	AATACA	"
P15A	CATAAA	"

Another type of RNA processing that occurs in the nucleus is intron splicing. Nearly all of the work on intron processing has been done in animal cells, but some data is emerging from plants. Intron processing depends on proper 5' and 3' splice junction sequences. Consensus sequences for these junctions have been derived for both animal and plant mRNAs, but only a few nucleotides are known to be invariant. Therefore, it is hard to predict with any certainty whether a putative splice junction is functional or partially functional based solely on sequence analysis. In particular, the only invariant nucleotides are GT at the 5' end of the intron and AG at the 3' end of the intron. In plants, at every nearby position, either within the intron or in the exon flanking the intron, all four nucleotides can be found, although some positions show some nucleotide preference (Brown, 1986; Hanley and Schuler, 1988).

A plant intron has been moved from a patatin gene into a GUS gene. To do this, site directed mutagenesis was performed to introduce new restriction sites, and this mutagenesis changed several nucleotides in the intron and exon sequences flanking the GT and AG. This intron still functioned properly, indicating the importance of the GT and AG and the flexibility at other nucleotide positions. There are of course many occurrences of GT and AG in all genes that do not function as intron splice junctions, so there must be some other sequence or structural features that identify splice junctions. In plants, one such feature appears to be base composition per se. Wiebauer et al. (1988) and Goodall et al. (1988) have analyzed plant introns and exons and found that exons have ~50% A+T while introns have ~70% A+T. Goodall et al. (1988) also created an artificial plant intron

that has consensus 5' and 3' splice junctions and a random A+T rich internal sequence. This intron was spliced correctly in plants. When the internal segment was replaced by a G+C rich sequence, splicing efficiency was drastically reduced. These two examples demonstrate that intron recognition in plants may depend on very general features—splice junctions that have a great deal of sequence diversity and A+T richness of the intron itself. This, of course, makes it difficult to predict from sequence alone whether any particular sequence is likely to function as an active or partially active intron for RNA processing.

*B.t.* genes being A+T rich contain numerous stretches of various lengths that have 70% or greater A+T. The number of such stretches identified by sequence analysis depends on the length of sequence scanned.

As for polyadenylation described above, there are complications in predicting what sequences might be utilized as splice sites in any given gene. First, many naturally occurring genes have alternative splicing pathways that create alternative combinations of exons in the final mRNA (Gallega and Nadal-Ginard, 1988; Helfman and Ricci, 1988; Tsunashita and Korn, 1989). That is, some splice junctions are apparently recognized under some circumstances or in certain cell types, but not in others. The rules governing this are not understood. In addition, there can be an interaction between processing paths such that utilization of a particular polyadenylation site can interfere with splicing at a nearby splice site and vice versa (Adami and Nevins, 1988; Brady and Wold, 1988; Marzluff and Pandey, 1988). Again no predictive rules are available. Also, sequence changes in a gene can drastically alter the utilization of particular splice junctions. For example, in a bovine growth hormone gene, small deletions in an exon a few hundred bases downstream of an intron cause the splicing efficiency of the intron to drop from greater than 95% to less than 2% (essentially nonfunctional). Other deletions however have essentially no effect (Hampson and Rottman, 1988). Finally, a variety of in vitro and in vivo experiments indicate that mutations that disrupt normal splicing lead to rapid degradation of the RNA in the nucleus. Splicing is a multistep process in the nucleus and mutations in normal splicing can lead to blockades in the process at a variety of steps. Any of these blockades can then lead to an abnormal and unstable RNA. Studies of mutants of normally processed (polyadenylation and splicing) genes are relevant to the study of heterologous genes such as *B.t.* *B.t.* genes might contain functional signals that lead to the production of aberrant nonfunctional mRNAs, and these mRNAs are likely to be unstable. But the *B.t.* genes are perhaps even more likely to contain signals that are analogous to mutant signals in a natural gene. As shown above these mutant signals are very likely to cause defects in the processing pathways whose consequence is to produce unstable mRNAs.

It is not known with any certainty what signals RNA transcription termination in plant or animal cells. Some studies on animal genes that indicate that stretches of sequence rich in T cause termination by calf thymus RNA polymerase II in vitro. These studies have shown that the 3' ends of in vitro terminated transcripts often lie within runs of T such as T5, T6 or T7. Other identified sites have not been composed solely of T, but have had one or more other nucleotides as well. Termination has been found to occur within the sequences TATTTTTT, ATTCTC, TTCTT (Dedrick et al., 1987; Reines et al., 1987). In the case of these latter two, the context in which the sequence is found has been C+T rich as well. It is not known if this is essential. Other studies have implicated stretches of A as potential

transcriptional terminators. An interesting example from SV40 illustrates the uncertainty in defining terminators based on sequence alone. One potential terminator in SV40 was identified as being A rich and having a region of dyad symmetry (potential stem-loop) 5' to the A rich stretch. However, a second terminator identified experimentally downstream in the same gene was not A rich and included no potential secondary structure (Kessler et al., 1988). Of course, due to the A+T content of *B.t.* genes, they are rich in runs of A or T that could act as terminators. The importance of termination to stability of the mRNA is shown by the globin gene example described above. Absence of a normal polyA site leads to a failure in proper termination with a consequent decrease in mRNA.

There is also an effect on mRNA stability due to the translation of the mRNA. Premature translational termination in human triose phosphate isomerase leads to instability of the mRNA (Daar et al., 1988). Another example is the beta-thalassemic globin mRNA described above that is specifically unstable in bone marrow cells (Lim et al., 1988). The defect in this mutant gene is a single base pair deletion at codon 44 that leads to translational termination (a nonsense codon) at codon 60. Compared to properly translated normal globin mRNA, this mutant RNA is very unstable. These results indicate that an improperly translated mRNA is unstable. Other work in yeast indicates that proper but poor translation can have an effect on mRNA levels. A heterologous gene was modified to convert certain codons to more yeast preferred codons. An overall 10-fold increase in protein production was achieved, but there was also about a 3-fold increase in mRNA (Hoekema et al., 1987). This indicates that more efficient translation can lead to greater mRNA stability, and that the effect of codon usage can be at the RNA level as well as the translational level. It is not clear from codon usage studies which codons lead to poor translation, or how this is coupled to mRNA stability.

## SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

It is an object of the present invention to provide a method for preparing synthetic plant genes which express their respective proteins at relatively high levels when compared to wild-type genes. It is yet another object of the present invention to provide synthetic plant genes which express the crystal protein toxin of *Bacillus thuringiensis* at relatively high levels.

## BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIGS. 1A–1B illustrate the steps employed in modifying a wild-type gene to increase expression efficiency in plants.

FIGS. 2A–2C illustrate a comparison of the changes in the modified *B.t.k.* HD-1 sequence of Example 1 (lower line) (SEQ ID NO:20) versus the wild-type sequence of *B.t.k.* HD-1 which encodes the crystal protein toxin (upper line).

FIGS. 3A–3C illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 sequence of Example 2 (lower line) (SEQ ID NO:22) versus the wild-type sequence of *B.t.k.* HD-1 which encodes the crystal protein toxin (upper line).

FIGS. 4A–4C illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-73 sequence of Example 3 (lower line) (SEQ ID NO:23) versus the wild-type sequence of *B.t.k.* HD-73 (upper line).

FIG. 5 represents a plasmid map of intermediate plant transformation vector cassette pMON893.

FIG. 6 represents a plasmid map of intermediate plant transformation vector cassette pMON900.

FIG. 7 represents a map for the disarmed T-DNA of *A. tumefaciens* ACO.

FIGS. 8A–8C illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic truncated *B.t.k.* HD-73 gene (Amino acids 29–615 with an N-terminal Met-Ala) of Example 3 (lower line) (SEQ ID NO:21) versus the wild-type sequence of *B.t.k.* HD-73 (upper line).

FIGS. 9A–9E illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic/wild-type full length *B.t.k.* HD-73 sequence of Example 3 (lower line) (SEQ ID NO:24) versus the wild-type full-length sequence of *B.t.k.* HD-73 (upper line).

FIGS. 10A–10E illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic/modified full length *B.t.k.* HD-73 sequence of Example 3 (lower line) (SEQ ID NO:25) versus the wild-type full-length sequence of *B.t.k.* HD-73 (upper line).

FIGS. 11A–11E illustrate a comparison of the changes in the fully synthetic full-length *B.t.k.* HD-73 sequence of Example 3 (lower line) (SEQ ID NO:26) versus the wild-type full-length sequence of *B.t.k.* HD-73 (upper line).

FIGS. 12A–12C illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic *B.t.t.* sequence of Example 5 (lower line) versus the wild-type sequence of *B.t.t.* which encodes the crystal protein toxin (upper line).

FIG. 13A–13C illustrates a comparison of the changes in the synthetic *B.t.* P2 sequence of Example 6 (lower line) versus the wild-type sequence of *B.t.k.* HD-1 which encodes the P2 protein toxin (upper line).

FIGS. 14A–14E illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic *B.t. entomocidus* sequence of Example 7 (lower line) versus the wild-type sequence of *B.t. entomocidus* which encodes the Btent protein toxin (upper line).

FIG. 15 illustrates a plasmid map for plant expression cassette vector pMON744.

FIG. 16A–16B illustrate a comparison of the changes in the synthetic potato leaf roll virus (PLRV) coat protein sequence of Example 9 (lower line) versus the wild-type coat protein sequence of PLRV (upper line).

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides a method for preparing synthetic plant genes which genes express their protein product at levels significantly higher than the wild-type genes which were commonly employed in plant transformation heretofore. In another aspect, the present invention also provides novel synthetic plant genes which encode non-plant proteins.

For brevity and clarity of description, the present invention will be primarily described with respect to the preparation of synthetic plant genes which encode the crystal protein toxin of *Bacillus thuringiensis* (*B.t.*). Suitable *B.t.* subspecies include, but are not limited to, *B.t. kurstaki* HD-1, *B.t. kurstaki* HD-73, *B.t. sotto*, *B.t. berliner*, *B.t. thuringiensis*, *B.t. tolworthi*, *B.t. dendrolimus*, *B.t. alesti*, *B.t. galleriae*, *B.t. aizawai*, *B.t. subtoxicus*, *B.t. entomocidus*, *B.t. tenebrionis* and *B.t. san diego*. However, those skilled in the art will recognize and it should be understood that the present method may be used to prepare synthetic plant genes which encode non-plant proteins other than the crystal protein toxin of *B.t.* as well as plant proteins (see for instance, Example 9).

The expression of *B.t.* genes in plants is problematic. Although the expression of *B.t.* genes in plants at insecticidal levels has been reported, this accomplishment has not been straightforward. In particular, the expression of a

full-length lepidopteran specific *B.t.* gene (comprising DNA from a *B.t.k.* isolate) has been reported to be unsuccessful in yielding insecticidal levels of expression in some plant species (Vaeck et al., 1987 and Barton et al., 1987).

It has been reported that expression of the full-length gene from *B.t.k.* HD-1 was detectable in tomato plants but that truncated genes led to a higher frequency of insecticidal plants with an overall higher level of expression. Truncated genes of *B.t. berliner* also led to a higher frequency of insecticidal plants in tobacco (Vaeck et al., 1987). On the other hand, insecticidal plants were provided from lettuce transformants using a full-length gene.

It has also been reported that the full length gene from *B.t.k.* HD-73 gave some insecticidal effect in tobacco (Adang et al., 1987). However, the *B.t.* mRNA detected in these plants was only 1.7 kb compared to the expected 3.7 kb indicating improper expression of the gene. It was suggested that this truncated mRNA was too short to encode a functional truncated toxin, but there must have been a low level of longer mRNA in some plants or no insecticidal activity would have been observed. Others have reported in a publication that they observed a large amount of shorter than expected mRNA from a truncated *B.t.k.* gene, but some mRNA of the expected size was also observed. In fact, it was suggested that expression of the full length gene is toxic to tobacco callus (Barton et al., 1987).

The above illustrates that lepidopteran type *B.t.* genes are poorly expressed in plants compared to other chimeric genes previously expressed from the same promoter cassettes.

The expression of *B.t.t.* in tomato and potato is at levels similar to that of *B.t.k.* (i.e., poor). *B.t.t.* and *B.t.k.* genes share only limited sequence homology, but they share many common features in terms of base composition and the presence of particular A+T rich elements.

All reports in the field have noted the lower than expected expression of *B.t.* genes in plants. In general, insecticidal efficacy has been measured using insects very sensitive to *B.t.* toxin such as tobacco hornworm. Although it has been possible to obtain plants totally protected against tobacco hornworm, it is important to note that hornworm is up to 500 fold more sensitive to *B.t.* toxin than some agronomically important insect pests such as beet armyworm. It is therefore of interest to obtain transgenic plants that are protected against all important lepidopteran pests (or against Colorado potato beetle in the case of *B.t. tenebrionis*), and in addition to have a level of *B.t.* expression that provides an additional safety margin over and above the efficacious protection level. It is also important to devise plant genes which function reproducibly from species to species, so that insect resistant plants can be obtained in a predictable fashion.

In order to achieve these goals, it is important to understand the nature of the poorer than expected expression of *B.t.* genes in plants. The level of stable *B.t.* mRNA in plants is much lower than expected. That is, compared to other coding sequences driven by the same promoter, the level of *B.t.* mRNA measured by Northern analysis or nuclease protection experiments is much lower. For example, tomato plant 337 (Fischhoff et al., 1987) was selected as the best expressing plant with pMON9711 which contains the *B.t.k.* HD-1 KpnI fragment driven by the CaMV 35S promoter and contains the NOS-NPTII-NOS selectable marker gene. In this plant the level of *B.t.* mRNA is between 100 to 1000 fold lower than the level of NPTII mRNA, even though the 35S promoter is approximately 50-fold stronger than the NOS promoter (Sanders et al., 1987).

The level of *B.t.* toxin protein detected in plants is consistent with the low level of *B.t.* mRNA. Moreover, the

insecticidal efficacy of the transgenic plants correlates with the *B.t.* protein level indicating that the toxin protein produced in plants is biologically active. Therefore, the low level of *B.t.* toxin expression may be the result of the low levels of *B.t.* mRNA.

Messenger RNA levels are determined by the rate of synthesis and rate of degradation. It is the balance between these two that determines the steady state level of mRNA. The rate of synthesis has been maximized by the use of the CaMV 35S promoter, a strong constitutive plant expressible promoter. The use of other plant promoters such as nopaline synthase (NOS), mannopine synthase (MAS) and ribulose biphosphatecarboxylase small subunit (RUBISCO) have not led to dramatic changes in the levels of *B.t.* toxin protein expression indicating that the effects determining *B.t.* toxin protein levels are promoter independent. These data imply that the coding sequences of DNA genes encoding *B.t.* toxin proteins are somehow responsible for the poor expression level, and that this effect is manifested by a low level of accumulated stable mRNA.

Lower than expected levels of mRNA have been observed with four different lepidopteran specific genes (two from *B.t.k.* HD-1; *B.t. berliner* and *B.t.k.* HD-73) as well as the gene from the coleopteran specific *B.t. tenebrionis*. It appears that for lepidopteran type *B.t.* genes these effects are manifest more strongly in the full length coding sequences than in the truncated coding sequences. These effects are seen across plant species although their magnitude seems greater in some plant species such as tobacco.

The nature of the coding sequences of *B.t.* genes distinguishes them from plant genes as well as many other heterologous genes expressed in plants. In particular, *B.t.* genes are very rich (~62%) in adenine (A) and thymine (T) while plant genes and most bacterial genes which have been expressed in plants are on the order of 45-55% A+T. The A+T content of the genomes (and thus the genes) of any organism are features of that organism and reflect its evolutionary history. While within any one organism genes have similar A+T content, the A+T content can vary tremendously from organism to organism. For example, some *Bacillus* species have among the most A+T rich genomes while some *Streptomyces* species are among the least A+T rich genomes (~30 to 35% A+T).

Due to the degeneracy of the genetic code and the limited number of codon choices for any amino acid, most of the "excess" A+T of the structural coding sequences of some *Bacillus* species are found in the third position of the codons. That is, genes of some *Bacillus* species have A or T as the third nucleotide in many codons. Thus A+T content in part can determine codon usage bias. In addition, it is clear that genes evolve for maximum function in the organism in which they evolve. This means that particular nucleotide sequences found in a gene from one organism, where they may play no role except to code for a particular stretch of amino acids, have the potential to be recognized as gene control elements in another organism (such as transcriptional promoters or terminators, polyA addition sites, intron splice sites, or specific mRNA degradation signals). It is perhaps surprising that such misread signals are not a more common feature of heterologous gene expression, but this can be explained in part by the relatively homogeneous A+T content (~50%) of many organisms. This A+T content plus the nature of the genetic code put clear constraints on the likelihood of occurrence of any particular oligonucleotide sequence. Thus, a gene from *E. coli* with a 50% A+T content is much less likely to contain any particular A+T rich segment than a gene from *B. thuringiensis*.

As described above, the expression of *B.t.* toxin protein in plants has been problematic. Although the observations made in other systems described above offer the hope of a means to elevate the expression level of *B.t.* toxin proteins in plants, the success obtained by the present method is quite unexpected. Indeed, inasmuch as it has been recently reported that expression of the full-length *B.t.k.* toxin protein in tobacco makes callus tissue necrotic (Barton et al., 1987); one would reasonably expect that high level expression of *B.t.* toxin protein to be unattainable due to the reported toxicity effects.

In its most rigorous application, the method of the present invention involves the modification of an existing structural coding sequence ("structural gene") which codes for a particular protein by removal of ATTTA sequences and putative polyadenylation signals by site directed mutagenesis of the DNA comprising the structural gene. It is most preferred that substantially all the polyadenylation signals and ATTTA sequences are removed although enhanced expression levels are observed with only partial removal of either of the above identified sequences. Alternately if a synthetic gene is prepared which codes for the expression of the subject protein, codons are selected to avoid the ATTTA sequence and putative polyadenylation signals. For purposes of the present invention putative polyadenylation signals include, but are not necessarily limited to, AATAAA, AATAAT, AACCAA, ATATAA, AATCAA, ATACTA, ATAAAA, ATGAAA, AAGCAT, ATTAAT, ATACAT, AAAATA, ATTAAA, AATTAA, AATACA and CATAAA. In replacing the ATTTA sequences and polyadenylation signals, codons are preferably utilized which avoid the codons which are rarely found in plant genomes.

Another embodiment of the present invention, represented in the flow diagram of FIG. 1, employs a method for the modification of an existing structural gene or alternately the de novo synthesis of a structural gene which method is somewhat less rigorous than the method first described above. Referring to FIG. 1, the selected DNA sequence is scanned to identify regions with greater than four consecutive adenine (A) or thymine (T) nucleotides. The A+T regions are scanned for potential plant polyadenylation signals. Although the absence of five or more consecutive A or T nucleotides eliminates most plant polyadenylation signals, if there are more than one of the minor polyadenylation signals identified within ten nucleotides of each other, then the nucleotide sequence of this region is preferably altered to remove these signals while maintaining the original encoded amino acid sequence.

The second step is to consider the 15 to 30 nucleotide regions surrounding the A+T rich region identified in step one. If the A+T content of the surrounding region is less than 80%, the region should be examined for polyadenylation signals. Alteration of the region based on polyadenylation signals is dependent upon (1) the number of polyadenylation signals present and (2) presence of a major plant polyadenylation signal.

The extended region is examined for the presence of plant polyadenylation signals. The polyadenylation signals are removed by site-directed mutagenesis of the DNA sequence. The extended region is also examined for multiple copies of the ATTTA sequence which are also removed by mutagenesis.

It is also preferred that regions comprising many consecutive A+T bases or G+C bases are disrupted since these regions are predicted to have a higher likelihood to form hairpin structure due to self-complementarity. Therefore,

insertion of heterogeneous base pairs would reduce the likelihood of self-complementary secondary structure formation which are known to inhibit transcription and/or translation in some organisms. In most cases, the adverse effects may be minimized by using sequences which do not contain more than five consecutive A+T or G+C.

#### SYNTHETIC OLIGONUCLEOTIDES FOR MUTAGENESIS

The oligonucleotides used in the mutagenesis are designed to maintain the proper amino acid sequence and reading frame and preferably to not introduce common restriction sites such as BglII, HindIII, SacI, KpnI, EcoRI, NcoI, PstI and Sall into the modified gene. These restriction sites are found in multi-Linker insertion sites of cloning vectors such as plasmids pUC118 and pMON7258. Of course, the introduction of new polyadenylation signals, ATTTA sequences or consecutive stretches of more than five A+T or G+C, should also be avoided. The preferred size for the oligonucleotides is around 40–50 bases, but fragments ranging from 18 to 100 bases have been utilized. In most cases, a minimum of 5 to 8 base pairs of homology to the template DNA on both ends of the synthesized fragment are maintained to insure proper hybridization of the primer to the template. The oligonucleotides should avoid sequences longer than five base pairs A+T or G+C. Codons used in the replacement of wild-type codons should preferably avoid the TA or CG doublet wherever possible. Codons are selected from a plant preferred codon table (such as Table I below) so as to avoid codons which are rarely found in plant genomes, and efforts should be made to select codons to preferably adjust the G+C content to about 50%.

TABLE I

Preferred Codon Usage in Plants		
Amino Acid	Codon	Percent Usage in Plants
ARG	CGA	7
	CGC	11
	CGG	5
	CGU	25
	AGA	29
LEU	AGG	23
	CUA	8
	CUC	20
	CUG	10
	CUU	28
SER	UUA	5
	UUG	30
	UCA	14
	UCC	26
	UCG	3
THR	UCU	21
	AGC	21
	AGU	15
	ACA	21
	ACC	41
PRO	ACG	7
	ACU	31
	CCA	45
	CCC	19
	CCG	9
ALA	CCU	26
	GCA	23
	GCC	32
	GCG	3
	GCU	41
GLY	GGA	32
	GGC	20
	GGG	11

TABLE I-continued

Preferred Codon Usage in Plants		
Amino Acid	Codon	Percent Usage in Plants
ILE	GGU	37
	AUA	12
	AUC	45
VAL	AUU	43
	GUA	9
	GUC	20
LYS	GUG	28
	GUU	43
	AAA	36
ASN	AAG	64
	AAC	72
	AAU	28
GLN	CAA	64
	CAG	36
	CAC	65
GLU	CAU	35
	GAA	48
	GAG	52
ASP	GAC	48
	GAU	52
TYR	UAC	68
	UAU	32
CYS	UGC	78
	UGU	22
PHE	UUC	56
	UUU	44
MET	AUG	100
	UGG	100

Regions with many consecutive A+T bases or G+C bases are predicted to have a higher likelihood to form hairpin structures due to self-complementarity. Disruption of these regions by the insertion of heterogeneous base pairs is preferred and should reduce the likelihood of the formation of self-complementary secondary structures such as hairpins which are known in some organisms to inhibit transcription (transcriptional terminators) and translation (attenuators). However, it is difficult to predict the biological effect of a potential hairpin forming region.

It is evident to those skilled in the art that while the above description is directed toward the modification of the DNA sequences of wild-type genes, the present method can be used to construct a completely synthetic gene for a given amino acid sequence. Regions with five or more consecutive A+T or G+C nucleotides should be avoided. Codons should be selected avoiding the TA and CG doublets in codons whenever possible. Codon usage can be normalized against a plant preferred codon usage table (such as Table I) and the G+C content preferably adjusted to about 50%. The resulting sequence should be examined to ensure that there are minimal putative plant polyadenylation signals and ATTTA sequences. Restriction sites found in commonly used cloning vectors are also preferably avoided. However, placement of several unique restriction sites throughout the gene is useful for analysis of gene expression or construction of gene variants.

#### Plant Gene Construction

The expression of a plant gene which exists in double-stranded DNA form involves transcription of messenger RNA (mRNA) from one strand of the DNA by RNA polymerase enzyme, and the subsequent processing of the mRNA primary transcript inside the nucleus. This processing involves a 3' non-translated region which adds polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA. Transcription of



DNA into mRNA is regulated by a region of DNA usually referred to as the "promoter." The promoter region contains a sequence of bases that signals RNA polymerase to associate with the DNA and to initiate the transcription of mRNA using one of the DNA strands as a template to make a corresponding strand of RNA.

A number of promoters which are active in plant cells have been described in the Literature. These include the nopaline synthase (NOS) and octopine synthase (OCS) promoters (which are carried on tumor-inducing plasmids of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*), the Cauliflower Mosaic Virus (CaMV) 19S and 35S promoters, the light-inducible promoter from the small subunit of ribulose bis-phosphate carboxylase (ssRUBISCO, a very abundant plant polypeptide) and the mannopine synthase (MAS) promoter (Velten et al. 1984 and Velten & Schell, 1985). All of these promoters have been used to create various types of DNA constructs which have been expressed in plants (see e.g., PCT publication WO84/02913 (Rogers et al., Monsanto).

Promoters which are known or are found to cause transcription of RNA in plant cells can be used in the present invention. Such promoters may be obtained from plants or plant viruses and include, but are not limited to, the CaMV35S promoter and promoters isolated from plant genes such as ssRUBISCO genes. As described below, it is preferred that the particular promoter selected should be capable of causing sufficient expression to result in the production of an effective amount of protein.

The promoters used in the DNA constructs (i.e. chimeric plant genes) of the present invention may be modified, if desired, to affect their control characteristics. For example, the CaMV35S promoter may be ligated to the portion of the ssRUBISCO gene that represses the expression of ssRUBISCO in the absence of light, to create a promoter which is active in leaves but not in roots. The resulting chimeric promoter may be used as described herein. For purposes of this description, the phrase "CaMV35S" promoter thus includes variations of CaMV35S promoter, e.g., promoters derived by means of ligation with operator regions, random or controlled mutagenesis, etc. Furthermore, the promoters may be altered to contain multiple "enhancer sequences" to assist in elevating gene expression.

The RNA produced by a DNA construct of the present invention also contains a 5' non-translated leader sequence. This sequence can be derived from the promoter selected to express the gene, and can be specifically modified so as to increase translation of the mRNA. The 5' non-translated regions can also be obtained from viral RNA's, from suitable eukaryotic genes, or from a synthetic gene sequence. The present invention is not limited to constructs, as presented in the following examples. Rather, the non-translated leader sequence can be part of the 5' end of the non-translated region of the coding sequence for the virus coat protein, or part of the promoter sequence, or can be derived from an unrelated promoter or coding sequence. In any case, it is preferred that the sequence flanking the initiation site conform to the translational consensus sequence rules for enhanced translation initiation reported by Kozak (1984).

The DNA construct of the present invention also contains a modified or fully-synthetic structural coding sequence which has been changed to enhance the performance of the gene in plants. In a particular embodiment of the present invention the enhancement method has been applied to design modified and fully synthetic genes encoding the crystal toxin protein of *Bacillus thuringiensis*. The structural

genes of the present invention may optionally encode a fusion protein comprising an amino-terminal chloroplast transit peptide or secretory signal sequence (see for instance, Examples 10 and 11).

The DNA construct also contains a 3' non-translated region. The 3' non-translated region contains a polyadenylation signal which functions in plants to cause the addition of polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the viral RNA. Examples of suitable 3' regions are (1) the 3' transcribed, non-translated regions containing the polyadenylation signal of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* (Ti) plasmid genes, such as the nopaline synthase (NOS) gene, and (2) plant genes like the soybean storage protein (7S) genes and the small subunit of the RuBP carboxylase (E9) gene. An example of a preferred 3' region is that from the 7S gene, described in greater detail in the examples below.

#### Plant Transformation

A chimeric plant gene containing a structural coding sequence of the present invention can be inserted into the genome of a plant by any suitable method. Suitable plants for use in the practice of the present invention include, but are not limited to, soybean, cotton, alfalfa, oilseed rape, flax, tomato, sugarbeet, sunflower, potato, tobacco, maize, rice and wheat. Suitable plant transformation vectors include those derived from a Ti plasmid of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*, as well as those disclosed, e.g., by Herrera-Estrella (1983), Bevan (1983), Klee (1985) and EPO publication 120,516 (Schilperoort et al.). In addition to plant transformation vectors derived from the Ti or root-inducing (Ri) plasmids of *Agrobacterium*, alternative methods can be used to insert the DNA constructs of this invention into plant cells. Such methods may involve, for example, the use of liposomes, electroporation, chemicals that increase free DNA uptake, free DNA delivery via microprojectile bombardment, and transformation using viruses or pollen.

A particularly useful Ti plasmid cassette vector for transformation of dicotyledonous plants is shown in FIG. 5. Referring to FIG. 5, the expression cassette pMON893 consists of the enhanced CaMV35S promoter (EN 35S) and the 3' end including polyadenylation signals from a soybean gene encoding the alpha-prime subunit of beta-conglycinin. Between these two elements is a multilinker containing multiple restriction sites or the insertion of genes.

The enhanced CaMV35S promoter was constructed as follows. A fragment of the CaMV35S promoter extending between position -343 and +9 was previously constructed in pUC13 by Odell et al. (1985). This segment contains a region identified by Odell et al. (1985) as being necessary for maximal expression of the CaMV35S promoter. It was excised as a ClaI-HindIII fragment, made blunt ended with DNA polymerase I (Klenow fragment) and inserted into the HincII site of pUC18. This upstream region of the 35S promoter was excised from this plasmid as a HindIII-EcoRV fragment (extending from -343 to -90) and inserted into the same plasmid between the HindIII and PstI sites. The enhanced CaMV35S promoter thus contains a duplication of sequences between -343 and -90 (Kay et al., 1987).

The 3' end of the 7S gene is derived from the 7S gene contained on the clone designated 17.1 (Schuler et al., 1982). This 3' end fragment, which includes the polyadenylation signals, extends from an AvaII site located about 30 bp upstream of the termination codon for the beta-conglycinin gene in clone 17.1 to an EcoRI site located about 450 bp downstream of this termination codon.

The remainder of pMON893 contains a segment of pBR322 which provides an origin of replication in *E. coli*

## 15

and a region for homologous recombination with the disarmed T-DNA in *Agrobacterium* strain ACO (described below); the oriV region from the broad host range plasmid RK1; the streptomycin/spectinomycin resistance gene from Tn7; and a chimeric NPTII gene, containing the CaMV35S promoter and the nopaline synthase (NOS) 3' end, which provides kanamycin resistance in transformed plant cells.

Referring to FIG. 6, transformation vector plasmid pMON900 is a derivative of pMON893. The enhanced CaMV35S promoter of pMON893 has been replaced with the 1.5 kb mannopine synthase (MAS) promoter (Velten et al. 1984). The other segments are the same as plasmid pMON893. After incorporation of a DNA construct into clasmid vector pMCN893 or pMON900, the intermediate vector is introduced into *A. tumefaciens* strain ACO which contains a disarmed Ti plasmid. Cointegrate Ti plasmid vectors are selected and used to transform dicotyledonous plants.

Referring to FIG. 7, *A. tumefaciens* ACO is a disarmed strain similar to pTiB6SE described by Fraley et al. (1985). For construction of ACO the starting *Agrobacterium* strain was the strain A208 which contains a nopaline-type Ti plasmid. The Ti plasmid was disarmed in a manner similar to that described by Fraley et al. (1985) so that essentially all of the native T-DNA was removed except for the left border and a few hundred base pairs of T-DNA inside the left border. The remainder of the T-DNA extending to a point just beyond the right border was replaced with a novel piece of DNA including (from left to right) a segment of pBR322,

## 16

## EXAMPLE 1

Modified *B.t.k.* HD-1 Gene

Referring to FIG. 2, the wild-type *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene is known to be expressed poorly in plants as a full length gene or as a truncated gene. The G+C content of the *B.t.k.* gene is low (37%) containing many A+T rich regions, potential polyadenylation sites (18 sites; see Table II for the list of sequences) and numerous ATTAA sequences.

TABLE II

List of Sequences of the Potential Polyadenylation Signals	
AATAAA*	AAGCAT
AATAAT*	ATTAAT
AACCAA	ATACAT
ATATAA	AAAATA
AATCAA	ATTAAA**
ATACTA	AATTAA**
ATAAAA	AATACA**
ATGAAA	CATAAA**

\*indicates a potential major plant polyadenylation site.

\*\*indicates a potential minor animal polyadenylation site.

All others are potential minor plant polyadenylation sites.

Table III lists the synthetic oligonucleotides designed and synthesized for the site-directed mutagenesis of the *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene.

TABLE III

Mutagenesis Primers for <i>B.t.k.</i> HD-1 Gene		
Primer	Length (bp)	Sequence
BTK185	18	TCCCCAGATA ATATCAAC Sequence ID No. 1
BTK240	48	GGCTTGATTC CTAGCGAACT CTTCGATTCT CTGGTTGATG AGCTGTTT Sequence ID No. 2
BTK462	54	CAAAACTGAG AGGTGGAGGT TGGCAGCTTG AACGTACACG GAGAGGAGAGGAAC Sequence ID No. 3
BTK669	48	AGTTAGTGTA AGCTCTCTTC TGAAGTGGT GTACCTGATC CAATCTCT Sequence ID No. 4
BTK930	39	AGCCATGATC TGGTGACCGG ACCAAGTAGTA TTCTCTCT Sequence ID No. 5
BTK1110	32	AGTTGTTGGT TGTGTATCCC GATGTTAAAA GG Sequence ID No. 6
BTK1380A	37	GTGATGAAGG GATGATGTTG TTGAAGTCAG CACTACG Sequence ID No. 7
BTK1380T	100	CAGAAAGTTC AGAGCCAAGA TTAGTAGACT TGGTGAGTGG GATTGGGTG ATTGTGATG AAGGGATGAT GTTGTGAAC TCAGCACTAC GATGTATCCA Sequence ID No. 8
BTK1600	27	TGATGTGTGG AACTGAAGGT TTGTGGT Sequence ID No. 9

the oriV region from plasmid RK2, and the kanamycin resistance gene from Tn601. The pBR322 and oriV segments are similar to the segments in pMON893 and provide a region of homology for cointegrate formation.

The following examples are provided to better elucidate the practice of the present invention and should not be interpreted in any way to limit the scope of the present invention. Those skilled in the art will recognize that various modifications, truncations etc. can be made to the methods and genes described herein while not departing from the spirit and scope of the present invention.

The *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene (BglII fragment from pMON9921 encoding amino acids 29-607 with a Met-Ala at the N-terminus) was cloned into pMON7258 (pUC118 derivative which contains a BglII site in the multilinker cloning region) at the BglII site resulting in pMON5342. The orientation of the *B.t.k.* gene was chosen so that the opposite strand (negative strand) was synthesized in filamentous phage particles for the mutagenesis. The procedure of Kunkle (1985) was used for the mutagenesis using plasmid pMON5342 as starting material.

The regions for mutagenesis were selected in the following manner. All regions of the DNA sequence of the

*B.t.k.* gene were identified which contained five or more consecutive base pairs which were A or T. These were ranked in terms of length and highest percentage of A+T in the surrounding sequence over a 20–30 base pair region. The DNA was then analysed for regions which might contain polyadenylation sites (see Table II above) or ATTTA sequences. Oligonucleotides were designed which maximized the elimination of A+T consecutive regions which contained one or more polyadenylation sites or ATTTA sequences. Two potential plant polyadenylation sites were rated more critical (see Table II) based on published reports. Codons were selected which increased G+C content, did not generate restriction sites for enzymes useful for cloning and assembly of the modified gene (BamHI, BglII, SacI, NcoI, EcoRV) and did not contain the doublets TA or GC which have been reported to be infrequently found in codons in plants. The oligonucleotides were at least 18 bp long ranging up to 100 base pairs and contained at least 5–8 base pairs of direct homology to native sequences at the ends of the fragments for efficient hybridization and priming in site-directed mutagenesis reactions. FIG. 2 compares the wild-type *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene sequence with the sequence which resulted from the modifications by site-directed mutagenesis.

The end result of these changes was to increase the G+C content of *B.t.k.* gene from 37% to 41% while also decreasing the potential plant polyadenylation sites from 18 to 7 and decreasing the ATTTA regions from 13 to 7. Specifically, the mutagenesis changes from amino (5') terminus to the carboxy (3') terminus are as follows:

BTK185 is an 18-mer used to eliminate a plant polyadenylation site in the midst of a nine base pair region of A+T.

BTK240 is a 48-mer. Seven base pairs were changed by this oligonucleotide to eliminate three potential polyadenylation sites (2 AACCAG, 1 AATTAA). Another region close to the region altered by BTK240, starting at bp 312, had a high A+T content (13 of 15 base pairs) and an ATTTA region. However, it did not contain a potential polyadenylation site and its longest string of uninterrupted A+T was seven base pairs.

BTK462 is a 54-mer introducing 13 base pair changes. The first six changes were to reduce the A+T richness of the gene by replacing wild-type codons with codons containing G and C while avoiding the CG doublet. The next seven changes made by BTK462 were used to eliminate an A+T rich region (13 of 14 base pairs were A or T) containing two ATTTA regions.

BTK669 is a 48-mer making nine individual base pair changes eliminating three possible polyadenylation sites (ATATAA, AATCAA, and AATTAA) and a single ATTTA site.

BTK930 is a 39-mer designed to increase the G+C content and to eliminate a potential polyadenylation site (AATAAT—a major site). This region did contain a nine base pair region of consecutive A+T sequence. One of the base pair changes was a G to A because a G at this position would have created a G+C rich region (CCGG(G)C). Since sequencing reactions indicate that there can be difficulties generating sequence through G+C consecutive bases, it was thought to be prudent to avoid generating potentially problematic regions even if they were problematic only in vitro.

BTK1110 is a 32-mer designed to introduce five changes in the wild-type gene. One potential site (AATAAT—a major site) was eliminated in the midst of an A+T rich region (19 of 22 base pairs).

BTK1380A and BTK1380T are responsible for 14 individual base pair changes. The first region (1380A) has 17

consecutive A+T base pairs. In this region 43 an ATTTA and a potential polyadenylation site (AATAAT). The 100-mer (1380T) contains all the changes dictated by 1380A. The large size of this primer was in part an experiment to determine if it was feasible to utilize large oligonucleotides for mutagenesis (over 60 bases in length). A second consideration was that the 100-mer was used to mutagenize a template which had previously been mutagenized by 1380A. The original primer ordered to mutagenize the region downstream and adjacent to 1380A did not anneal efficiently to the desired site as indicated by an inability to obtain clean sequence utilizing the primer. The large region of homology of 1380T did assure proper annealing. The extended size of 1380T was more of a convenience rather than a necessity. The second region adjacent to 1380A covered by 1380T has a high A+T content (22 of 29 bases are A or T).

BTK1600 is a 27-mer responsible for five individual base pair changes. An ATTTA region and a plant polyadenylation site were identified and the appropriate changes engineered.

A total of 62 bases were changed by site-directed mutagenesis. The G+C content increased by 55 base pairs, the potential polyadenylation sites were reduced from 18 to seven and the ATTTA sequences decreased from 13 to seven. The changes in the DNA sequence resulted in changes in 55 of the 579 codons in the truncated *B.t.k.* gene in pMON5342 (approximately 9.5%).

Referring to Table IV modified *B.t.k.* HD-1 genes were constructed that contained all of the above modifications (pMON5370) or various subsets of individual modifications. These genes were inserted into pMON893 for plant transformation and tobacco plants containing these genes were analyzed. The analysis of tobacco plants with the individual modifications was undertaken for several reasons. Expression of the wild type truncated gene in tobacco is very poor, resulting in infrequent identification of plants toxic to THW. Toxicity is defined by leaf feeding assays as at least 60% mortality of tobacco hornworm neonate larvae with a damage rating of 1 or less (scale is 0 to 4; 0 is equivalent to total protection, 4 total damage). The modified HD-1 gene (pMON5370) shows a large increase in expression (estimated to be approximately 100-fold; see Table VIII) in tobacco. Therefore, increases in expression of the wild-type gene due to individual modifications would be apparently a large increase in the frequency of toxic tobacco plants and the presence of detectable *B.t.k.* protein. Results are shown in the following table:

TABLE IV

Relative effects of Regional Modifications within the <i>B.t.k.</i> Gene			
Construct	Position Modified	# of Plants	# of Toxic Plants
pMON5370	185,240,669,930, 1110,1380a + b,1600	38	22
pMON10707	185,240,462,669	48	19
pMON10706	930,1110,1380a + b,1600	43	1
pMON10539	185	55	2
pMON10537	240	57	17
pMON10540	185,240	88	23
pMON10705	462	47	1

The effects of each individual oligonucleotides' changes on expression did reveal some overall trends. Six different constructs were generated which were designed to identify the key regions. The nine different oligonucleotides were divided in half by their position on the gene. Changes in the N-terminal half were incorporated into pMON10707 (185,

240, 462, 669). C-terminal half changes were incorporated into pMON10706 (930, 1110, 1380a+b, 1600). The results of analysis of plants with these two constructs indicate that pMON10707 produces a substantial number of toxic plants (19 of 48). Protein from these plants is detectable by ELISA analysis. pMON10706 plants were rarely identified as insecticidal (1 of 43) and the levels of *B.t.k.* were barely detectable by immunological analysis. Investigation of the N-terminal changes in greater detail was done with 4 pMON constructs; 10539 (185 alone), 10537 (240 alone), 10540 (185 and 240) and 10705 (462 alone). The results indicate that the presence of the changes in 240 were required to generate a substantial number of toxic plants (pMON10540; 23 of 88, pMON10537; 17 of 57). The absence of the 240 changes resulted in a low frequency of toxic plants with low *B.t.k.* protein levels, identical to results with the wild type gene. These results indicate that the changes in 240 are responsible for a substantial increase in *B.t.k.* expression levels over an analogous wild-type construct in tobacco. Changes in additional regions (185, 462, 669) in conjunction with 240 may result in increases in *B.t.k.* expression (>2 fold). However, changes at the 240 region of the N-terminal portion of the gene do result in dramatic increases in expression.

Despite the importance of the alteration of the 240 region in expression of modified genes, increased expression can be achieved by alteration of other regions. Hybrid genes, part wild-type, part synthetic, were generated to determine the effects of synthetic gene segments on the levels of *B.t.k.* expression. A hybrid gene was generated with a synthetic N-terminal third (base pair 1 to 590 of FIG. 2: to the XbaI site) with the C-terminal wild type *B.t.k.* HD-1 (pMON5378). Plants transformed with this vector were as toxic as plants transformed with the modified HD-1 gene (pMON5370). This is consistent with the alteration of the 240 region. However, pMON10538, a hybrid with a wild-type N-terminal third (wild type gene for the first 600 base pairs, to the second XbaI site) and a synthetic C-terminal last two-thirds (base pair 590 to 1845 of FIG. 3 was used to transform tobacco and resulted in a dramatic increase in expression. The levels of expression do not appear to be as high as those seen with the synthetic gene, but are comparable to the modified gene levels. These results indicate that modification of the 240 segment is not essential to increased expression since pMON10538 has an intact 240 region. A fully synthetic gene is, in most cases, superior for expression levels of *B.t.k.* (See Example 2.)

#### EXAMPLE 2

##### Fully Synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 Gene

A synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene was designed using the preferred plant codons listed in Table V below. Table V lists the codons and frequency of use in plant genes of dicotyledonous plants compared to the frequency of their use in the wild type *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene (amino acids 1-615) and the synthetic gene of this example. The total number of each amino acid in this segment of the gene is listed in the parenthesis under the amino acid designated.

TABLE V

Codon in Usage Synthetic <i>B.t.k.</i> HD-1 Gene				
Amino Acid	Codon	Percent Usage in Plants/Wt <i>B.t.k.</i> /Syn		
ARG (43)	CGA	7	11	2
	CGC	11	5	5
	CGG	5	2	0
	CGU	25	14	27
	AGA	29	55	41
LEU (49)	AGG	23	14	25
	CUA	8	16	4
	CUC	20	0	20
	CUG	10	2	6
	CUU	28	22	24
SER (64)	UUA	5	50	0
	UUG	30	10	45
	UCA	14	27	5
	UCC	26	9	28
	UCG	3	8	0
THR (42)	UCU	21	19	31
	AGC	21	6	32
	AGU	15	31	5
	ACA	21	31	14
	ACC	41	19	53
PRO (34)	ACG	7	14	0
	ACU	31	36	33
	CCA	45	35	53
	CCC	19	6	12
	CCG	9	21	3
ALA (31)	CCU	26	38	32
	GCA	23	38	26
	GCC	32	9	29
	GCG	3	3	0
	GCU	41	50	45
GLY (46)	GGA	32	52	45
	GGC	20	17	15
	GGG	11	15	6
	GGU	37	15	34
	AUA	12	39	2
ILE (46)	AUC	45	11	67
	AUU	43	50	30
	GUA	9	45	3
	GUC	20	5	16
	GUG	28	11	37
VAL (38)	GUU	43	39	45
	AAA	36	100	33
	AAG	64	0	67
	AAC	72	27	80
	AAU	28	73	20
LYS (3)	CAA	64	77	61
	CAG	36	23	39
	CAC	65	0	80
	CAU	35	100	20
	GAA	48	87	50
GLN (31)	GAG	52	13	50
	GAC	48	17	65
	GAU	52	83	35
	UAC	68	20	72
	UAU	32	80	28
HIS (10)	UGC	78	50	100
	UGU	22	50	0
	UUC	56	17	83
	UUU	44	83	17
	AUG	100	100	100
GLU (30)	UGG	100	100	100
ASP (23)				
TYR (25)				
CYS (2)				
PHE (36)				
MET (9)				
TRP (9)				

The resulting synthetic gene lacks ATTAA sequences, contains only one potential polyadenylation site and has a G+C content of 48.5%. FIG. 3 is a comparison of the wild-type HD-1 sequence to the synthetic gene sequence for amino acids 1-615. There is approximately 77% DNA homology between the synthetic gene and the wild-type gene and 356 of the 615 codons have been changed (approximately 60%).

## 21

## EXAMPLE 3

Synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-73 Gene

The crystal protein toxin from *B.t.k.* HD-73 exhibits a higher unit activity against some important agricultural pests. The toxin protein of HD-1 and HD-73 exhibit substantial homology (~90%) in the N-terminal 450 amino acids, but differ substantially in the amino acid region 451-615. Fusion proteins comprising amino acids 1-450 of HD-1 and 451-615 of HD-73 exhibit the insecticidal properties of the wild-type HD-73. The strategy employed was to use the 5'-two thirds of the synthetic HD-1 gene (first 1350 bases, up to the *SacI* site) and to dramatically modify the final 590 bases (through amino acid 645) of the HD-73 in a manner consistent with the algorithm used to design the synthetic HD-1 gene. Table VI below lists the oligonucleotides used to modify the HD-73 gene in the order used in the gene from 5' to 3' end. Nine oligonucleotides were used in a 590 base pair region, each nucleotide ranging in size from 33 to 60 bases. The only regions left unchanged were areas where there were no long consecutive strings of A or T bases (longer than six). All polyadenylation sites and ATTTA sites were eliminated.

TABLE VI

Mutagenesis Primers for <i>B.t.k.</i> HD-73			
Primer	Length (bp)	Sequence	
73K1363	51	AAIACIATCG TGTGTGTTGAA CGGTGTATCC	30
73K1437	33	TCCTGAAATG TGAAGAGAAA	
73K1471	48	ATTTCACCTG TAACGAGGTC AATCCTGG	
73K1561	60	GTGAATAGGG CATACCTCAC TATCTGGTAG	
73K1642	33	TGTACCTGGA AGAAGATGGA	40
73K1675	48	TTCAAAGTAA TGGATTGGAG GAGGTAGC	
73K1741	39	ACTAAAGTTT CGATGTTACC	
73K1797	36	AACTGGAATG TGTCGATAAT	45
73KTERM	54	GGACACTAGA AATCGGTCAC AGTCCAAGCT	50

The resulting gene has two potential polyadenylation sites (compared to 18 in the WT) and no ATTTA sequence (12 in the WT). The G+C content has increased from 37% to 48%. A total of 59 individual base pair changes were made using the primers in Table VI. Overall, there is 90% DNA homology between the region of the HD-73 gene modified by site directed mutagenesis and the wild-type sequence of the analogous region of HD-73. The synthetic HD-73 is a hybrid of the first 1360 bases from the synthetic HD-1 and the next 590 bases or so modified HD-73 sequence. FIG. 4 is a comparison of the above-described synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-73 and the wild-type *B.t.k.* HD-73 encoding amino acids 1-645. In the modified region of the HD-73 gene 44 of the 170 codons (25%) were changed as a result of the site-directed mutagenesis changes resulting from the oligonucleotides found in Table VI. Overall, approximately 50% of the

## 22

codons in the synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-73 differ from the analogous segment of the wild-type and HD-73 gene.

A one base pair deletion in the synthetic HD-73 gene was detected in the course of sequencing the 3' end at base pair 1890. This results in a frame-shift mutation at amino acid 625 with a premature stop codon at amino acid 640 (pMON5379). Table VII below compares the codon usage of the wild-type gene of *B.t.k.* HD-73 versus the synthetic gene of this example for amino acids 451-645 and codon usage of naturally occurring genes of dicotyledonous plants. The total number of each amino acid encoded in this segment of the gene is round in the parentheses under the amino acid designation.

TABLE VII

Codon Usage in Synthetic <i>B.t.k.</i> HD-73 Gene				
Amino Acid	Codon	Percent Usage in Plants/Wt HD-73/Syn		
ARG (10)	CGA	7	10	0
	CGC	11	0	8
	CGG	5	10	0
	CGU	25	20	23
	AGA	29	60	62
LEU (12)	AGG	23	0	8
	CUA	8	25	8
	CUC	20	17	58
	CUG	10	17	8
	CUU	28	8	0
SER (21)	UUA	5	33	8
	UUG	30	0	17
	UCA	14	24	18
	UCC	26	10	27
	UCG	3	10	0
THR (15)	UCU	21	24	18
	AGC	21	0	14
	AGU	15	33	23
	ACA	21	47	38
	ACC	41	3	31
PRO (7)	ACG	7	13	0
	ACU	31	27	31
	CCA	45	71	71
	CCC	19	0	0
	CCG	9	4	0
ALA (14)	CCU	26	14	29
	GCA	23	29	31
	GCC	32	7	8
	GCG	3	21	15
	GCU	41	43	46
GLY (15)	GGA	32	33	43
	GGC	20	0	0
	GGG	11	27	14
	GGU	37	40	43
	AUA	12	33	7
ILE (15)	AUC	45	7	40
	AUU	43	60	53
	GUA	9	40	7
	GUC	20	0	7
	GUG	28	20	36
VAL (15)	GUU	43	40	50
	AAA	36	67	100
	AAG	64	33	0
	AAC	72	20	53
	AAU	28	80	47
ASN (20)	CAA	64	60	67
	CAG	36	40	33
	CAC	65	67	100
	CAU	35	33	0
	GAA	48	86	57
GLU (7)	GAG	52	14	43
	GAC	48	40	50
	GAU	52	60	50
	UAC	68	0	20
	UAU	32	100	80
CYS (5)	UGC	78	0	0
	UGU	22	0	0

TABLE VII-continued

Codon Usage in Synthetic <i>B.t.k.</i> HD-73 Gene				
Amino Acid	Codon	Percent Usage in Plants/Wt HD-73/Syn		
PHE	UUC	56	8	67
(13)	UUU	44	92	33
MET	AUG	100	100	100
(2)				
TRP	UGG	100	100	100
(2)				

Another truncated synthetic HD-73 gene was constructed. The sequence of this synthetic HD-73 gene is identical to that of the above synthetic HD-73 gene in the region in which they overlap (amino acids 29–615), and it also encodes Met-Ala at the N-terminus. FIG. 8 shows a comparison of this truncated synthetic HD-73 gene with the N-terminal Met-Ala versus the wild-type HD-73 gene.

While the previous examples have been directed at the preparation of synthetic and modified genes encoding truncated *B.t.k.* proteins, synthetic or modified genes can also be prepared which encode full length toxin proteins.

One full length *B.t.k.* gene consists of the synthetic HD-73 sequence of FIG. 4 from nucleotide 1–1845 plus wild-type HD-73 sequence encoding amino acids 616 to the C-terminus of the native protein. FIG. 9 shows a comparison of this synthetic/wild-type full length HD-73 gene versus the wild-type full length HD-73 gene.

Another full length *B.t.k.* gene consists of the synthetic HD-73 sequence of FIG. 4 from nucleotide 1–1845 plus a modified HD-73 sequence ending amino acids 616 to the C-terminus of the native protein. The C-terminal portion has been modified by site-directed mutagenesis to remove putative polyadenylation signals and ATTTA sequences according to the algorithm of FIG. 1. FIG. 10 shows a comparison of this synthetic/modified full length HD-73 gene versus the wild-type full length HD-73 gene.

Another full length *B.t.k.* gene consists of a fully synthetic HD-73 sequence which incorporates the synthetic HD-73 sequence of FIG. 4 from nucleotide 1–1845 plus a synthetic sequence encoding amino acids 616 to the C-terminus of the native protein. The C-terminal synthetic portion has been designed to eliminate putative polyadenylation signals and ATTTA sequences and to include plant preferred codons. FIG. 11 shows a comparison of this fully synthetic full length HD-73 gene versus the wild-type full length HD-73 gene.

Alternatively, another full length *B.t.k.* gene consists of a fully synthetic sequence comprising base pairs 1–1830 of *B.t.k.* HD-1 (FIG. 3) and base pairs 1834–3534 of *B.t.k.* HD-73 (FIG. 11) (SEQ ID NO:27).

#### EXAMPLE 4

##### Expression of Modified and Synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 and Synthetic HD-73

A number of plant transformation vectors for the expression of *B.t.k.* genes were constructed by incorporating the structural coding sequences of the previously described genes into plant transformation cassette vector pMON893. The respective intermediate transformation vector is inserted into a suitable disabled *Agrobacterium* vector such as *A. tumefaciens* ACO, supra. Tissue explants are cocultured with the disabled *Agrobacterium* vector and plants regene-

erated under selection for kanamycin resistance using known protocols: tobacco (Horsch et al., 1985); tomato (McCormick et al., 1986) and cotton (Trolinder et al., 1987). a) Tobacco.

The level of *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein in transgenic tobacco plants containing pMON9921 (wild type truncated), pMON5370 (modified HD-1, Example 1, FIG. 2) and pMON5377 (synthetic HD-1, Example 2, FIG. 3) were analyzed by Western analysis. Leaf tissue was frozen in liquid nitrogen, ground to a fine powder and then ground in a 1:2 (wt:volume) of SDS-PAGE sample buffer. Samples were frozen on dry ice, then incubated for 10 minutes in a boiling water bath and microfuged for 10 minutes. The protein concentration of the supernatant was determined by the method of Bradford (Anal. Biochem. 72:248–254). Fifty ug of protein was run per lane on 9% SDS-PAGE gels, the protein transferred to nitrocellulose and the *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein visualized using antibodies produced against *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein as the primary antibody and alkaline phosphatase conjugated second antibody as described by the manufacturer (Promega, Madison, Wis.) Purified HD-1 tryptic fragment was used as the control. Whereas the *B.t.k.* protein from tobacco plants containing pMON9921 was below the level of detection, the *B.t.k.* protein from plants containing the modified (pMON5370) and synthetic (pMON5377) genes was easily detected. The *B.t.k.* protein from plants containing pMON9921 remained undetectable, even with 10 fold longer incubation times. The relative levels of *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein in these plants is estimated in Table VIII. Because the protein from plants containing pMON9921 was not observed, the level of protein in these plants was estimated from the relative mRNA levels (see below). Plants containing the modified gene (pMON5370) expressed approximately 100 fold more *B.t.k.* protein than plants containing the wild-type gene (pMON9921). Plants containing the fully synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene (pMON5377) expressed approximately five fold more protein than plants containing the modified gene. The modified gene contributes the majority of the increase in *B.t.k.* expression observed. The plants used to generate the above data are the best representatives from each construct based either on a tobacco hornworm bioassay or on data derived from previous Western analysis.

TABLE VIII

##### Expression of *B.t.k.* HD-1 Protein in Transgenic Tobacco

Gene Description	Vector	<i>B.t.k.</i> Protein* Concentration	Fold Increase in <i>B.t.k.</i> Expression
Wild type	pMON9921	10	1
Modified	pMON5370	1000	100
Synthetic	pMON5377	5000	500

\**B.t.k.* protein concentrations are expressed in ng/mg of total soluble protein. The level of *B.t.k.* protein for plants containing the wild type gene are estimated from mRNA levels.

Plants containing these genes were tested for bioactivity to determine whether the increased quantities of protein observed by Western analysis result in a corresponding increase in bioactivity. Leaves from the same plants used for the Western data in Table 1 were tested for bioactivity against two insects. A detached leaf bioassay was first done using tobacco hornworm, an extremely sensitive lepidopteran insect. Leaves from all three transgenic tobacco plants were totally protected and 100% mortality of tobacco hornworm observed (see Table IX below). A much less sensitive insect, beet armyworm, was then used in another

detached leaf bioassay. Beet armyworm is approximately 500 fold less sensitive to *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein than tobacco hornworm. The difference in sensitivity of these two insects was determined using purified HD-1 protein in a diet incorporation assay (see below). Plants containing the wild-type gene (pMON9921) showed only minimal protection against beet armyworm, whereas plants containing the modified gene showed almost complete protection and plants containing the fully synthetic gene were totally protected against beet armyworm damage. The results of these bioassays confirm the levels of *B.t.k.* HD-1 expression observed in the Western analysis and demonstrates that the increased levels of *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein correlates with increased insecticidal activity.

TABLE IX

Protection of Tobacco Plants from Tobacco Hornworm and Beet Armyworm			
Gene Description	Vector	Tobacco Hornworm Damage*	Beet Armyworm Damage*
None	None	NL	NL
Wild type	pMON9921	0	3
Modified	pMON5370	0	1
Synthetic	pMON5377	0	0

\*Extent of insect damage was rated: 0, no damage; 1, slight; 2, moderate; 3, severe; or NL, no leaf left.

The bioactivity of the *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein produced by these transgenic plants was further investigated to more accurately quantitate the relative activities. Leaf tissue from tobacco plants containing the wild-type, modified and synthetic genes were ground in 100 mM sodium carbonate buffer, pH 10 at a 1:2 (wt:vol) ratio. Particulate material was removed by centrifugation. The supernatant was incorporated into a synthetic diet similar to that described by Marrone et al. (1985). The diet medium was prepared the day of the test with the plant extract solutions incorporated in place of the 20% water component. One ml of the diet was aliquoted into 96 well plates.

After the diet dried, one neonate tobacco budworm larva was added to each well. Sixteen insects were tested with each plant sample. The plants were incubated at 27° C. After seven days, the larvae from each treatment were combined and weighed on an analytical balance. The average weight per insect was calculated and compared to a standard curve relating *B.t.k.* protein concentrations to average larval weight. Insect weight was inversely proportional (in a logarithmic manner) to the relative increase in *B.t.k.* protein concentration. The amount of *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein, based on the extent of larval growth inhibition was determined for two different plants containing each of the three genes. The specific activity (ng of *B.t.k.* HD-1 per mg of plant protein) was determined for each plant. Plants containing the modified HD-1 gene (pMON5370) averaged approximately 1400 ng (1200 and 1600 ng) of *B.t.k.* HD-1 per mg of plant extract protein. This value compares closely with the 1000 ng of *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein per mg of plant extract protein as determined by Western analysis (Table I). *B.t.k.* HD-1 concentrations for the plants containing the synthetic HD-1 gene averaged approximately 8200 ng (7200 and 9200 ng) of *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein per mg of plant extract protein. This number compares well to the 5000 ng of HD-1 protein per mg of plant extract protein estimated by Western analysis. Likewise, plants containing the synthetic gene showed approximately a six-fold higher specific activity than the corresponding plants containing the modified gene for these bioassays. In the Western analysis the ratio was approxi-

mately 10 fold, again both are in good agreement. The level of *B.t.k.* protein in plants containing the wild-type HD-1 gene (pMON9921) was too low to give a significant decrease in larval weight and hence was below a level that could be quantitated in this assay. In conclusion, the levels of *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein determined by both the bioassays and the Western analysis for these plants containing the modified and synthetic genes agree, which demonstrates that the *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein produced by these plants is biologically active.

The levels of mRNA were determined in the plants containing the wild-type *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene (pMON9921) and the modified gene (pMON5370) to establish whether the increased levels of protein production result from increased transcription or translation. mRNA from plants containing the synthetic gene could not be analyzed directly with the same DNA probe as used for the wild-type and modified genes because of the numerous changes made in the coding sequence. mRNA was isolated and hybridized with a sinacoe-stranded DNA probe homologous to approximately the 5' 90 bp of the wild-type or modified gene coding sequences. The hybrids were digested with S1 nuclease and the protected probe fragments analyzed by gel electrophoresis. Because the procedure used a large excess of probe and long hybridization time, the amount of protected probe is proportional to the amount of *B.t.k.* mRNA present in the sample. Two plants expressing the modified gene (pMON5370) were found to produce up to ten-fold more RNA than a plant expressing the wild-type gene (pMON9921).

The increased mRNA level from the modified gene is consistent with the result expected from the modifications introduced into this gene. However, this 10 fold increase in mRNA with the modified gene compared to the wild-type gene is in contrast to the 100 fold increase in *B.t.k.* protein from these genes in tobacco plants. If the two mRNAs were equally well translated then a 10 fold increase in stable mRNA would be expected to yield a 10 fold increase in protein. The higher increase in protein indicates that the modified gene mRNA is translated at about a fold higher efficiency than wild-type. Thus, about half of the total effect on gene expression can be explained by changes in mRNA levels and about half to changes in translational efficiency. This increase in translational efficiency is striking in that only about 9.5% of the codons have been changed in the modified gene; that is, this effect is clearly not due to wholesale codon usage changes. The increased translational efficiency could be due to changes in mRNA secondary structure that affect translation or to the removal of specific translational blockades due to specific codons that were changed.

The increased expression seen with the synthetic HD-1 gene was also seen with a synthetic HD-73 gene in tobacco. *B.t.k.* HD-73 was undetected in extracts of tobacco plants containing the wild-type truncated HD-73 gene (pMON5367), whereas *B.t.k.* HD-73 protein was easily detected in extracts from tobacco plants containing the synthetic HD-73 gene of FIG. 4 (pMON5383). Approximately 1000 ng of *B.t.k.* HD-73 protein was detected per mg of total soluble plant protein.

As described in Example 3 above, the *B.t.k.* HD-73 protein encoded in pMON5383 contains a small C-terminal extension of amino acids not encoded in the wild-type HD-73 protein. These extra amino acids had no effect on insect toxicity or on increased plant expression. A second synthetic HD-73 gene was constructed as described in Example 3 (FIG. 8) and used to transform tobacco (pMON5390). Analysis of plants containing pMON5390 showed that this gene was expressed at levels comparable to that of pMON5383 and that these plants had similar insecticidal efficacy.



In tobacco plants the synthetic HD-1 gene was expressed at approximately a 5-fold higher level than the synthetic HD-73 gene. However, this synthetic HD-73 gene still was expressed at least 100-fold better than the wild-type HD-73 gene. The HD-73 protein is approximately 5-fold more toxic to many insect pests than the HD-1 protein, so both synthetic HD-1 and HD-73 genes provide approximately comparable insecticidal efficacy in tobacco.

The full length *B.t.k.* HD-73 genes described in Example 3 were also incorporated into the plant transformation vector pMON893 so that they were expressed from the En 35S promoter. The synthetic/wild-type full length HD-73 gene of FIG. 9 was incorporated into pMON893 to create pMON10505. The synthetic/modified full length HD-73 gene of FIG. 10 was incorporated into pMON893 to create pMON10526. The fully synthetic HD-73 gene of FIG. 11 was incorporated into pMON893 to create pMON10518. These vectors were used to obtain transformed tobacco plants, and the plants were analyzed for insecticidal efficacy and for *B.t.k.* HD-73 protein levels by Western blot or ELISA immunoassay.

Tobacco plants containing all three of these full length *B.t.k.* genes produced detectable *B.t.k.* protein and showed 100% mortality of tobacco hornworm. This result is surprising in light of previous reported attempts to express the full length *B.t.k.* genes in transgenic plants. Vaeck et al. (1987) reported that a full length *B.t.k. berliner* gene similar to our HD-1 gene could not be detectably expressed in tobacco. Barton et al. (1987) reported a similar result for another full length gene from *B.t.k.* HD-1 (the so called 4.5 kb gene), and further indicated that tobacco callus containing this gene became necrotic, indicating that the full length gene product was toxic to plant cells. Fischhoff et al. (1987) reported that the full length *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene in tomato was poorly expressed compared to a truncated gene, and no plants that were fully toxic to tobacco hornworm could be recovered. All three of the above reports indicated much higher expression levels and recovery of toxic plants if the respective *B.t.k.* genes were truncated. Adang et al. reported that the full length HD-73 gene yielded a few tobacco plants with some biological activity (none were highly toxic) against hornworm and barely detectable *B.t.k.* protein. It was also noted by them that the major *B.t.k.* mRNA in these plants was a truncated 1.7 kb species that would not encode a functional toxin. This indicated improper expression of the gene in tobacco. In contrast to all of these reports, the three full length *B.t.k.* HD-73 genes described above all lead to relatively high levels of protein and high levels of insect toxicity.

*B.t.k.* zroten and mRNA levels in tobacco plants are shown in Table X for these three vectors. As can be seen from the table, the synthetic/wild-type gene (pMON10506) produces *B.t.k.* protein as about 0.01% of total soluble protein; the synthetic/modified gene produces *B.t.k.* as about 0.02% of total soluble protein; and the fully synthetic gene produces *B.t.k.* as about 0.2% of total soluble protein. *B.t.k.* mRNA was analyzed in these plants by Northern blot analysis using the common 5' synthetic half of the genes as a probe. As shown in Table X, the increased protein levels can largely be attributed to increased mRNA levels. Compared to the truncated modified and synthetic genes, this could indicate that the major contributors to increased translational efficiency are in the 5' half of the gene while the 3' half of the gene contains mostly determinants of mRNA stability. The increased protein levels also indicate that increasing the amount of the full length gene that is synthetic or modified increases *B.t.k.* protein levels. Compared to the

truncated synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-73 genes (pMON5383 or pMON5390), the fully synthetic gene (pMON10518) produces as much or slightly more *B.t.k.* protein demonstrating that the full length genes are capable of being expressed at high levels in plants. These tobacco plants with high levels of full length HD-73 protein show no evidence of abnormality and are fully fertile. The *B.t.k.* protein levels in these plants also produce the expected levels of insect toxicity based on feeding studies with beet armyworm or diet incorporation assays of plant extracts with tobacco budworm. The *B.t.k.* protein detected by Western blot analysis in these tobacco plants often contains a varying amount of protein of about 80 kDa which is apparently a proteolytic fragment of the full length protein. The C-terminal half of the full length protein is known to be proteolytically sensitive, and similar proteolytic fragments are seen from the full length gene in *E. coli* and *B.t.* itself. These fragments are fully insecticidal. The Northern analysis indicated that essentially all of the mRNA from these full length genes was of the expected full length size. There is no evidence of truncated mRNAs that could give rise to the 80 kDa protein fragment. In addition, it is possible that the fragment is not present in intact plant cells and is merely due to proteolysis during extraction for immunoassay.

TABLE X

Full Length *B.t.k.* HD-73 Protein and  
mRNA Levels in Transgenic Tobacco Plants

Gene description	Vector	<i>B.t.k.</i> protein concentration	Relative <i>B.t.k.</i> mRNA level
Synthetic/wild type	pMON10506	>100	0.5
Synthetic/modified	pMON10526	400	1
Fully synthetic	pMON10518	>2000	40

Thus, there is no serious impediment to producing high levels of *B.t.k.* HD-73 protein in plants from synthetic genes, and this is expected to be true of other full length lepidopteran active genes such as *B.t.k.* HD-1 or *B.t. entomocidus*. The fully synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene of Example 3 has been assembled in plant transformation vectors such as pMON893.

The fully synthetic gene in pMON10518 was also utilized in another plant vector and analyzed in tobacco plants. Although the CaMV35S promoter is generally a high level constitutive promoter in most plant tissues, the expression level of genes driven the CaMV35S promoter is low in floral tissue relative to the levels seen in leaf tissue. Because the economically important targets damaged by some insects are the floral parts or derived from floral parts (e.g., cotton squares and bolls, tobacco buds, tomato buds and fruit), it may be advantageous to increase the expression of *B.t.* protein in these tissues over that obtained with the CaMV35S promoter.

The 35S promoter of Figwort Mosaic Virus (FMV) is analogous to the CaMV35S promoter. This promoter has been isolated and engineered into a plant transformation vector analogous to pMON893. Relative to the CaMV promoter, the FMV 35S promoter is highly expressed in the floral tissue, while still providing similar high levels of gene expression in other tissues such as leaf. A plant transformation vector, pMON10517, was constructed in which the full length synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-73 gene of FIG. 11 was driven by the FMV 35S promoter. This vector is identical to pMON10518 of Example 3 except that the FMV promoter is substituted for the CaMV promoter. Tobacco plants transformed with pMON10517 and pMON10518 were obtained



and compared for expression of the *B.t.k.* protein by Western blot or ELISA immunoassay in leaf and floral tissue. This analysis showed that pMON10517 containing the FMV promoter expressed the full length HD-73 protein at higher levels in floral tissue than pMC10518 containing the CaMV promoter. Expression of the full length *B.t.k.* HD-73 protein from pMON10517 in leaf tissue is comparable to that seen with the most highly expressing plants containing pMON10518. However, when floral tissue was analyzed, tobacco plants containing pMON10518 that had high levels of *B.t.k.* protein in leaf tissue did not have detectable *B.t.k.* protein in the flowers. On the other hand, flowers of tobacco plants containing pMON10517 had levels of *B.t.k.* protein nearly as high as the levels in leaves at approximately 0.05% of total soluble protein. This analysis showed that the FMV promoter could be used to produce relatively high levels of *B.t.k.* protein in floral tissue compared to the CaMV promoter.

#### b) Tomato.

The wild-type, modified and synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 genes tested in tobacco were introduced into other plants to demonstrate the broad utility of this invention. Transgenic tomatoes were produced which contain these three genes. Data show that the increased expression observed with the modified and synthetic gene in tobacco also extends to tomato. Whereas the *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein is only barely detectable in plants containing the wild type HD-1 gene (pMON9921), *B.t.k.* HD-1 was readily detected and the levels determined for plants containing the modified (pMON5370) or synthetic (pMON5377) genes. Expression levels for the plants containing the wild-type, modified and synthetic HD-1 genes were approximately 10, 100 and 500 ng per mg of total plant extract (see Table XI below). The increase in *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein for the modified gene accounted for the majority or increase observed; 10 fold higher than the plants containing the wild-type gene, compared to only an additional five-fold increase for plants containing the synthetic gene. Again the site-directed changes made in the modified gene are the major contributors to the increased expression of *B.t.k.* HD-1.

TABLE XI

B.t.k. HD-1 Expression in Transgenic Tomato Plants			
Gene Description	Vector	B.t.k. Protein* Concentration	Fold Increase in B.t.k. Expression
Wild type	pMON9921	10	1
Modified	pMON5370	100	10
Synthetic	pMON5377	500	50

\*B.t.k. HD-1 protein concentrations are expressed in ng/mg of total soluble plant protein. Data for plants containing the wild-type gene are estimates from mRNA levels and protein levels determined by ELISA.

These differences in *B.t.k.* HD-1 expression were confirmed with bioassays against tobacco hornworm and beet armyworm. Leaves from tomato plants containing each of these genes controlled tobacco hornworm damage and produced 100% mortality. With beet armyworm, leaves from plants containing the wild-type HD-1 gene (pMON9921) showed significant damage, leaves from plants containing the modified gene (pMON5370) showed less damage and leaves from plants containing the synthetic gene (pMON5377) were completely protected (see Table XII below).

TABLE XII

Protection of Tomato Plants from Tobacco Hornworm and Beet Armyworm			
Gene Description	Vector	Tobacco Hornworm Damage*	Beet Armyworm Damage*
None	None	NL	NL
Wild type	pMON9921	0	3
Modified	pMON5370	0	1
Synthetic	pMON5377	0	0

\*Damage was rated as shown in Table IX.

The generality of the synthetic gene approach was extended in tomato with a synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-73 gene.

In tomato, extracts from plants containing the wild-type truncated HD-73 gene (pMON5367) showed no detectable HD-73 protein. Extracts from plants containing the synthetic HD-73 gene (pMON5383) showed high levels of *B.t.k.* HD-73 protein, approximately 2000 ng per mg of plant extract protein. These data clearly demonstrate that the changes made in the synthetic HD-73 gene lead to dramatic increases in the expression of the HD-73 protein in tomato as well as in tobacco.

In contrast to tobacco, the synthetic HD-73 gene in tomato is expressed at approximately 4-fold to 5-fold higher levels than the synthetic HD-1 gene. Because the HD-73 protein is about 5-fold more active than the HD-1 protein against many insect pests including *Heliothis* species, the increased expression of synthetic HD-73 compared to synthetic HD-1 corresponds to about a 25-fold increased insecticidal efficacy in tomato.

In order to determine the mechanisms involved in the increased expression of modified and synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 genes in tomato, S1 nuclease analysis of mRNA levels from transformed tomato plants was performed. As indicated above, a similar analysis had been performed with tobacco plants, and this analysis showed that the modified gene produced up to 10-fold more mRNA than the wild-type gene. The analysis in tomato utilized a different DNA probe that allowed the analysis of wild-type (pMON9921), modified (pMON5370) and synthetic (pMON5377) HD-1 genes with the same probe. This probe was derived from the 5' untranslated region of the CaMV35S promoter in pMON893 that was common to all three of these vectors (pMON9921, pMON5370 and pMON5377). This S1 analysis indicated that *B.t.k.* mRNA levels from the modified gene were 3 to 5 fold higher than for the wild-type gene, and that mRNA levels for the synthetic gene were about 2 to 3 fold higher than for the modified gene. Three independent transformants were analyzed for each gene. Compared to the fold increases in *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein from these genes in tomato shown in Table XI, these mRNA increases can explain about half of the total protein increase as was seen in tobacco for the wild-type and modified genes. For tomato the total mRNA increase from wild-type to synthetic is about 6 to 15 fold compared to a protein increase of about 50 fold. This result is similar to that seen for tobacco in comparing the wild-type and modified genes, and it extends to the synthetic gene as well. That is, about half of the total fold increase in *B.t.k.* protein from wild-type to modified genes can be explained by mRNA increases and about half to enhanced translational efficiency. The same is also true in comparing the modified gene to the synthetic gene. Although there is an additional increase in RNA levels, this mRNA increase can explain only about half of the total protein increase.

The full length *B.t.k.* genes described above were also used to transform tomato plants and these plants were

analyzed for *B.t.k.* protein and insecticidal efficacy. The results of this analysis are shown in Table XIII. Plants containing the synthetic/wild-type gene (pMON10506) produce the *B.t.k.* HD-73 protein at levels of about 0.01% of their total soluble protein.

Plants containing the synthetic/modified gene (pMON10526) produce about 0.04% *B.t.k.* protein, and plants containing the fully synthetic gene (pMON10518) produce about 0.2% *B.t.k.* protein. These results are very similar to the tobacco plant results for the same genes. mRNA levels estimated by Northern blot analysis in tomato also increase in parallel with the protein level increase. As for tobacco with these three genes, most of the protein increase can be attributed to increased mRNA with a small component of translational efficiency increase indicated for the fully synthetic gene. The highest levels of full length *B.t.k.* protein (from pMON10158) are comparable to or just slightly lower than the highest levels observed for the truncated HD-73 genes (pMON5383 and pMON5390). Tomato plants expressing these full length genes have the insecticidal activity expected for the observed protein levels as determined by feeding assays with beet armyworm or by diet incorporation of plant extracts with tobacco hornworm.

TABLE XIII

Full Length <i>B.t.k.</i> HD-73 Protein and mRNA Levels in Transgenic Tomato Plants			
Gene description	Vector	<i>B.t.k.</i> protein concentration	Relative <i>B.t.k.</i> mRNA level
Synthetic/wild type	pMON10506	100	1
Synthetic/modified	pMON10526	400	2-4
Fully synthetic	pMON10518	2000	10

#### c) Cotton.

The generality of the increased expression of *B.t.k.* HD-1 and *B.t.k.* HD-73 by use of the modified and synthetic genes was extended to cotton. Transgenic calli were produced which contain the wild type (pMON9921) and the synthetic HD-1 (pMON5377) genes. Here again the *B.t.k.* HD-1 protein produced from calli containing the wild-type gene was not detected, whereas calli containing the synthetic HD-1 gene expressed the HD-1 protein at easily detectable levels. The HD-1 protein was produced at approximately 1000 ng/mg of plant calli extract protein. Again, to ensure that the protein produced by the transgenic cotton calli was biologically active and that the increased expression observed with the synthetic gene translated to increased biological activity, extracts of cotton calli were made in similar manner as described for tobacco plants, except that the calli was first dried between Whatman filter paper to remove as much of the water as possible. The dried calli were then ground in liquid nitrogen and ground in 100 mM sodium carbonate buffer, pH 10. Approximately 0.5 ml aliquotes of this material was applied to tomato leaves with a paint brush. After the leaf dried, five tobacco hornworm larvae were applied to each of two leaf samples. Leaves painted with extract from control calli were completely destroyed. Leaves painted with extract from calli containing the wild-type HD-1 gene (pMON9921) showed severe damage. Leaves painted with extract from calli containing the synthetic HD-1 gene (pMON5377) showed no damage (see Table XIV below).

TABLE XIV

Protection against Tobacco Hornworm by Tomato Leaves Painted with Extracts Prepared from Cotton Calli Containing a Control, the Wild-Type <i>B.t.k.</i> HD-1 Gene, Synthetic HD-1 Gene or Synthetic HD-73 Gene		
Gene Description	Vector	Tobacco Hornworm Damage*
Control	Control	NL
Wild type HD-1	pMON9921	3
Synthetic HD-1	pMON5377	0
Synthetic HD-73	pMON5383	0

\*Damage was rated as shown in Table VIII.

Cotton calli were also produced containing another synthetic gene, a gene encoding *B.t.k.* HD-73. The preparation of this gene is described in Example 3. Calli containing the synthetic HD-73 gene produced the corresponding HD-73 protein at even higher levels than the calli which contained the synthetic HD-1 gene. Extracts made from calli containing the HD-73 synthetic gene (pMON5383) showed complete control of tobacco hornworm when painted onto tomato leaves as described above for extracts containing the HD-1 protein. (See Table XIV).

Transgenic cotton plants containing the synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene (pMON5377) or the synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-73 gene (pMON5383) have also been examined. These plants produce the HD-1 or HD-73 proteins at levels comparable to that seen in cotton callus with the same genes and comparable to tomato and tobacco plants with these genes. For either synthetic truncated HD-1 or HD-73 genes, cotton plants expressing *B.t.k.* protein at 1000 to 2000 ng/mg total protein (0.1% to 0.2%) were recovered at a high frequency. Insect feeding assays were performed with leaves from cotton plants expressing the synthetic HD-1 or HD-73 genes. These leaves showed no damage (rating of 0) when challenged with larvae of cabbage looper (*Trichoplusia ni*), and only slight damage when challenged with larvae of beet armyworm (*Spodoptera exigua*). Damage ratings are as defined in Table VIII above. This demonstrated that cotton plants as well as calli expressed the synthetic HD-1 or HD-73 genes at high levels and that those plants were protected from damage by Lepidopteran insect larvae.

Transgenic cotton plants containing either the synthetic truncated HD-1 gene (pMON5377) or the synthetic truncated HD-73 gene (pMON5383) were also assessed for protection against cotton bollworm at the whole plant level in the greenhouse. This is a more realistic test of the ability of these plants to produce an agriculturally acceptable level of control. The cotton bollworm (*Heliothis zea*) is a major pest of cotton that produces economic damage by destroying terminals, squares and bolls, and protection of these fruiting bodies as well as the leaf tissue will be important for effective insect control and adequate crop protection. To test the protection afforded to whole plants, R1 progeny of cotton plants expressing high levels of either *B.t.k.* HD-1 (pMON5377) or *B.t.k.* HD-73 (pMON5383) were assayed by applying 10-15 eggs of cotton bollworm per boll or square to the 20 uppermost squares or bolls on each plant. At least 12 plants were analyzed per treatment. The hatch rate of the eggs was approximately 70%. This corresponds to very high insect pressure compared to numbers of larvae per plant seen under typical field conditions. Under these conditions 100% of the bolls on control cotton plants were destroyed by insect damage. For the transgenics, significant boll protection was observed. Plants containing pMON5377 (HD-1) had 70-75% of the bolls survive the intense pressure

of this assay. Plants containing pMON5383 (HD-73) had 80% to 90% boll protection. This is likely to be a consequence of the higher activity of HD-73 protein against cotton bollworm compared to HD-1 protein. In cases where the transgenic plants were damaged by the insects, the surviving larvae were delayed in their development by at least one instar.

Therefore, the increased expression obtained with the modified and synthetic genes is not limited to any one crop; tobacco, tomato and cotton calli and cotton plants all showed drastic increases in *B.t.k.* expression when the plants/calli were produced containing the modified or synthetic genes. Likewise, the utility of changes made to produce the modified and synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene is not limited to the HD-1 gene. The synthetic HD-73 gene in all three species also showed drastic increases in expression.

In summary, it has been demonstrated that: (1) the genetic changes made in the HD-1 modified gene lead to very significant increases in *B.t.k.* HD-1 expression; (2) production of a totally synthetic gene lead to a further five-fold increase in *B.t.k.* HD-1 expression; (3) the changes incorporated into the modified HD-1 gene accounted for the majority of the increased *B.t.k.* expression observed with the synthetic gene; (4) the increased expression was demonstrated in three different plants—tobacco plants, tomato plants and cotton calli and cotton plants; (5) the increased expression as observed by Western analysis also correlated with similar increases in bioactivity, showing that the *B.t.k.* HD-1 proteins produced were comparably active; (6) when the method of the present invention used to design the synthetic HD-1 gene was employed to design a synthetic HD-73 gene it also was expressed at much higher levels in tobacco, tomato and mo cotton than the wild-type equivalent gene with consequent increases in bioactivity; (7) a fully synthetic full length *B.t.k.* gene was expressed at levels comparable to synthetic truncated genes.

#### EXAMPLE 5

##### Synthetic *B.t. tenebrionis* Gene in Tobacco, Tomato and Potato

Referring to FIG. 12, a synthetic gene encoding a Coleopteran active toxin is prepared by making the indicated changes in the wild-type gene of *B.t. tenebrionis* or de novo synthesis of the synthetic structural gene. The synthetic gene is inserted into an intermediate plant transformation vector such as pMON893: Plasmid pMON893 containing the synthetic *B.t.t.* gene is then inserted into a suitable disarmed *Agrobacterium* strain such as *A. tumefaciens* ACO.

##### Transformation and Regeneration of Potato

Sterile shoot cultures of Russet Burbank are maintained in vials containing 10 ml of PM medium (Murashige and Skoog (MS) inorganic salts, 30 g/l sucrose, 0.17 g/l  $\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ , 0.4 mg/l thiamine- $\text{HCl}$ , and 100 mg/l myo-inositol, solidified with 1 g/l Gelrite at pH 6.0). When shoots reached approximately 5 cm in length, stem internode segments of 7–10 mm are excised and smeared at the cut ends with a disarmed *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* vector containing the synthetic *B.t.t.* gene from a four day old plate culture. The stem explants are co-cultured for three days at 23° C. on a sterile filter paper placed over 1.5 ml of a tobacco cell feeder layer overlaid on  $\frac{1}{10}$  P medium ( $\frac{1}{10}$  strength MS inorganic salts and organic addenda without casein as in Jarret et al. (1980), 30 g/l sucrose and 8.0 g/l agar). Following co-culture the explants are transferred to full strength P-1 medium for callus induction, composed of MS inorganic

salts, organic additions as in Jarret et al. (1980) with the exception of casein, 3.0 mg/l benzyladenine (BA), and 0.01 mg/l naphthaleneacetic acid (NAA) (Jarret, et al., 1980). Carbenicillin (500 mg/l) is included to inhibit bacterial growth, and 100 mg/l kanamycin is added to select for transformed cells. After four weeks the explants are transferred to medium of the same composition but with 0.3 mg/l gibberellic acid (GA3) replacing the BA and NAA (Jarret et al., 1981) to promote shoot formation. Shoots begin to develop approximately two weeks after transfer to shoot induction medium; these are excised and transferred to vials of PM medium for rooting. Shoots are tested for kanamycin resistance conferred by the enzyme neomycin phosphotransferase II, by placing a section of the stem onto callus induction medium containing MS organic and inorganic salts, 30 g/l sucrose, 2.25 mg/l BA, 0.186 mg/l NAA, 10 mg/l GA3 (Webb, et al., 1983) and 200 mg/l kanamycin to select for transformed cells.

The synthetic *B.t.t.* gene described in FIG. 12, was placed into a plant expression vector as described in example 5. The plasmid has the following characteristics; a synthetic BglII fragment having approximately 1800 base pairs was inserted into pMON893 in such a manner that the enhanced 35S promoter would express the *B.t.t.* gene. This construct, pMON1982, was used to transform both tobacco and tomato. Tobacco plants, selected as kanamycin resistant plants were screened with rabbit anti-*B.t.t.* antibody. Cross-reactive material was detected at levels predicted to be suitable to cause mortality to CPB. These target insects will not feed on tobacco, but the transgenic tobacco plants do demonstrate that the synthetic gene does improve expression of this protein to detectable levels.

Tomato plants with the pMON1982 construct were determined to produce *B.t.t.* protein at levels insecticidal to CPB. In initial studies, the leaves of four plants (5190, 5225, 5328 and 5133) showed little or no damage when exposed to CPB larvae (damage rating of 0–1 on a scale of 0 to 4 with 4 as no leaf remaining). Under these conditions the control leaves were completely eaten. Immunological analysis of these plants confirmed the presence of material cross-reactive with anti-*B.t.t.* antibody. Levels of protein expression in these plants were estimated at approximately 1 to 5 ng of *B.t.t.* protein in 50 ug of total extractable protein. A total of 17 tomato plants (17 of 65 tested) have been identified which demonstrate protection of leaf tissue from CPB (rating of 0 or 1) and show good insect mortality.

Results similar to those seen in tobacco and tomato with pMON1982 were seen with pMON1984 in the same plant species. pMON1984 is identical to pMON1982 except that the synthetic protease inhibitor (CMTI) is fused upstream of the native proteolytic cleavage site. Levels of expression in tobacco were estimated to be similar to pMON1982, between 10–15 ng per 50ug of total soluble protein.

Tomato plants expressing pMON1984 have been identified which protect the leaves from ingestion by CPB. The damage rating was 0 with 100% insect mortality.

Potato was transformed as described in example 5 with a vector similar to pMON1982 containing the enhanced CaMV35S/synthetic *B.t.t.* gene. Leaves of potato plants transformed with this vector, were screened by CPB insect bioassay. Of the 35 plants tested, leaves from 4 plants, 16a, 13c, 13d, and 23a were totally protected when challenged. Insect bioassays with leaves from three other plants, 13e, 1a, and 13b, recorded damage levels of 1 on a scale of 0 to 4 with 4 being total devastation of the leaf material. Immunological analysis confirmed the presence of *B.t.t.* cross-

reactive material in the leaf tissue. The level of *B.t.t.* protein in leaf tissue of plant 16a (damage rating of 0) was estimated at 20–50 ng of *B.t.t.* protein/50 ug of total soluble protein. The levels of *B.t.t.* protein seen in 16a tissue was consistent with its biological activity. Immunological analysis of 13e and 13b (tissue which scored 1 in damage rating) reveal less protein (5–10 ng/50 ug of total soluble protein) than in plant 16a. Cuttings of plant 16a were challenged with 50 to 200 eggs of CPB in a whole plant assay. Under these conditions 16a showed no damage and 100% mortality of insects while control potato plants were heavily damaged.

#### EXAMPLE 6

##### Synthetic *B.t.k.* P2 Protein Gene

The P2 protein is a distinct insecticidal protein produced by some strains of *B.t.* including *B.t.k.* HD-1. It is characterized by its activity against both lepidopteran and dipteran insects (Yamamoto and Iizuka, 1983). Genes encoding the P2 protein have been isolated and characterized (Donovan et al., 1988). The P2 proteins encoded by these genes are approximately 600 amino acids in length. These proteins share only limited homology with the lepidopteran specific P1 type proteins, such as the *B.t.k.* HD-1 and HD-73 proteins described in previous examples.

The P2 proteins have substantial activity against a variety of lepidopteran larvae including cabbage looper, tobacco hornworm and tobacco budworm. Because they are active against agronomically important insect pests, the P2 proteins are a desirable candidate in the production of insect tolerant transgenic plants either alone or in combination with the other *B.t.* toxins described in the above examples. In some plants, expression of the P2 protein alone might be sufficient to provide protection against damaging insects. In addition, the P2 proteins might provide protection against agronomically important dipteran pests. In other cases, expression of P2 together with the *B.t.k.* HD-1 or HD-73 protein might be preferred. The P2 proteins should provide at least an additive level of insecticidal activity when combined with the crystal protein toxin of *B.t.k.* HD-1 or HD-73, and the combination may even provide a synergistic activity. Although the mode of action of the P2 protein is unknown, its distinct amino acid sequence suggests that it functions differently from the *B.t.k.* HD-1 and HD-73 type of proteins. Production of two insect tolerance proteins with different modes of action in the same plant would minimize the potential for development of insect resistance to *B.t.* proteins in plants. The lack of substantial DNA homology between P2 genes and the HD-1 and HD-73 genes minimizes the potential for recombination between multiple insect tolerance genes in the plant chromosome. The genes encoding the P2 protein although distinct in sequence from the *B.t.k.* HD-1 and HD-73 genes share many common features with these genes. In particular, the P2 protein genes have a high A+T content (65%), multiple potential polyadenylation signal sequences (26) and numerous ATTTA sequences (10). Because of its overall similarity to the poorly expressed wild-type *B.t.k.* HD-1 and HD-73 genes, the same problems are expected in expression of the wild-type P2 gene as were encountered with the previous examples. Based on the above-described method for designing the synthetic *B.t.* genes, a synthetic P2 gene has been designed which gene should be expressed at adequate levels for protection in plants. A comparison of the wild-type and synthetic P2 genes is shown in FIG. 13.

#### EXAMPLE 7

##### Synthetic *B.t. Entomocidus* Gene

The *B.t. entomocidus* ("Btent") protein is a distinct insecticidal protein produced by some strains of *B.t.* bacteria. It

is characterized by its high level of activity against some lepidopterans that are relatively insensitive to *B.t.k.* HD-1 and HD-73 such as Spodoptera species including beet armyworm (Visser et al., 1988). Genes encoding the Btent protein have been isolated and characterized (Honee et al., 1988). The Btent proteins encoded by these genes are approximately the same length as *B.t.k.* HD-1 and HD-73. These proteins share only 68% amino acid homology with the *B.t.k.* HD-1 and HD-73 proteins. It is likely that only the N-terminal half of the Btent protein is required for insecticidal activity as is the case for HD-1 and HD-73. Over the first 625 amino acids, Btent shares only 38% amino acid homology with HD-1 and HD-73.

Because of their higher activity against Spodoptera species that are relatively insensitive to HD-1 and HD-73, the Btent proteins are a desirable candidate for the production of insect tolerant transgenic plants either alone or in combination with the other *B.t.* toxins described in the above examples. In some plants production of Btent alone might be sufficient to control the agronomically important pests. In other plants, the production of two distinct insect tolerance proteins would provide protection against a wider array of insects. Against those insects where both proteins are active, the combination of the *B.t.k.* HD-1 or HD-73 type protein plus the Btent protein should provide at least additive insecticidal efficacy, and may even provide a synergistic activity. In addition, because of its distinct amino acid sequence, the Btent protein may have a different mode of action than HD-1 or HD-73. Production of two insecticidal proteins in the same plant with different modes of action would minimize the potential for development of insect resistance to *B.t.* proteins in plants. The relative lack of DNA sequence homology with the *B.t.k.* type genes minimizes the potential for recombination between multiple insect tolerance genes in the plant chromosome.

The genes encoding the Btent protein although distinct in sequence from the *B.t.k.* HD-1 and HD-73 genes share many common features with these genes. In particular, the Btent protein genes have a high A+T content (62%), multiple potential polyadenylation signal sequences (39 in the full length coding sequence and 27 in the first 1875 nucleotides that is likely to encode the active toxic fragment) and numerous ATTTA sequences (16 in the full length coding sequence and 12 in the first 1875 nucleotides). Because of its overall similarity to the poorly expressed wild type *B.t.k.* HD-1 and HD-73 genes, the wild-type Btent genes are expected to exhibit similar problems in expression as were encountered with the wild-type HD-1 and HD-73 genes. Based on the above-described method used for designing the other synthetic *B.t.* genes, a synthetic Btent gene has been designed which gene should be expressed at adequate levels for protection in plants. A comparison of the wild type and synthetic Btent genes is shown in FIG. 14.

#### EXAMPLE 8

##### Synthetic *B.t.k.* Genes for Expression in Corn

High level expression of heterologous genes in corn cells has been shown to be enhanced by the presence of a corn gene intron (Callis et al., 1987). Typically these introns have been located in the 5' untranslated region of the chimeric gene. It has been shown that the CaMV35S promoter and the NOS 3' end function efficiently in the expression of heterologous genes in corn cells (Fromm et al., 1986).

Referring to FIG. 15, a plant expression cassette vector (pMON744) was constructed that contains these sequences.

Specifically the expression cassette contains the enhanced CaMV 35S promoter followed by intron 1 of the corn Adh1 gene (Callis et al., 1987). This is followed by a multilinker cloning site for insertion of coding sequences; this multilinker contains a BglIII site among others. Following the multilinker is the NOS 3' end. pMON744 also contains the selectable marker gene 35S/NPTII/NOS 3' for kanamycin selection of transgenic corn cells. In addition, pMON744 has an *E. coli* origin of replication and an ampicillin resistance gene for selection of the plasmid in *E. coli*.

Five *B.t.k.* coding sequences described in the previous examples were inserted into the BglIII site of pMON744 for corn cell expression of *B.t.k.* The coding sequences inserted and resulting vectors were:

1. Wild type *B.t.k.* HD-1 from pMON9921 to make pMON8652.
2. Modified *B.t.k.* HD-1 from pMON5370 to make pMON8642.
3. Synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-1 -from pMON5377 to make pMON8643.
4. Synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-73 from pMON5390 to make pMON8644.
5. Synthetic full length *B.t.k.* HD-73 from pMON10518 to make pMON10902.

pMON8652 (wild-type *B.t.k.* HD-1) was used to transform corn cell protoplasts and stably transformed kanamycin resistant callus was isolated. *B.t.k.* mRNA in the corn cells was analyzed by nuclease S1 protection and found to be present at a level comparable to that seen with the same wild-type coding sequence (pMON9921) in transgenic tomato plants.

pMON8652 and pMON8642 (modified HD-1) were used to transform corn cell protoplasts in a transient expression system. The level of *B.t.k.* mRNA was analyzed by nuclease S1 protection. The modified HD-1 gave rise to a several fold increase in *B.t.k.* mRNA compared to the wild-type coding sequence in the transiently transformed corn cells. This indicated that the modifications introduced into the *B.t.k.* HD-1 gene are capable of enhancing *B.t.k.* expression in monocot cells as was demonstrated for dicot plants and cells.

pMON8642 (modified HD-1) and pMON8643 (synthetic HD-1) were used to transform Black Mexican Sweet (BMS) corn cell protoplasts by PEG-mediated DNA uptake, and stably transformed corn callus was selected by growth on kanamycin containing plant growth medium. Individual callus colonies that were derived from single transformed cells were isolated and propagated separately on kanamycin containing medium.

To assess the expression of the *B.t.k.* genes in these cells, callus samples were tested for insect toxicity by bioassay against tobacco hornworm larvae. For each vector, 96 callus lines were tested by bioassay. Portions of each callus were placed on sterile water agar plates, and five neonate tobacco hornworm larvae were added and allowed to feed for 4 days. For pMON8643, 100% of the larvae died after feeding on 15 of the 96 calli and these calli showed little feeding damage. For pMON8642, only 1 of the 96 calli was toxic to the larvae. This showed that the *B.t.k.* gene was being expressed in these samples at insecticidal levels. The observation that significantly more calli containing pMON8643 were toxic than for pMON8642 showed that significantly higher levels of expression were obtained when the synthetic HD-1 coding sequence was contained in corn cells than when the modified HD-1 coding sequence was used, similar to the previous examples with dicot plants. A semiquantitative immunoassay showed that the pMON8643 toxic samples

had significantly higher *B.t.k.* protein levels than the pMON8642 toxic sample.

The 16 callus samples that were toxic to tobacco hornworm were also tested for activity against European corn borer. European corn borer is approximately 40-fold less sensitive to the HD-1 gene product than is tobacco hornworm. Larvae of European corn borer were applied to the callus samples and allowed to feed for 4 days. Two of the 16 calli tested, both of which contained pMON8643 (synthetic HD-1), were toxic to European corn borer larvae.

To assess the expression of the *B.t.k.* genes in differentiated corn tissue, another method of DNA delivery was used. Young leaves were excised from corn plants, and DNA samples were delivered into the leaf tissue by microprojectile bombardment. In this system, the DNA on the microprojectiles is transiently expressed in the leaf cells after bombardment. Three DNA samples were used, and each DNA was tested in triplicate.

1. pMON744, the corn expression vector with no *B.t.k.* gene.
2. pMON8643 (synthetic HD-1).
3. pMON752, a corn expression vector for the GUS gene, no *B.t.k.* gene.

The leaves were incubated at room temperature for 24 hours. The pMON752 samples were stained with a substrate that allows visual detection of the GUS gene product. This analysis showed that over one hundred spots in each sample were expressing the GUS product and the the triplicate samples showed very similar levels of GUS expression. For the pMON744 and pMON8643 samples 5 larvae of tobacco hornworm were added to each leaf and allowed to feed for 48 hours. All three samples bombarded with pMON744 showed extensive feeding damage and no larval mortality. All three samples bombarded with pMON8643 showed no evidence of feeding damage and 100% larval mortality. The samples were also assayed for the presence of *B.t.k.* protein by a qualitative immunoassay. All of the pMON8643 samples had detectable *B.t.k.* protein. These results demonstrated that the the synthetic *B.t.k.* gene was expressed in differentiated corn plant tissue at insecticidal levels.

## EXAMPLE 9

### Synthetic Potato Leaf Roll Virus Coat Protein Gene

Expression in plants of the coat protein genes from a variety of plant viruses has proven to be an effective method of engineering resistance to these viruses. In order to achieve virus resistance, it is important to express the viral coat protein at an effective level. For many plant virus coat protein genes, this has not proved to be a problem. However, for the coat protein gene from potato leaf roll virus (PLRV), expression of the coat protein has been observed to be low relative to other coat protein genes, and this lower level of protein has not led to optimal resistance to PLRV.

The gene for PLRV coat protein 4s shown in FIG. 16. Referring to FIG. 16, the upper line of sequence shows the gene as it was originally engineered for plant expression in vector pMON893. The gene was contained on a 749 nucleotide BglIII-EcoRI fragment with the coding sequence contained between nucleotides 20 and 643. This fragment also contained 19 nucleotides of 5' noncoding sequence and 104 nucleotides of 3' noncoding sentence. This PLRV coat protein gene was relatively poorly expressed in plants compared to other viral coat protein genes.

A synthetic gene was designed to improve plant expression of the PLRV coat protein. Referring again to FIG. 16,

the changes made in the synthetic PLRV gene are shown in the lower line. This gene was designed to encode exactly the same protein as the naturally occurring gene. Note that the beginning of the synthetic gene is at nucleotide 14 and the end of the sequence is at nucleotide 654. The coding sequence for the synthetic gene is from nucleotide 20 to 643 of the figure. The changes indicated just upstream and downstream of these endpoints serve only to introduce convenient restriction sites just outside the coding sequence. Thus the size of the synthetic gene is 641 nucleotides which is smaller than the naturally occurring gene. The synthetic gene is smaller because substantially all of the noncoding sequence at both the 5' and 3' ends, except for segments encoding the BglII and EcoRI restriction sites has been removed.

The synthetic gene differs from the naturally occurring gene in two main respects. First, 41 individual codons within the coding sequence have been changed to remove nearly all codons for a given amino acid that constitute less than about 15% of the codons for that amino acid in a survey of dicot plant genes. Second, the 5' and 3' noncoding sequences of the original gene have been removed. Although not strictly conforming to the algorithm described in FIG. 1, a few of the codon changes and especially the removal of the long 3' noncoding region is consistent with this algorithm.

The original PLRV sequence contains two potential plant polyadenylation signals (AACCAA and AAGCAT) and both of these occur in the 3' noncoding sequence that has been removed in the synthetic gene. The original PLRV gene also contains an ATTTA sequence. This is also contained in the 3' noncoding sequence, and is in the midst of the longest stretch of uninterrupted A+T in the gene (a stretch of 7 A+T nucleotides). This sequence was removed in the synthetic gene. Thus, sequences that the algorithm of FIG. 1 targets for change have been changed in the synthetic PLRV coat protein gene by removal of the 3' noncoding segment. Within the coding sequence, codon changes were also made to remove three other regions of sequence described above. In particular, two regions of 5 consecutive A+T and one region of 5 consecutive G+C within the coding sequence have been removed in the synthetic gene.

The synthetic PLRV coat protein gene is cloned in a plant transformation vector such as pMON893 and used to transform potato plants as described above. These plants express the PLRV coat protein at higher levels than achieved with the naturally occurring gene, and these plants exhibit increased resistance to infection by PLRV.

### EXAMPLE 10

#### Expression of Synthetic *B.t.* Genes with RUBISCO Small Subunit Promoters and Chloroplast Transit Peptides

The genes in plants encoding the small subunit of RUBISCO (SSU) are often highly expressed, light regulated and sometimes show tissue specificity. These expression properties are largely due to the promoter sequences of these genes. It has been possible to use SSU promoters to express heterologous genes in transformed plants. Typically a plant will contain multiple SSU genes, and the expression levels and tissue specificity of different SSU genes will be different. The SSU proteins are encoded in the nucleus and synthesized in the cytoplasm as precursors that contain an N-terminal extension known as the chloroplast transit peptide (CTP). The CTP directs the precursor to the chloroplast and promotes the uptake of the SSU protein into the chlo-

roplast. In this process, the CTP is cleaved from the SSU protein. These CTP sequences have been used to direct heterologous proteins into chloroplasts of transformed plants.

The SSU promoters might have several advantages for expression of *B.t.k.* genes in plants. Some SSU promoters are very highly expressed and could give rise to expression levels as high or higher than those observed with the CaMV35S promoter. The tissue distribution of expression from SSU promoters is different from that of the CaMV35S promoter, so for control of some insect pests, it may be advantageous to direct the expression of *B.t.k.* to those cells in which SSU is most highly expressed. For example, although relatively constitutive, in the leaf the CaMV35S promoter is more highly expressed in vascular tissue than in some other parts of the leaf, while most SSU promoters are most highly expressed in the mesophyll cells of the leaf. Some SSU promoters also are more highly tissue specific, so it could be possible to utilize a specific SSU promoter to express *B.t.k.* in only a subset of plant tissues, if for example *B.t.* expression in certain cells was found to be deleterious to those cells. For example, for control of Colorado potato beetle in potato, it may be advantageous to use SSU promoters to direct *B.t.t.* expression to the leaves but not to the edible tubers.

Utilizing SSU CTP sequences to localize *B.t.* proteins to the chloroplast might also be advantageous. Localization of the *B.t.* to the chloroplast could protect the protein from proteases found in the cytoplasm. This could stabilize the *B.t.* protein and lead to higher levels of accumulation of active orotoxin. *B.t.* genes containing the CTP could be used in combination with the SSU promoter or with other promoters such as CaMV35S.

A variety of plant transformation vectors were constructed for the expression of *B.t.k.* genes utilizing SSU promoters and SSU CTPs. The promoters and CTPs utilized were from the petunia SSU11a gene described by Tumer et al. (1986) and from the Arabidopsis *ats1A* gene (an SSU gene) described by Krebbers et al. (1988) and by Elionor et al. (1989). The petunia SSU11a promoter was contained on a DNA fragment that extended approximately 800 bp upstream of the SSU coding sequence. The Arabidopsis *ats1A* promoter was contained on a DNA fragment that extended approximately 1.8 kb upstream of the SSU coding sequence. At the upstream end convenient sites from the multilinker of pUC18 were used to move these promoters into plant transformation vectors such as pMON893. These promoter fragments extended to the start of the SSU coding sequence at which point an NcoI restriction site was engineered to allow insertion of the *B.t.* coding sequence, replacing the SSU coding sequence.

When SSU promoters were used in combination with their CTP, the DNA fragments extended through the coding sequence of the CTP and a small portion of the mature SSU coding sequence at which point an NcoI restriction site was engineered by standard techniques to allow the in frame fusion of *B.t.* coding sequences with the CTP. In particular, for the petunia SSU11a CTP, *B.t.* coding sequences were used to the SSU sequence after amino acid 8 of the mature SSU sequence at which point the NcoI site was placed. The 8 amino acids of mature SSU sequence were included because preliminary in vitro chloroplast uptake experiments indicated that uptake was of *B.t.k.* was observed only if this segment of mature SSU was included. For the Arabidopsis *ats1A* CTP, the complete CTP was included plus 24 amino acids of mature SSU sequence plus the sequence gly-gly-arg-val-asn-cys-met-gln-ala-met, Sequence ID NO. 19 ter-



minating in an NcoI site for *B.t.* fusion. This short sequence reiterates the native SSU CTP cleavage site (between the cys and met) plus a short segment surrounding the cleavage site. This sequence was included in order to insure proper uptake into chloroplasts. *B.t.* coding sequences were fused to this *ats1A* CTP after the met codon. In vitro uptake experiments with this CTP construction and other (non-*B.t.*) coding sequences showed that this CTP did target proteins to the chloroplast.

When CTPs were used in combination with the CaMV 35S promoter, the same CTP segments were used. They were excised just upstream of the ATG start sites of the CTP by engineering of BglII sites, and placed downstream of the CaMV35S promoter in pMON893, as BglII to NcoI fragments. *B.t.* coding sequences were fused as described above.

The wild type *B.t.k.* HD-1 coding sequence of pMON9921 (see FIG. 1) was fused to the *ats1A* promoter to make pMON1925 or the *ats1A* promoter plus CTP to make pMON1921. These vectors were used to transform tobacco plants, and the plants were screened for activity against tobacco hornworm. No toxic plants were recovered. This is surprising in light of the fact that toxic plants could be recovered, albeit at a low frequency, after transformation with pMON9921 in which the *B.t.k.* coding sequence was expressed from the enhanced CaMV35S, promoter in pMON893, and in light of the fact that Elionor et al. (1989) report that the *ats1A* promoter itself is comparable in strength to the CaMV35S promoter and approximately 10-fold stronger when the CTP sequence is included. At least for the wild-type *B.t.k.* HD-1 coding sequence, this does not appear to be the case.

A variety of plant transformation vectors were constructed utilizing either the truncated synthetic HD-73 coding sequence of FIG. 4 or the full length *B.t.k.* HD-73 coding sequence of FIG. 11. These are listed in the table below.

TABLE XV

Gene Constructs with CTPs			
Vector	Promoter	CTP	<i>B.t.k.</i> HD-73 Coding Sequence
pMON10806	En 35S	<i>ats1A</i>	truncated
pMON10814	En 35S	SSU11a	full length
pMON10811	SSU11a	SSU11a	truncated
pMON10819	SSU11a	none	truncated
pMON10815	<i>ats1A</i>	none	truncated
pMON10817	<i>ats1A</i>	<i>ats1A</i>	truncated
pMON10821	En 35S	<i>ats1A</i>	truncated
pMON10822	En 35S	<i>ats1A</i>	full length
pMON10838	SSU11a	SSU11a	full length
pMON10839	<i>ats1A</i>	<i>ats1A</i>	full length

All of the above vectors were used to transform tobacco plants. For all of the vectors containing truncated *B.t.k.* genes, leaf tissue from these plants has been analyzed for toxic-*zt* to insects and *B.t.k.* protein levels by immunoassay. pMON10806, 10811, 10819 and 10821 produce levels of *B.t.k.* protein comparable to pMON5383 and pMON5390 which contain synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-73 coding sequences driven by the En 35S promoter itself with no CTP. These plants also have the insecticidal activity expected for the *B.t.k.* protein levels detected. For pMON10815 and pMON10817 (containing the *ats1A* promoter) the level of *B.t.k.* protein is about 5-fold higher than that found in plants containing pMON5383 or 5390. These plants also have higher insecticidal activity. Plants containing 10815 and 10817 contain up to 1% of their total soluble leaf protein as

*B.t.k.* HD-73. This is the highest level of *B.t.k.* protein yet obtained with any of the synthetic genes.

This result is surprising in two respects. First, as noted above, the wild type coding sequences fused to the *ats1A* promoter and CTP did not show any evidence of higher levels of expression than for En 35S, and in fact had lower expression based on the absence of any insecticidal plants. Second, Elionor et al. (1989) show that for two other genes, the *ats1A* CTP can increase expression from the *ats1A* promoter by about 10-fold. For the synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-73 gene, there is no consistent increase seen by including the CTP over and above that seen for the *ats1A* promoter alone.

Tobacco plants containing the full length synthetic HD-73 fused to the SSU11A CTP and driven by the En 35S promoter produced levels of *B.t.k.* protein and insecticidal activity comparable to pMON1518 which does not include the CTP. In addition, for pMON10518 the *B.t.k.* protein extracted from plants was observed by gel electrophoresis to contain multiple forms less than full length, apparently due to the cleavage of the C-terminal portion (not required for toxicity) in the cytoplasm. For pMON10814, the majority of the protein appeared to be intact full length indicating that the protein has been stabilized from proteolysis by targeting to the chloroplast.

## EXAMPLE 11

Taroetina of *B.t.* Proteins to the Extracellular Space or Vacuole through the Use of Signal Peptides

The *B.t.* proteins produced from the synthetic genes described here are localized to the cytoplasm of the plant cell, and this cytoplasmic localization results in plants that are insecticidally effective. It may be advantageous for some purposes to direct the *B.t.* proteins to other compartments of the plant cell. Localizing *B.t.* proteins in compartments other than the cytoplasm may result in less exposure of the *B.t.* proteins to cytoplasmic proteases leading to greater accumulation of the protein yielding enhanced insecticidal activity. Extracellular localization could lead to more efficient exposure of certain insects to the *B.t.* proteins leading to greater efficacy. If a *B.t.* protein were found to be deleterious to plant cell function, then localization to a noncytoplasmic compartment could protect these cells from the protein.

In plants as well as other eucaryotes, proteins that are destined to be localized either extracellularly or in several specific compartments are typically synthesized with an N-terminal amino acid extension known as the signal peptide. This signal peptide directs the protein to enter the compartmentalization pathway, and it is typically cleaved from the mature protein as an early step in compartmentalization. For an extracellular protein, the secretory pathway typically involves cotranslational insertion into the endoplasmic reticulum with cleavage of the signal peptide occurring at this stage. The mature protein then passes thru the Golgi body into vesicles that fuse with the plasma membrane thus releasing the protein into the extracellular space. Proteins destined for other compartments follow a similar pathway. For example, proteins that are destined for the endoplasmic reticulum or the Golgi body follow this scheme, but they are specifically retained in the appropriate compartment. In plants, some proteins are also targeted to the vacuole, another membrane bound compartment in the cytoplasm of many plant cells. Vacuole targeted proteins diverge from the above pathway at the Golgi body where they enter vesicles that fuse with the vacuole.

A common feature of this protein targeting is the signal peptide that initiates the compartmentalization process. Fus-

ing a signal peptide to a protein will in many cases lead to the targeting of that protein to the endoplasmic reticulum. The efficiency of this step may depend on the sequence of the mature protein itself as well. The signals that direct a protein to a specific compartment rather than to the extracellular space are not as clearly defined. It appears that many of the signals that direct the protein to specific compartments are contained within the amino acid sequence of the mature protein. This has been shown for some vacuole targeted proteins, but it is not yet possible to define these sequences precisely. It appears that secretion into the extracellular space is the "default" pathway for a protein that contains a signal sequence but no other compartmentalization signals. Thus, a strategy to direct *B.t.* proteins out of the cytoplasm is to fuse the genes for synthetic *B.t.* genes to DNA sequences encoding known plant signal peptides. These fusion genes will give rise to *B.t.* proteins that enter the secretory pathway, and lead to extracellular secretion or targeting to the vacuole or other compartments.

Signal sequences for several plant genes have been described. One such sequence is for the tobacco pathogenesis related protein PR1b described by Cornelissen et al. The PR1b protein is normally localized to the extracellular space. Another type of signal peptide is contained on seed storage proteins of legumes. These proteins are localized to the protein body of seeds, which is a vacuole like compartment found in seeds. A signal peptide DNA sequence for the beta subunit of the 7S storage protein of common bean (*Phaseolus vulgaris*), PvuB has been described by Doyle et al. Based on the published these published sequences, genes were synthesized by chemical synthesis of oligonucleotides that encoded the signal peptides for PR1b and PvuB. The synthetic genes for these signal peptides corresponded exactly to the reported DNA sequences. Just upstream of the translational initiation codon of each signal peptide a BamHI and BglI site were inserted with the BamHI site at the 5' end. This allowed the insertion of the signal peptide encoding segments into the BglI site of pMON893 for expression from the En 35S promoter. In some cases to achieve secretion or compartmentalization of heterologous proteins, it has proved necessary to include some amino acid sequence beyond the normal cleavage site of the signal peptide. This may be necessary to insure proper cleavage of the signal peptide. For PR1b the synthetic DNA sequence also included the first 10 amino acids of mature PR1b. For PvuB the synthetic DNA sequence included the first 13 amino acids of mature PvuB. Both synthetic signal peptide encoding segments ended with NcoI sites to allow fusion in frame to the methionine initiation codon of the synthetic *B.t.* genes.

Four vectors encoding synthetic *B.t.k.* HD-73 genes were constructed containing these signal peptides. The synthetic truncated HD-73 gene from pMON5383 was fused with the signal peptide sequence of PvuB and incorporated into pMON893 to create pMON10827. The The synthetic truncated HD-73 gene from pMON5383 was also fused with the signal peptide sequence of PR1b to create pMON10824. The full length synthetic HD-73 gene from pMON10518 was fused with the signal peptide sequence of PvuB and incorporated into pMON893 to create pMON10828. The full length synthetic HD-73 gene from pMON10518 was also fused with the signal peptide sequence of PR1b and incorporated into pMON893 to create pMON10825.

These vectors were used to transform tobacco plants and the plants were assayed for expression of the *B.t.k.* protein by Western blot analysis and for insecticidal efficacy. pMON10824 and pMON10827 produced amounts of *B.t.k.* protein in leaf comparable to the truncated HD-73 vectors,

pMON5383 and pMON5390. pMON10825 and pMON10828 produced full length *B.t.k.* protein in amounts comparable to pMON10518. In all cases, the plants were insecticidally active against tobacco hornworm.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Adami, G. and Nevins, J. (1988) RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 26.
- Adang, et al., *Molecular Strategies for Crop Protection* (1987) pp. 345-353, Alan R. Liss, Inc.
- Barton, K. A. et al., *Plant Physiol.* (1987), 85,1103-1109.
- Bevan, M. et al., *Nature* (1983) 304:184.
- Brady, H. and Wold, W. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 224.
- Brown, John W., *Nucleic Acids Research* (1986) Vol. 14, No. 24, p. 9549.
- Callis, J. Fromm, M. and Walbot, V., *Genes and Develop.* (1987), 1:1183-1200.
- Conway, L. and Wickens, M. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 40.
- Cornelissen, B. J. C., et al., *EMBO J.* (1986) Vol. 5, No. 1, 37-40.
- Daar, I. O. et al. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 45.
- Dean, C. et al., *Nucleic Acids Research* (1986), Vol. 14, No. 5, p. 2229.
- Dedrick, R., et al., *The Journal of Biological Chemistry* (1987), Vol. 262, No. 19, pp. 9098-1106.
- Donovan, W. P. et al., *The J. of Biol. Chem.* (1988), Vol. 263, No. 1, pp. 561-567.
- Doyle, J. J., et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* (1986), Vol. 261, No. 20, 9228-9236.
- Elionor, R. P., et al., *Mol. Gen. Gener.* (1989), 218:78-86.
- Fischhoff, D. A. et al., *Bio/Technology* (1987), Vol. 5, p. 807.
- Fraley, R. T. et al., *Bio/Technology* (1985) 3:629-635.
- Fromm, M., Taylor, L. P. and Walbot, V., *Nature* (1986), 319:791-793.
- Gallego, M. E. and Nadal-Ginard B. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 61.
- Genovese, C. and Milcarek, C. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 62.
- Gil, A. and Proudfoot, N. J., *Nature* (1984), Vol. 312, p. 473.
- Goodall, G. et al. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 63.
- Gross, et al. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 128.
- Hampson, R. K. and Rottman, F. M. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 68.
- Hanley, Brian A and Schuler, Mary A., *Nucleic Acids Research* (1988), Vol. 16, No. 14, p. 7159.
- Helfman, D. M. and Ricci, W. M. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 219.
- Herrera-Estrella, L. et al., *Nature* (1983), 303:209.
- Hoekema, A. et al., *Molecular and Cellular Biology* (1987), Vol. 7, pp. 2914-2924.
- Honee, G. et al., *Nucleic Acids Research* (1988), Vol. 16, No. 13.
- Horsch, R. B. et al., *Science* (1985), 227:1229.
- Jarret, R. L. et al., *Physiol. Plant* (1980), 49:177.
- Jarret, R. L. et al., *In Vitro* (1981), 17:825.
- Kay, R. et al., *Science* (1987), 236:1299-1302.
- Kessler, M. et al. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 85.
- Klee, H. J. et al., *Bio/Technology* (1985), 3:637-642.
- Kozak, M., *Nature* (1984), 308:241-246.
- Krebbers, E., et al., *Plant Molecular Biology* (1988), 11:745-759.



- Kunkel, T. A., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (1985), Vol. 82, pp. 488-492.
- Marrone et al., *J. Econ. Entomol.* (1985), 78-290-293.
- Marzluff, W. and Pandey, N. (1988), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 244.
- McCormick, S. et al., *Plant Cell Reports* (1986), 5:81-84.
- McDevitt, M. A. et al., *Cell* (1984), Vol. 37, pp. 993-999.
- Murashige, T. and Skoog, F., *Physiol. Plant* (1962), 15:473.
- Odell, J. et al., *Nature* (1985), 313:810.
- Pandey, N. B. and Marzluff, W. F. (1987), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 133.
- Proudfoot, N. J. et al. (1987), ANA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 17.
- Reines, D., et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* (1987) 196:299-312.
- Sadofsky, M. and Alwine, J. C., *Molecular and Cellular Biology* (1984), Vol. 4, No. 8, pp. 1460-468.
- Sanders, P. R. et al., *Nucleic Acids Research* (1987), Vol. 15, No. 4, p. 1543.
- Schuler, M. A. et al., *Nucleic Acids Research* (1982), Vol. 10, No. 24, pp. 8225-8244.
- Shaw, G. & Kamen, R., *Cell* (1986), 46:659-667.

- Shaw, G. and Kamen, R. (1987), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 220.
- Trolinder, N. L. and Goodin, J. R., *Plant Cell Reports* (1987), 6:231-234.
- 5 Tsurushita, N. and Korn, L. J. (1987), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 215.
- Tumer, N. E., et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.* (1986), Vol. 14:8, 3325.
- Vaeck, M. et al., *Nature* (1987), Vol. 328, p. 33.
- Velten et al., *EMBO J.* (1984), 3:2723-2730.
- 10 Velten & Schell, *Nucleic Acids Research* (1985), 13:6981-6998.
- Visser, B. et al., *Mol. Gen. Genet.* (1988), 212:219-224.
- Webb, K. J. et al., *Plant Sci. Letters* (1983), 30:1.
- Wickens, M. and Stephenson, P., *Science* (1984), Vol. 226, p. 1045.
- Wickens, M. et al. (1987), RNA Processing, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, p. 9.
- Wiebauer, K. et al., *Molecular and Cellular Biology* (1988), Vol. 8, No. 5, pp. 2042-2051.
- 20 Yamamoto, T. and Iizuka, T., *Archives Of Biochemistry and Biophysics* (1983), Vol. 227, No. 1, pp. 233-241.

## SEQUENCE LISTING

&lt; 160 &gt; 27

< 210 > 1  
 < 211 > 18  
 < 212 > DNA  
 < 213 > Artificial Sequence

< 220 >  
 < 223 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

&lt; 400 &gt; 1

tccccagataatatcaac

18

< 210 > 2  
 < 211 > 48  
 < 212 > DNA  
 < 213 > Artificial Sequence

< 220 >  
 < 223 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

&lt; 400 &gt; 2

ggcttgattcctagcgaactcttcgattctctggttgatgagctgttc

48

< 210 > 3  
 < 211 > 54  
 < 212 > DNA  
 < 213 > Artificial Sequence

< 220 >  
 < 223 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

&lt; 400 &gt; 3

caaaactgagaggctggaggttggcagcttgaaactacacggagaggagaggaac

54

< 210 > 4  
 < 211 > 48  
 < 212 > DNA  
 < 213 > Artificial Sequence

< 220 >  
 < 223 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

&lt; 400 &gt; 4

-continued

agttagtgt agctctcttc tgaactgggt gtaactgalt caatctct 48

< 210 > 5  
 < 211 > 39  
 < 212 > DNA  
 < 213 > Artificial Sequence

< 220 >  
 < 223 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 400 > 5

agccatgalt tggtagccgg accagtagta tctctctct 39

< 210 > 6  
 < 211 > 32  
 < 212 > DNA  
 < 213 > Artificial Sequence

< 220 >  
 < 223 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 400 > 6

agttgttgggt tgttgatccc gatgtlaaaa gg 32

< 210 > 7  
 < 211 > 37  
 < 212 > DNA  
 < 213 > Artificial Sequence

< 220 >  
 < 223 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 400 > 7

gtgatgaagg gatgatgttg ttgaactcag cactacg 37

< 210 > 8  
 < 211 > 100  
 < 212 > DNA  
 < 213 > Artificial Sequence

< 220 >  
 < 223 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 400 > 8

cagaagtacc agagccaaga ttagtagact tggtagatgg gatttgggtg atttgtgatg 60

aagggaigat gtigtigaac tcagcactac gatgtatcca 100

< 210 > 9  
 < 211 > 27  
 < 212 > DNA  
 < 213 > Artificial Sequence

< 220 >  
 < 223 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 400 > 9

tgatgttgg aactgaagg tttgtgt 27

< 210 > 10  
 < 211 > 50  
 < 212 > DNA  
 < 213 > Artificial Sequence

< 220 >  
 < 223 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 400 > 10

-continued

a a t a c t a t c g   g a t g c g a t g a   t g t t g t t g a a   c t c a g c a c t a   c g g t g t a t c c   5 0

< 2 1 0 > 11  
 < 2 1 1 > 33  
 < 2 1 2 > DNA  
 < 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >  
 < 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 4 0 0 > 11

t c c t g a a a t g   a c a g a a c c g t   t g a a g a g a a a   g t t   3 3

< 2 1 0 > 12  
 < 2 1 1 > 48  
 < 2 1 2 > DNA  
 < 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >  
 < 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 4 0 0 > 12

a t t t c c a c t g   c t g t t g a g t c   t a a c g a g g t c   t c c a c c a g t g   a a t c c t g g   4 8

< 2 1 0 > 13  
 < 2 1 1 > 60  
 < 2 1 2 > DNA  
 < 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >  
 < 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 4 0 0 > 13

g t g a a t a g g g   g t c a c a g a a g   c a t a c c t c a c   a c g a a c t c t a   t a t c t g g t a g   a t g t t g g a t g   6 0

< 2 1 0 > 14  
 < 2 1 1 > 33  
 < 2 1 2 > DNA  
 < 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >  
 < 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 4 0 0 > 14

t g t a g c t g g a   a c t g t a t t g g   a g a a g a t g g a   t g a   3 3

< 2 1 0 > 15  
 < 2 1 1 > 48  
 < 2 1 2 > DNA  
 < 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >  
 < 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 4 0 0 > 15

t t c a a a g t a a   c c g a a a t c g c   t g g a t t g g a g   a t t a t c c a a g   g a g g t a g c   4 8

< 2 1 0 > 16  
 < 2 1 1 > 39  
 < 2 1 2 > DNA  
 < 2 1 3 > Artificial Sequence

< 2 2 0 >  
 < 2 2 3 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 4 0 0 > 16

a c t a a a g t t t   c t a a c a c c c a   c g a t g t t a c c   g a g t g a a g a   3 9

-continued

< 210 > 17  
 < 211 > 36  
 < 212 > DNA  
 < 213 > Artificial Sequence

< 220 >  
 < 223 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 400 > 17

a a c t g g a a t g a a c t c g a a t c t g t c g a t a a t c a c t c c 36

< 210 > 18  
 < 211 > 54  
 < 212 > DNA  
 < 213 > Artificial Sequence

< 220 >  
 < 223 > Description of Artificial Sequence: mutagenesis primer

< 400 > 18

g g a c a c t a g a t c t t a g i g a t a a t c g g t c a c a t t g t c t t g a g t c c a a g c t g g t t 54

< 210 > 19  
 < 211 > 10  
 < 212 > PRT  
 < 213 > Artificial Sequence

< 220 >  
 < 223 > Description of Artificial Sequence: peptide  
 sequence reiterates the native small subunit  
 promoter chloroplast transit peptide cleavage site

< 400 > 19

G l y G l y A r g V a l A s n C y s M e t G l n A l a M e t  
 1 5 10

< 210 > 20  
 < 211 > 1743  
 < 212 > DNA  
 < 213 > Artificial Sequence

< 220 >  
 < 223 > Description of Artificial Sequence: synthetic  
 structural gene encoding B.t.k. HD-1 insectidal  
 protein

< 400 > 20

a t g g c t a t a g a a a c t g g t t a c a c c c c a a t c g a t a t t t c c t t g t c g c t a a c g c a a t t t c t t 60  
 t t g a g t g a a t t t g t t c c c g g t g c t g g a t t t g t g t t a g g a c t a g t t g a t a t t a t c t g g g g a 120  
 a t t t t t g g t c c c t c t a a t g g g a c g c a t t t c t t g t a c a a a t t g a a c a g c t c a t c a a c c a g 180  
 a g a a t c g a a g a g t t c g c t a g g a a t c a a g c c a t t t c t a g a t t a g a a g g a c t a a g c a a t c t t 240  
 t a t c a a a t t t a c g c a g a a t c t t t a g a g a g t g g g a a g c a g a t c c t a c t a a t c c a g c a t t a 300  
 a g a g a a g a g a t g c g t a t t c a a t t c a a t g a c a t g a a c a g t g c c c t t a c a a c c g c t a t t c c t 360  
 c t t t t t g c a g t t c a a a a t t a t c a a g t t c c t c t c c t c t c c g t g t a c g t t c a a g c t g c c a a c 420  
 c t c c a c c t c t c a g t t t t g a g a g a t g t t t c a g t g t t t g g a c a a a g g t g g g g a t t t g a t g c c 480  
 g c g a c t a t c a a t a g t c g t t a t a a t g a t t t a a c t a g g c t a t t g g c a a c t a t a c a g a t c a t 540  
 g c t g t a c g c t g g t a c a a t a c g g g a t t a g a g c g t g t a t g g g g a c c g g a t t c t a g a g a t t g g 600  
 a t c a g g t a c a a c c a g t t c a g a a g a g a g c t t a c a c t a a c t g t a t t a g a t a t c g t t t c t c t a 660  
 t t t c c g a a c t a t g a t a g t a g a a c g t a t c c a a t t c g a a c a g t t t c c c a a t t a a c a a g a g a a 720

-continued

attatatacaa	acccagtlall	agaaaaatlll	gatggglagll	ttcgagggttc	ggctcaggggc	780
atagaaggaa	gtalltaggag	tccacalltg	alggatatac	ttaataglat	aaccatctat	840
acggatgttc	atagaggaga	atactactgg	tccgggtcacc	agatcatggc	ttctccigta	900
gggtllttcgg	ggccagaaall	cactllttccg	ctalatggaa	clatgggaaa	lgcagctcca	960
caacaacgta	ttgtttgctca	actagggtcag	ggcggtglata	gaacattatc	gtccaccctta	1020
tatagaagac	cttttaacal	cgggalcaac	aaccaacaac	tatctgttct	tgacggggaca	1080
gaatttgtct	atggaaacctc	ctcaaatltg	ccatccgctg	tatacagaaa	aagcgggaacg	1140
glagatttgc	tggatgaaat	accgccacag	aataacaacg	tgccaccctag	gcaaggallt	1200
agtcategat	taagccaigt	ttcaatgttt	cglttcaggct	ttagtaataag	tagtgtlaagt	1260
ataataagag	ctcctaigt	ctcttggata	calctgtatg	ctgagttcaa	caacaicattc	1320
cttcatcac	aaatcaccca	aatcccactc	accnagtcta	ctaattcttg	ctctgggaact	1380
tcgttcgta	aaggaccagg	atttacagga	ggagatattc	ttcgaagaac	ttcaccctggc	1440
cagatttcaa	ecttaagagt	aaataattact	gcaccatttat	cacaaagata	tcgggtaaga	1500
attcgctacg	cttctaccac	aaaccttcag	ttccacacat	caattgacgg	aagaccctatt	1560
aatcagggga	atlttttcagc	aactatgagt	agltgggagta	atttacagtc	cgggaagcttt	1620
aggactgtag	gtttttactac	tccgttttaac	ttttcaaatg	gatcaagtgt	atttacgtta	1680
agtgtctcat	tcctcaattc	aggcaatgaa	gtttatataag	atcgaaattga	atttgtttccg	1740
gca						1743

&lt; 210 &gt; 21

&lt; 211 &gt; 1767

&lt; 212 &gt; DNA

&lt; 213 &gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt; 220 &gt;

< 223 > Description of Artificial Sequence: synthetic  
structural gene encoding insecticidal protein of  
B.t.k. HD- 3

&lt; 400 &gt; 21

atggccattg	aaaccgggtta	cactcccctc	gacatctcct	tgtccttgac	acagttttctg	60
ctcagcgagt	tcgtgccagg	tgtctgggttc	gttctcggac	tagttgacat	catctgggggt	120
atctttggtc	catctcaatg	ggatgcatlc	ctgggtgcaaa	ttgagcagtt	gatcaaccag	180
aggatcgaag	agttcggccag	gaaccaggcc	atctctagggt	tgggaaggatt	gagcaatctc	240
taccaaactc	atgcagagag	cttcagagag	tgggaagccg	atcctactaa	cccagctctc	300
cgcgaggaaa	tgcgtattca	attcaacgac	atgaacagcg	cttggaccac	agctatccca	360
ttgttcgcag	tccagaacta	ccaagttcct	ctcttgtlccg	tgtacgttca	agcagctaat	420
cttcacctca	gcgtgtcttcg	agacgtttagc	gtgttttgggc	aaaggtggggg	attcgatgtc	480
gcaaccatca	atagccgtta	caacgacctt	actagggtga	tgggaactta	caccgaccac	540
gctgttcgtt	ggtaacaacac	tggcttggag	cgltgtctggg	gtcctgattc	tagagattgg	600
attagatata	accagttcag	gagagaattg	acccctacag	ttttggacat	tgtgtctctc	660
ttcccgaact	atgactccag	aacctacctt	atccgtacag	tgtcccaact	taccagagaa	720
atctatacta	acccagttct	tgagaacttc	gacggtagct	tccgtgggttc	tgcctcaagggt	780
atcgaaggct	ccatcaggag	cccacacttg	atggacatct	tgaacagcat	aactatctac	840
accgatgttc	acagaggaga	gtattactgg	tcgtggacacc	agatcatggc	ctctccagtt	900
ggattcagcg	ggcccgagtt	tacctttcct	ctctntggaa	clatgggaaa	cgcctgtcca	960

-continued

caacaacgta	tcgltgctca	actaggticag	ggltgcttaca	gaaccttgtc	tccaccttg	1020
tacagaagac	cttcaatat	cgglatcaac	aaccagcaac	tttccgttct	tgaagggaaca	1080
gagltgcct	atggaaacctc	tictaacttg	ccatccgtcg	tttacagaaa	gagcgggaacc	1140
gttgattcct	tggacgaaat	cccaccacag	aacaacaatg	tgccaccacag	gcaaggattc	1200
tcccacaggt	tgagccacgt	gtccatgttc	cgttccggat	tcagcaacag	tccgtgagc	1260
atcatcagag	ctcctatgtt	ccttgggata	caccgtatgt	ctgagttcaa	caacatcatc	1320
gcattccgata	gtattactca	aatccctgca	gtgaaggga	actttctctt	caacggttct	1380
gtcatttcag	gaccaggatt	cactgggtgga	gacctcgta	gactcaacag	cagtggaaat	1440
aacattcaga	atagagggia	tattgaagtt	ccaatcact	tcccatccac	atctaccaga	1500
tatagagttc	gtgtgaggta	tgcctctgtg	acccctattc	acctcaacgt	taattgggggt	1560
aatcatcca	tcctctccaa	tacagttcca	gtacacagct	cttcccttga	taatctccaa	1620
tccagcgatt	tcggttactt	tgaagtgcc	aatgtcttta	catcttcact	cggtaacatc	1680
gtgggtgta	gaaactttag	tgggactgca	ggagtgatta	tcgacagatt	cgaagtcat	1740
ccagttactg	caacactcga	ggctgag				1767

&lt; 210 &gt; 22

&lt; 211 &gt; 1845

&lt; 212 &gt; DNA

&lt; 213 &gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt; 220 &gt;

< 223 > Description of Artificial Sequence: synthetic  
structural gene encoding insecticidal protein of  
B.t.k. HD-1

&lt; 400 &gt; 22

atggacaaca	acccaaacat	caacgaatgc	attccataca	actgcttgag	taaccacagaa	60
gttgaaglac	tgggtggaga	acgcattgaa	accgggttaca	ctcccatcga	catctccttg	120
tccttgacac	agtttctgct	cagcaggttc	gtgccagggtg	ctgggttcgt	ctcgggacta	180
gttgacatca	tcgtgggtat	cttgggtcca	tcctaatggg	atgcattcct	ggtgcaaatt	240
gagcagttga	tcaaccagag	gacgaagag	ttcgccaggga	accaggccat	ctctaggttg	300
gaaggattga	gcaatctcta	ccaaatctat	gcagagagct	tcagagagtg	ggaaagccgat	360
cctaactaacc	cagctctccg	cagggaatg	cgtattcaat	tcaacgacat	gaacagcgcc	420
tigaccacag	ctatcccat	gttcgcagtc	cagaactacc	aagttccct	ctgttccgtg	480
tacgttcaag	cagctaatt	tcacctcagc	gtgcttcgag	acgttagcgt	gtttggggcaa	540
aggtggggat	tcgatgtctg	aaccatcaat	agccgttaca	acgaccttac	taggctgatt	600
ggaaactaca	ccgaccacgc	tgttcgttgg	tacaacactg	gcttggagcg	tgtctgggggt	660
ccigattcta	gagattggat	tagatacaac	cagttcagga	gagaattgac	cttcacagtt	720
tggacattg	tgtctctctt	cccgaactat	gactccagaa	cctaccctat	ccgtacagtg	780
tcccaactta	ccagagaaat	ctatactaac	ccagttcttg	agaacttcga	cggtagcttc	840
cgtgggtctg	cccaagggtat	cgaaggctcc	atcaggagcc	cacacttgat	ggacatcttg	900
aacagcataa	ctatctaac	cgatgtctac	agaggagaggt	attactgggtc	tggacaccag	960
atcatggcct	ctccagttgg	attcagcggg	cccgagttta	cttttccct	ctatgggaact	1020
atgggaaacg	ccgtctccaca	acaacgtatc	gttgctcaac	taggtcaggg	tgtctacaga	1080
accttgtctt	ccaccttgta	cagaagacc	ttcaatatcg	gtatcaacaa	ccagcaactt	1140

5,880,275

57

58

-continued

lccgltcctg	acgggaacaga	gttcgcctat	ggaacctctt	ctaacttgc	atccgcctgt	1200
tacagaaaga	gcgggaaccgt	tgattccctg	gacgaaatcc	caccacagaa	caacaatgtg	1260
ccacccaggc	aaggattctc	ccacagggtg	agccacgtgt	ccatgttccg	tcccggtatc	1320
agcaacagtt	ccgtgagcat	catcagagct	cctatgttct	catggattca	tcgtatgtct	1380
gagttcaaca	atatcattcc	tccctctcaa	atcaccctaa	tcccatgtac	caagtctact	1440
aaccttggat	ctggaaacttc	tgtctgtgaa	ggaccaggct	tcacaggagg	tgatatctct	1500
agaagaactt	ctccttgcca	gattagcacc	ctcagagtta	acatcactgc	accactttct	1560
caaagataat	gtgtcaggat	tcgtttacga	tcataccacta	acttgcattt	ccacacctcc	1620
atcgacggaa	ggcctatctaa	tcagggtaac	ttctccgcaa	ccatgtcaag	cggcagcaac	1680
ttgcaatccg	gcagcttcag	aaccgttcgt	ttcactactc	ctttcaactt	ctctaacgga	1740
tcaagcgttt	tcacctttag	cgtctcatgt	ttcaattctg	gcaatgaagt	gtacattgac	1800
cgtattgagt	ttgttcctgc	cgaagttaac	ttcgaggctg	agttac		1845

&lt; 210 &gt; 23

&lt; 211 &gt; 1921

&lt; 212 &gt; DNA

&lt; 213 &gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt; 220 &gt;

< 223 > Description of Artificial Sequence:synthetic  
structural gene encoding insecticidal protein  
derived from B.l.k. HD-73

&lt; 400 &gt; 23

atggacaaca	acccaaacat	caacgaatgc	attccataca	actgccttgag	taaccacagaa	60
gttgaagtac	ttgggtggaga	acgcattgaa	accgggttaca	ctcccatcga	catctccttg	120
tccttgacac	agtttcttgt	cagcaggttc	gtgccagggtg	ctgggttcgt	ctcgggacta	180
gttgacatca	tcgtgggttat	ctttgggtcca	tcctcaatggg	atgcatttct	gggtgcaatt	240
gagcagttga	tcaaccagag	gatacgaagag	ttcgccaggga	accaggcccat	ctctaggttg	300
gaaggattga	gcaatctctta	ccaaatctat	gcagagagct	tcagagagtg	ggaagccgat	360
ctacttaacc	cagctctccg	cagggaatgt	cgtattcaat	tcaacgacat	gaacagcgcc	420
ttgaccacag	ctatcccat	gttcgcagtc	cagaacttacc	aagttccctt	cttgtccgtg	480
tacgttcaag	cagctaattct	tcacctcagc	gtgcttcgag	acgttagcgt	gtttggggcaa	540
agggtggggt	tcgattgcgtc	aacctatcaat	agccgttaca	acgaccttacc	taggcctgatt	600
ggaaactaca	ccgaccacgc	tggttcgttg	tacaacacttg	gcttggagcg	tgcttgggggt	660
cttgattcta	gagattggat	tagatataaac	cagttcaggga	gagaattgac	ctctacagtt	720
ttggacattg	tgtctctctt	cccgaactat	gactccagaa	ectaccttat	ccgtacagtg	780
tcccaactta	ccagagaaat	ctatactaac	ccagttcttg	agaacttcca	cggtagcttc	840
cgtgggttctg	cccaagggtat	cgaaggctcc	atcaggagcc	cacacttgat	ggacatcttg	900
aacagcataa	ctatctaac	cgtatctcac	agaggagagt	attacttggtc	tggacaccag	960
atcattggcct	ctccagtttg	attcagcggg	cccgaattta	cttttctctt	ctatgggaact	1020
atggganaacg	ccgtctccaca	acaacgtatc	gttgtctcaac	taggtcagggt	tgtctacaga	1080
accttgtctt	ccaccttgta	cagaagacct	ttcaatatcg	gtatcaacaa	ccagcaactt	1140
lccgltcctg	acgggaacaga	gttcgcctat	ggaacctctt	ctaacttgc	atccgcctgt	1200
tacagaaaga	gcgggaaccgt	tgattccctg	gacgaaatcc	caccacagaa	caacaatgtg	1260
ccacccaggc	aaggattctc	ccacagggtg	agccacgtgt	ccatgttccg	tcccggtatc	1320

-continued

agcaacagtt	ccgtgagcat	catcagagct	ccatagttct	cttggatata	ccgtagtgtt	1380
gagttcaaca	acatcatcgc	atccgatagt	attactcaaa	tccctgcagt	gaaggggaaac	1440
tttctcttca	acggttctgt	catctcagga	ccaggattca	ctgggtggaga	ccctcgttaga	1500
ctcaacagca	gtggaaataa	catcagaaat	agaggggtata	ttgaagttcc	aattcacttc	1560
ccatccacat	ctaccagata	tagagttcgt	gtgaggtatg	ctctgttgac	ccctattcac	1620
ctcaacgtta	attggggtaa	ttcatccatc	ttctccaata	cagttccagc	tacagctacc	1680
tccttggata	atctccaalc	cagcgatttc	ggttactttg	aaagtgccta	tgtttttaca	1740
ttctcactcg	gtaacatcgt	gggtgttaga	aactttatgt	ggactgcagg	agtgattatc	1800
gacagattcg	agttcatctc	agttacttga	acactcggag	ctgaatatata	cttggaaaga	1860
gcgcagaagg	cggtaatgcg	ctgtttacgt	ctacaaacca	gcttggactc	aagacaaatg	1920
g						1921

&lt; 210 &gt; 24

&lt; 211 &gt; 3534

&lt; 212 &gt; DNA

&lt; 213 &gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt; 220 &gt;

< 223 > Description of Artificial Sequence:synthetic  
structural gene encoding insecticidal protein  
derived from B.l.k. HD-73

&lt; 400 &gt; 24

atggacaaca	acccaaacat	caacgaatgc	attccatata	actgcttgag	taaccacagaa	60
gttgaangtac	ttgggtggaga	acgcattgaa	accgggtiaca	ctcccatcgga	catcttcttgg	120
tccttggacac	agttttcttgc	cagcgagttc	gtgccagggtg	ctgggttctgt	ttctcggacta	180
gttgacatca	tttgggggtat	ctttgggtcca	ttccaatggg	atgcatttct	gggtgcaaat	240
gagcagttga	tcaaccagag	galtcgaagag	ttgccaggga	accaggccat	ctctagggttg	300
gaaggattga	gcaatctctc	ccaaatctat	gcagagagct	tcagagagtg	ggaaagccgat	360
cttactaacc	cagctctccg	caggagaaatg	cgtaattcaat	tcaacgacat	gaacagcgcc	420
ttgaccacag	ctatcccat	gttcgcagtc	cagaacttacc	aagtctctct	cttgttccgtg	480
taegtccaag	cagctaatct	tcacctcagc	gtgcttcgag	acgttagcgt	gtttggggcaa	540
agggtggggat	tcgatgctgc	aaccatcaat	agccgttaca	acgaccttac	taggctgatt	600
ggaaactaca	ccgaccacgc	tgttcgttgg	tacaacactg	gcttggagcg	tgtctgggggt	660
cttgatttcta	gagatttggat	tagatataac	cagttcagga	gagaatttgac	cttcacagtt	720
ttggacattg	tgtctctctt	cccgaactat	gactccagaa	cttaccttat	ccgtacagtg	780
tcccaactta	ccagagaaat	ctatactaac	ccagttcttg	agaacttcga	cggtagcttc	840
cgtgggttctg	cccaagggtat	cgaagggtcc	atcaggagcc	cacacttgat	ggacatcttg	900
aacagcataa	ctatcttacac	cgatgctcac	agaggagagt	attactggtc	tggacaccag	960
atcattggcct	ctccagltgg	attcagcggg	cccgagttta	cttttctctt	ctatgggaact	1020
atgggaaaacg	ccgtctccaca	acaacgtatc	gttgcctaac	taggtcaggg	tgtctacaga	1080
accttgttctt	ccaccttgta	cagaagacct	ttcaataatcg	gtatcaacaa	ccagcaactt	1140
tcctgttcttg	acgggaacaga	gttcgcctat	ggaacctctt	ctaacttgcc	atccgctgtt	1200
tacagaaaga	gcgggaaccgt	tgtatctctg	gacgaaatcc	caccacngaa	caacaatgtg	1260
ccaccacaggc	aaggattctc	ccacagggttg	agccacgtgt	ccatgttccg	ttccggattc	1320



-continued

agcaacagtt	ccgtgagcat	catcagagct	cctatgttct	cttggataca	ccgtagtgtc	1380
gagttcaaca	acatcatcgc	atccgatagt	attactcaaa	tccctgcagt	gaagggaac	1440
tttctcttca	acggttctgt	catttcagga	ccaggattca	ctgggtggaga	ccctcgtaga	1500
ctcaacagca	gtggaaataa	catlcagaa	agaggggtata	ttgaagttcc	aatttcacttc	1560
ccatccacat	ctaccagata	tagagttctgt	gtgagggtatg	cttctgtgac	ccctatltac	1620
ctcaacgtta	attggggtaa	ttcatccatc	ttctccaata	cagttccagc	tacagctacc	1680
tccitggata	atctccaatc	cagcgaattc	ggttactttg	aaagtgcaca	tgcittttaca	1740
cttctactcg	gtaacatcgt	gggtgtttaga	aacttttagtg	ggactgcagg	agtgaattatc	1800
gacagattcg	agttcatlcc	agttactgca	acactcgagg	ctgaatataa	cttggaaga	1860
gcgcagaagg	cggltgaalg	gctgtttacg	tttacaacc	agctcggcct	caagaccaat	1920
gtgacggatt	atcatattga	tcaagtgtcc	aacttgggtga	cttacctcag	cgatgagttc	1980
tgtctggatg	aaaagcgaga	attgtccgag	aaagtcacaa	atgcgaagcg	actcagtgat	2040
gaacgcaatt	tactccaaga	ttcaantttc	aaagacatta	ataggcaacc	agaacgtggg	2100
tggggcgga	gtacagggat	taccaaccag	ggagggtgacg	acgtgttcaa	ggagaactac	2160
gtcacactat	cagggtacct	tgatgagtg	tatccaacat	acctctacca	gaagatcgac	2220
gagttccaagt	tgaagacctt	tacccgttat	caattagag	ggatatatcga	agatagtcaa	2280
gacctcgaga	tctacctcat	ccgtclacaat	gcaaaacatg	aaacagttaa	tgtgccagggt	2340
acgggttcc	tatggccgct	ttcagcccaa	agttccaatcg	gaaagtgtgg	agagccgaat	2400
cgatgcgcgc	cacaccttga	atggaaacct	gacttagat	gttcgtgtag	ggatggagaa	2460
aaagtgtgccc	atcattcgca	tcatttctcc	ttagacattg	atgtaggatg	tacagactta	2520
aatgaggacc	taggtgtatg	ggltatcttt	aagatttaaga	cgcgaagtgg	gcacgcaaga	2580
ctaggggaatc	tagagtttct	cgaagagaaa	ccattagtag	gagaangcgt	agctcgtgtg	2640
aaaagagcgg	agaaaaaatg	gagagacaaa	cgtgagaagt	tggaaatggga	gaccaacatc	2700
gtctacaaaag	aggcaaaaaga	atctgttagat	gcittattttg	taaactctca	ataigtatcaa	2760
ttacaagcgg	atacgaatat	tgccatgat	catgcggcag	ataaacgtgt	tcatagcat	2820
cgagaagctt	atctgacctga	gcgtgtctgtg	attccgggtg	tcaatgcggc	tatttttgaa	2880
gaattagaag	ggcgtatlll	cactgcattc	tccctctacg	atgccagaaa	cgtcatcaag	2940
aacgggtgact	tcaacaatgg	cttatcctgc	tggaaacgtga	aagggcattg	agatgtagaa	3000
gaacaaaaca	accaacgttc	ggltccitgt	gttccgggaat	gggaagcaga	agtgicacaa	3060
gaagttcgtg	tcgttccggg	tcgtggctat	atccttcgtg	tcacagcgta	caaggaggga	3120
tatggagaag	gttgcgtaac	catcatgag	atcgagaaca	atacagacga	actgaagttt	3180
agcaactlccg	tagaagagga	aattatcca	aataacacgg	taacgtgtta	tgattatact	3240
gtaaatcaag	aagaatacgg	aggtgcgtac	actctctgta	atcgaggata	taacgaagct	3300
cttccgttac	cagctgatt	tgcgtcagtc	tatgaagaaa	aatcgtat	agatggacga	3360
agagagaatc	cttgtgaatt	taacagaggg	tatagggtat	acacgccact	accagttgtt	3420
tatgtgacaa	aagaattaga	atacttccca	gaanccgata	aggataggat	tgagatttga	3480
gaaacgggaag	gaacatttat	cgtggacagc	giggaaattac	tccittatgga	ggaa	3534

&lt; 210 &gt; 25

&lt; 211 &gt; 3534

&lt; 212 &gt; DNA

&lt; 213 &gt; Artificial Sequence

-continued

&lt; 220 &gt;

< 223 > Description of Artificial Sequence:synthetic  
structural gene encoding insecticidal protein  
derived from B.t.k. HD-73

&lt; 400 &gt; 25

atggacaaca	acccaaacat	caacgaatgc	attccataca	actgcttgag	taaccacagaa	60
gttgaaglac	ttgggtggaga	acgcattgaa	accgggttaca	ctcccattcga	caictcccttg	120
tccttgacac	agtttcttgc	cagcgagttc	gtgccagggtg	ctgggttcgt	tctcggacta	180
gttgacatca	tctgggggtat	ctttgggtcca	tttcaatggg	atgcatttcc	gggtgcaaat	240
gagcagttga	tcaaccagag	gattcgaagag	ttcgccaggga	accaggcccat	ctctagggttg	300
gaaggattga	gcaatcticta	ccaaatcttat	gcagagaggt	tcagagagtg	ggaaagccgat	360
cttactaaac	cagctctccg	cgagggaatg	cgtaattcaat	tcaacgacat	gaacagcgcc	420
ttgaccacag	ctatcccat	gttcgcagtc	cagaacttacc	aagtctctct	cttgtccgttg	480
tacgtticaag	cagctaattct	tcacctcagc	gtgcttcgag	acgttagcgt	gtttgggcaa	540
aggltggggat	tcgatgcigc	aaccatcaat	agccgttaca	acgaacttacc	taggcttgatt	600
ggaaactaca	ccgaccacgc	tglttcgttgg	tacaacactg	gcttggagcg	tgtctgggggt	660
cttgatticta	gagatttgat	tagatacaac	cagttcaggga	gagaattgac	cttcacagtt	720
ttggacattg	tgtctctctt	cccgaactat	gactccagaa	cttaccctat	ccgtacagtg	780
tcctcaactta	ccagagaaat	ctatactaac	ccagttcttg	agaacttcga	cggtagcttc	840
cgltggttctg	cccaagggtat	cgaaaggctcc	atcaggagacc	cacacttgat	ggacatcttg	900
aacagcataa	ctatcttacac	cgatgctcac	agaggagaggt	attacttggtc	tggacaccag	960
atcatggccct	ctccagttgg	attcagcggg	cccgaagtta	cttttctctt	ctatggaaact	1020
atgggaaaacg	ccgctccaca	acaaacgtatc	gttgcctcaac	taggtcagggg	tgtctacaga	1080
accttggctt	ccaccttcta	cagaagaccc	ttcaataatcg	gtatacaaaa	ccagcaactt	1140
tcctgttcttg	acggaacaga	gttcgccttat	ggaaacctctt	ctaacttgcc	atccgctgtt	1200
tacagaaaaga	gcggaaaccgt	tgtattccttg	gacgaaaatcc	caccacagaa	caacaattgtg	1260
ccacccagggc	aaggattctc	ccacagggttg	agccacgigt	ccatgttccg	ttccggattc	1320
agcaaacagtt	ccgttagacat	catcagagct	ccatgttctt	cttggataca	ccgttagtgt	1380
gagttcaaca	acatcatcgc	atccgatagt	attactcaaa	tccttgccagt	gaagggaaac	1440
tttctcttca	acggttcigt	catctcaggga	ccaggattca	ctgggtggaga	ctcgtttaga	1500
ctcaacagca	gtggaaataa	catlcagaa	agagggtata	ttgaagttcc	aattcacttc	1560
ccatccacat	ctaccagata	tagagttcgt	gtgagggtatg	cttctgtgac	ccctattcac	1620
ctcaacgta	attgggggtaa	ttcatccatc	ttctccaaata	cagttccagc	tacagctacc	1680
tccttggata	atcttccaatc	cagcgatttc	ggttactttg	aaagtgcctaa	tgccttttaca	1740
cttctacctcg	gtaacatcgt	gggtgtttaga	aacttttagtg	ggactgcagg	agtgtattatc	1800
gacagattcg	agttcattcc	agttacttga	acactcgagg	ctgaatatata	tctggaaaaga	1860
gcgcagaaagg	cggttgaatgc	gcgtttttacg	tttacaatacc	aactaggggct	aaaaacaaat	1920
gtaacggatt	atcatattga	tcaagtgttc	aattttagtta	cgtaatttatc	ggatgaattt	1980
tgtctggatg	aaaagcgaga	attgtccgag	aaagtcaaac	atgcgaagcg	actcagtgat	2040
gaacgcaatt	tactccaaga	ttcaaatttc	aaagacattta	ataggcaacc	agaacgtggg	2100
tggggcgggaa	gtacagggat	taccatccaa	ggagggggatg	acgtattttaa	agaaatattac	2160
gtcaacactat	caggtaacct	tgaatgagtg	tatccaacat	atttgtatca	aaaaatcgat	2220

-continued

gaatcaaaaat	taaaagccctt	tacccgltat	caattaaagag	gglatatcga	agatagticaa	2280
gacttagaaa	tctattttaat	tcgclacaat	gcaaaaacatg	aaacagtaaa	tgtgccagggt	2340
acggglttctt	tatggccgctt	ttcagcccaa	agltccaatcg	gaaagtgigg	agagccgaat	2400
cgaigcgcgc	cacaccttga	atggaaatcct	gacttagatt	gttcgtgtag	ggatggagaa	2460
aagtgtgccc	atcatttcgca	tcatttctcc	ttagacattg	atgtaggatg	tacagactta	2520
aatgaggacc	taggtgtatg	ggigtatcttt	aagattaaaga	cgcaagatgg	gcacgcaaga	2580
ctagggaatc	tagagtltct	cgaagagaaa	ccattagtag	gagaagcgct	agctcgtgtg	2640
aaaagagcgg	agaaaaaatg	gagagacaaa	cgtgaaaaat	tggaaatggga	aacaaatatc	2700
gtttataaaag	aggcaaaaaga	atctgttagat	gcattatitg	taaactctca	atatgatcaa	2760
ttacaagcgg	atacgaatat	tgccatgatt	catgcggcag	ataaacgtgt	tcatagcatt	2820
cgagaagcctt	atctgcctga	gcgtctctgt	attccgggtg	tcaatgcggc	tatttttgaa	2880
gnattagaag	ggcgtatttt	cactgcattc	tccctatatg	atgcgagaaa	tgtcattaaa	2940
aatggigtatt	ttaantaatgg	cttatccctgc	tggaaacgtga	aaggggcatgt	agatgtagaa	3000
gaacaaaaca	accaacgttc	ggltcctltgt	gttccgggaat	gggaangcaga	agltgcacaa	3060
gaagttcgtg	tctgtccggg	tctgtggctat	atccttcgtg	tcacagcgta	caaggaggga	3120
tatggagaag	gtltgcgtaac	cattcatgag	atcgagaaca	atacagacga	actgaagtitt	3180
agcaacigcg	tagaagagga	aatctatcca	aataacacgg	taacgtgtaa	tgattatact	3240
gtaaatcaag	aagaatacgg	aggtgcgtac	acttctcgtg	atcgaggata	taacgaagct	3300
cttccgttac	cagctgattt	tgcgtcagtc	tatgaagaaa	aatcgtatac	agatggacga	3360
agagagaatc	cttgtgaatt	taacagaggg	tataggggatt	acacgccact	accagttgggt	3420
tatgtgacaa	aagaattaga	atacttccca	gaaaccgata	aggtaatggat	tgagatttgga	3480
gaaacgggaag	gaacatttat	cgtggacagc	gtggaaatfac	tccttatgga	ggaa	3534

&lt; 210 &gt; 26

&lt; 211 &gt; 3534

&lt; 212 &gt; DNA

&lt; 213 &gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt; 220 &gt;

< 223 > Description of Artificial Sequence:synthetic  
structural gene encoding insecticidal protein  
derived from B.l.k. HD-73

&lt; 400 &gt; 26

atggacaaca	acccaaacat	caacgaatgc	attccataca	actgccttgag	taaccacagaa	60
gttgaaatgac	tgggtggaga	acgcattgaa	acgggttaca	ctcccatcga	catctccttg	120
tccttgacac	agttttctgct	cagcgagttc	gtgccagggtg	ctgggttctgt	tctcggacta	180
gttgacatca	tctgggggtat	ctttgggtcca	tctcaatggg	atgcattcct	gggtgcaaat	240
gagcagttga	tcaaccagag	galtcgaagag	ttcgccaggga	accaggccat	ctctagggttg	300
gaaggatitga	gcaatctctta	ccaaatctat	gcagagagagct	tcagagagtg	ggaaagccgat	360
cctaactaac	cagctctccg	cgaaggaaatg	cgtatttcaat	tcaacgacat	gaacagcgcc	420
tigaccacag	ctatcccat	gttcgcagtc	cagaactacc	aagtctctct	cttgttccgtg	480
tacgttcaag	cagctaatct	tcacctcagc	gtgtcttcgag	acgttagcgt	gtttggggcaa	540
aggtgggggat	tcatatgctgc	aacctatcaat	agccgtitaca	acgaccttac	taggcitgatt	600
ggaaactaca	ccgaccacgc	tgttctgttg	tacaacacig	gcitggagcg	tgtctgggggt	660

-continued

ccigatticta	gagatiggat	tagatataaac	cagticaggga	gagaatlgac	ccicacaglit	720
itggacattg	tgtctctctt	cccgaactat	gactecagaa	ccctaccctat	ccgtacagtg	780
tcccaactta	ccagagaaa	ctatactaac	ccaglitctlg	agaacttcga	cggttagcttc	840
cgtggctctg	cccaagggtat	cgaagggtctc	atcaggagcc	cacactlgtat	ggacatcttg	900
aacagcataa	ctatctaac	cgaigctcac	agaggagagi	attactggic	iggacaccag	960
atcatggcct	ctccagttgg	attcagcggg	cccgaattta	cccttctctt	ctatgggaact	1020
aigggaaaacg	ccgctccaca	acaacgtatc	gttgctcaac	taggtcagggg	tgtctacaga	1080
accttgctct	ccaccttgta	cagaagacc	ttcaatatcg	gtatcaacaa	ccagcaactt	1140
tccgttcttg	acggaaacaga	gttcgcttat	ggaacctctt	ctaacttgc	atccgtctgt	1200
tacagaaaaga	gcggaaaccgt	tgaattccttg	gacgaaatcc	caccacagaa	caacaatgtg	1260
ccacccaggc	aaggattctc	ccacagggttg	agccacgtgt	ccatgttccg	tcccggtatc	1320
agcaacagtt	ccgtlgagcat	catcagagct	ccatgttctt	ctlggataca	ccgtatgtct	1380
gagticaaca	acatcatcgc	atccgatalgt	attactcaaa	tccctgcagt	gaagggaac	1440
tttctcttca	acggttctgt	catctcagga	ccaggattca	ctgggtggaga	ctcgttaga	1500
ctcaacagca	gtggaaataa	catcagaat	agagggtata	ttgaagtctc	aattcacttc	1560
ccatccacat	ctaccagata	tagagttcgt	gtgagggtatg	cttctgtgac	ccctattcac	1620
ctcaacgtta	attgggggtaa	ttcatccatc	ttctccaata	cagttccagc	tacagctacc	1680
tccitggata	atctccaalc	cagcgatttc	ggcttacttg	aaagtgcctt	tgtctttaca	1740
ttctcactcg	gtaacatcgt	gggtgttaga	aactttagtg	ggactgcagg	agtgattatc	1800
gacagattcg	agttcatctc	agttactgca	acactcgagg	ctgagtacaa	ccitgagaga	1860
gcccagaagg	ctgtgaacgc	ccctctttacc	tccaccaatc	agcttggctt	gaaaaactaac	1920
gttactgact	atcacattga	ccaagtgttc	aactlgttca	ccctaccttag	cgtatgagtc	1980
tgcctcgacg	agaagcgtga	actctccgag	aaagttaaac	acgccaagcg	tctcagcgac	2040
gagagggaatc	tcttgcaaga	ctccaacttc	aaagacatca	acaggcagcc	agaaactgggt	2100
tgggggtggaa	gcaccgggat	caccatccaa	ggaggcgacg	atgtgttcaa	ggagaacttac	2160
gtacacctct	ccggaacttt	cgaagagtg	taccttacct	acttgtacca	gaagatcgat	2220
gagtcacaa	tcaaaagcct	caccagggtat	caacttagag	gtctacatcg	agacagccaa	2280
gaccttgaaa	tctactcgat	cagggtacaa	gccaagcacg	agaccgtgaa	tgtcccagggt	2340
actgggtctcc	tctggccact	ttctgcccct	tctcccatlg	ggaaagltgg	agagccctaac	2400
agatgcgctc	cacaccttga	gtggaaatct	gactlgtgac	gtctcttcag	ggatggcgag	2460
aagltgtgccc	accattctca	tcaattcttc	ltggacatcg	atgtgggatg	tactgacctg	2520
aatgaggacc	tgggagtcct	ggctatcttc	aagatcaaga	cccaagacgg	acacgcaaga	2580
ctlggcaacc	ttgagttctt	cgaagagaaa	ccatlggtcg	gtgaagctct	cgtctgtgtg	2640
aagagagcag	agaagaagtg	gaggggacaaa	cgtgagaaac	tcaaatggga	aactaacatc	2700
gtttacaagg	aggccaaaga	gtccgtggat	gctltgtctg	tgaactccca	atatgatcag	2760
ltgcaagccg	acaccaacat	cgcctatgat	cacgcgcag	acaaactgtt	gcacagcatt	2820
cgtgaggctt	acttgccctga	gtgtgtccgt	atccctgggt	tgaacgctgc	catcttcgag	2880
gaacttgagg	gacgtatctt	taccgcatct	tccttgttac	atgccagaaa	cgtcatcaag	2940
aacgggtgact	tcaacaatgg	ccctagctgc	tggaatgtga	aagggtcatt	ggacgtggag	3000
gaacagaaca	atcagcgttc	cgtctctgtt	gtgcttgagt	gggaagctga	agtgctccaa	3060

-continued

gagggttagag	ctgtgtccagg	tagagggttac	attcttccgtg	tgaccgcctta	caaggaggagg	3120
tacgggtgagg	gtgtgtgtgac	catccacgag	atcgagaaca	acaccgacga	gcttaagttc	3180
tccaacttgcg	tcgagggaaga	aatctatccc	aacaacacccg	ttactttgcaa	cgactacact	3240
gtgaatcagg	aagagtlacgg	agggtgcctac	actagccgtta	acagagggtta	caacgaagct	3300
cttctccgttc	ctgtgtgacta	tgccctccgtg	tacgagggaga	aatccttacac	agatgggcaga	3360
cgtgagaacc	cttgtcgagtt	caacagagggt	tacaggggact	acacaccact	tccagttggc	3420
tatgttacca	aggagcttga	gtactttccct	gagaccgaca	aagtgttggt	cgagatcgggt	3480
gaaaccgagg	gaaccttcat	cgtgggacagc	gtgggagcttc	tcitgatggga	ggaa	3534

&lt; 210 &gt; 27'

&lt; 211 &gt; 3531

&lt; 212 &gt; DNA

&lt; 213 &gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt; 220 &gt;

< 223 > Description of Artificial Sequence:synthetic  
structural gene encoding a fusion protein derived  
from: B.t.k. HD-1 and B.t.k. HD-73

&lt; 400 &gt; 27

atggacaaca	acccaaacat	caacgaatgc	attcctatca	actgcttgag	taaccacagaa	60
gttgaagtac	tgggtggaga	acgcattgaa	accgggttaca	ctcccatcga	catctccttg	120
tccttgacac	agtttctgtct	cagcgtgttc	gtgccagggtg	ctgggttcgt	tcctggacta	180
gttgacatca	cttgggggtat	cttgggtcca	tcctcaatggg	atgcattccct	gggtgcaaat	240
gagcagttga	tcaaccagag	gctcgaagag	ttcgccaggga	accaggcccat	ctctagggttg	300
gaaggatiga	gcaatctcta	ccaaatctat	gcagagagagct	tcagagagatg	ggaaagccgat	360
cctactaacc	cagctcttccg	cgagggaatg	cgtattcaat	tcaacgacat	gaacagcgcc	420
ttgaaccaag	ctatcccat	gttcgcagtc	cagaacttacc	aagtctctct	cttgttccgtg	480
tacgttcaag	cagctaatct	tcacctcagc	gtgtcttcgag	acgttagcgt	gtttggggcaa	540
agggtgggat	tcgaatgtgc	aaccatcaat	agccgttaca	acgaccttac	taggcttgatt	600
ggaaactaca	ccgaccacgc	tgltcgttgg	tacaacacitg	gcttggagcg	tgltcgtgggt	660
cttgattcta	gagattggat	tagatataaac	cagttcaggga	gagaattgac	cttcacagtt	720
ttggacattg	tgtctctctt	cccgaactat	gactccagaa	cttaccttat	ccgtacagttg	780
tcccaactta	ccagagaaat	ctatactaac	ccagttctttg	agaacttcga	cggttagcttc	840
cgtgggttcgt	cccaagggtat	cgaagggtcc	atcaggagacc	cacacttgat	ggacatcttg	900
aacagcataa	ctatctatac	cgaatgtcac	agaggagaggt	attacttggtc	tggacaccag	960
atcattggcct	ctccagttgg	attcagcggg	cccgaattta	cttttctct	ctatgggaact	1020
atgggaaaacg	ccgtctccaca	acaacgtatc	gttgcctcaac	taggttcaggg	tgltctacaga	1080
accttgctct	ccaccttgta	cagaagacct	ttcaatatcg	gtatcaacaa	ccagcaactt	1140
tccgttcttg	acggaacaga	gttcgcctat	ggaaacctctt	ctaacttgcc	atccgctgtt	1200
tacagaaaaga	gcgggaaccgt	tgtatccttg	gacgaaatcc	caccacagaa	caacaatgtg	1260
caaccacaggc	aaggattctc	ccacagggttg	agccacgtgt	ccatgttccg	tcccggtattc	1320
agcaacagtt	ccgtgagcat	catcagagct	ccatgttctt	catggattca	tcgtatgtct	1380
gagttcaaca	atatcatctc	ttcctctcaa	atcaccacaa	tcccattgac	caagtctact	1440
aaccttggat	ctggaaacttc	tgltcgtgaa	ggaccacaggc	tcacaggagg	tgatattctt	1500
agaagaactt	ctccttgcca	gattagcacc	ctcagagttt	acatcactgc	accacttctt	1560

-continued

caaagatatac	giglicaggat	tcgttacgca	tciaaccacta	acttgcaatt	ccacacctcc	1620
atcgacggaa	ggcctatcaa	tcagggtaac	ttctccgcaa	ccatgtcaag	cggcagcaac	1680
tigcaatccg	gcagcttcag	aaccgtcgg	ttcactactc	ctttcaactt	ctctaacgga	1740
tcaagcggtt	tcaccccttag	cgcctcatgtg	ttcaattctg	gcaatgaagt	gtacattgac	1800
cgiattgagt	ttgtgccctgc	cgaagttacc	ctcggaggctg	aglacaaact	tgagagagcc	1860
cagaaggctg	tgaacgcccc	cittacctcc	accaatcagc	ttggccttgaa	aaactaacgtt	1920
actgactatc	acattgacca	agtgctccaac	ttggctaccc	accttagcga	tgaggtctgc	1980
ctcgacgaga	agcgttgaact	ctccgagaaa	gtlaaacacg	ccaagcgtct	cagcgcagag	2040
aggaaatctt	tgcnaagactc	caacttcaaa	gacatcaaca	ggcagccaga	acgtgggttg	2100
ggtaggaagca	ccggggtacac	catccaaggga	ggcgacgaltg	tgttcaaggga	gaactacgtc	2160
acctctcccg	gaactttcga	cgaagtgtctac	cttacctact	tgtaccagaa	gategatgag	2220
tccaaaactca	aagcccttcaac	cagggtatcaa	cttagagggt	acatcgaaga	cagccaagac	2280
cttgaanaatct	actcgaltcag	gtacaaatgcc	aagcacgaga	ccgtgaatgt	cccagggtact	2340
ggttccctct	ggccactttc	tgcaccaatct	cccatltggga	agtgltggaga	gcctaacaga	2400
tgcgtctccac	accttgagtgt	gaatcctgtac	ttggactgtct	cttgcaggga	tggcgagaag	2460
tgtgccacc	attctcatca	cttctccttg	gacatcgaltg	tgggaigtac	tgacctgaat	2520
gaggacctcg	gagtcitgggt	catcttcaag	atcaagaccc	aagacggaca	cgcnaagactt	2580
ggcaaccttg	agttttctcga	agagaaacca	ttggctcgggtg	aagcctctcgc	tcgtgtgaag	2640
agagcagaga	agaagtggag	ggacaaacgt	gagaaactcg	aatgggaaac	taacatcgtt	2700
tacaaggagg	ccaaagagtc	cgtggatgtct	ttgttcgtga	actcccaata	tgatcagttg	2760
caagccgaca	ccaacatcgc	catgatccac	gccgcagaca	aacgtgtgca	cagcatctgt	2820
gaggcttact	tgcctgagtt	gtccgtgtatc	cttgggtgtga	acgtctccat	cttcgaggaa	2880
cttgaggggac	gtatcttttac	cgcattctctc	ttgtacgaltg	ccagaaacgt	catcaagaac	2940
ggtagcttca	acaatggccct	cagctgtctgg	aatgtgaaag	gtcatgttggga	cgtggaggaa	3000
cagaacaatc	agcgttccgt	cttgggttgtg	cttgagtggg	aagctgaagt	gtcccaagag	3060
gttagagttct	gtccaggtag	aggctacatt	ctccgtgtga	ccgtttacaa	ggaggggatc	3120
ggtaggggtt	gcgtgaccaa	ccacgagatc	gagaacaaca	ccgacgagct	taagttctcc	3180
aacgtcgtcg	aggaagaaat	ctatcccaac	aacaccgtta	cttgcaacga	ctacactgtg	3240
aatcagggaag	agtlacggagg	tgcctacact	agccgttaaca	gagggttaca	cgaagctcct	3300
tccgttccctg	ctgactatgc	ctccgtgtac	gaggagaaat	cctacacaga	tggcagacgt	3360
gagaacctct	gcgagttcaa	cagaggttac	agggaactaca	caccacttcc	agttggctat	3420
gttaccgaagg	agcttgaglia	ctttcctgag	accgacaaaag	tgtggatcga	gateggtgaa	3480
accgaggga	cttcatcgt	ggacagcgtg	gagcttctct	tgaaggaggga	a	3531

We claim:

1. A heterologous gene construct comprising a structural coding sequence which encodes an insecticidal protein derived from *B.k.* HD-1, said structural coding sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:20.

2. A heterologous gene construct comprising a structural coding sequence which encodes an insecticidal protein derived from *B.t.k.* HD-73, said structural coding sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:21.

3. A heterologous gene construct comprising a structural coding sequence which encodes an insecticidal protein

derived from *B.t.k.* HD-1, said structural coding sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:22.

4. A heterologous gene construct comprising a structural coding sequence which encodes an insecticidal protein derived from *B.t.k.* HD-73, said structural coding sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:23.

5. A heterologous gene construct comprising a structural coding sequence which encodes an insecticidal protein derived from *B.t.k.* HD-73, said structural coding sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:24.

73

6. A heterologous gene construct comprising a structural coding sequence which encodes an insecticidal protein derived from *B.t.k.* HD-73, said structural coding sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:25.

7. A heterologous gene construct comprising a structural coding sequence which encodes an insecticidal protein derived from *B.t.k.* HD-73, said structural coding sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:26.

74

8. A heterologous gene construct comprising a structural coding sequence which encodes a fusion protein comprising the N-terminal 610 amino acids of a toxin protein derived from *B.t.k.* HD-1 and the C-terminal 567 amino acids of a toxin protein derived from *B.t.k.* HD-73, said structural coding sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:27.

\* \* \* \* \*

# EXHIBIT E

RECEIVED

APR 07 2006

TECH CENTER 1600/2900



'105 Application Claim 40	'365 Patent Claim 5
<p>40. A synthetic gene</p> <p>which is derived from a <i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> insecticidal protein toxin gene and which is more highly expressed in plants, wherein the coding sequence of said synthetic gene is modified to contain:</p> <p>b) fewer polyadenylation signal sequences than said insecticidal protein toxin gene</p> <p>a) a greater number of codons preferred by the intended plant host than said insecticidal protein toxin gene</p>	<p>5. A modified chimeric gene comprising</p> <p>a promoter which functions in plant cells operably linked to a structural coding sequence and a 3' non-translated region comprising a polyadenylation sequence which functions in plants to cause the addition of polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA,</p> <p>wherein said structural coding sequence encodes a toxin protein derived from a <i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> protein, wherein said structural coding sequence comprises a DNA sequence which differs from the naturally occurring DNA sequence encoding said <i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> protein and comprises the following characteristics:</p> <p>said naturally occurring DNA sequence comprises a region having the following sequence:</p> <p>TTAATTAACCAAAGAATAGAAGAATTCGCTAGGAAC</p> <p>1     5     10     15     20     25     30     35</p> <p>and where said structural coding sequence comprises modifications so that at least said region contains at least one fewer sequence selected from the group consisting of plant polyadenylation sequences and an ATTTA sequence,</p> <p>and where said modifications increase the number of plant preferred codons in said structural coding sequence.</p>